PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

CP210251 – Missouri Psychiatric Center – Infrastructure Upgrades Serving Level 1

CP210511 – Missouri Psychiatric Center – Renovate 1N for Adult Assessment and Observation Unit

CP210511 – Missouri Psychiatric Center – Renovate 1N for Adult Assessment and Observation Unit

I hereby certify that Drawing Sheet CE1 has been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawings and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Signature: _____ 2/25/21

I hereby certify that Drawing Sheets COVER, G105, G106, G107, D100, A100, A101, A200, A600, A700, A800, ID1.0, ID1.1, ID2.0 as well as Specification Sections 02 4119, 02 4126 and Divisions 4-13 have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawings and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with Building Codes of the University of Missouri

Signature: _____

2.25.2021

I hereby certify that Drawing Sheets M000, MHD100, MHD101, MPD100, MPD101, MD201, MH100, MH101, MP100, MP101, M201, M501, M502, M601, M701, M702, PFP000, P100, P101, P600, FP101, PFP500 as well as Specification Divisions 20-23 have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawings and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Signature: _____

I hereby certify that Drawing Sheets E000, ED101, E100, E101, E300, E400, E600, E601, E700 as well as Specification Divisions 26-28 have been prepared by me, or under my supervision. I further certify that to the best of my knowledge these Drawings and/or Specifications are as required by and in compliance with Building Codes of the University of Missouri.

Signature: _____

Volume III of III

Volume III - CP210511 – Missouri Psychiatric Center – Renovate 1N for Adult Assessment and Observation Unit

DIVISION 1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 9113	General Commissioning Requirements
DIVISION 2	EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 0810	Universal/Hazardous Materials Removal and Disposal
02 4119	Selective Demolition
02 4126	Cutting and Patching
02 8233	Asbestos Containing Materials Removal & Disposal
DIVISION 3	CONCRETE (On Civil Sheets)
DIVISION 4	MASONRY (NOT USED)
DIVISION 5	METALS (NOT USED)
DIVISION 6	WOOD AND PLASTICS
06 4023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
DIVISION 7	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 8413	Penetration Firestopping
07 8446	Fire Resistive Smoke Joint Systems
07 9200	Joint Sealants
DIVISION 8	DOORS, WINDOWS & GLASS
08 1113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 1416	Flush Wood Doors
08 3113	Access Doors and Frames
08 4113	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 7111	Door Hardware
08 7111.01	Door Alarm Hardware
08 8000	Glazing
08 8853	Security Glazing
DIVISION 9	FINISHES
09 2116	Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 2116.23	Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies
09 3000	Tiling
09 5113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09 6513	Resilient Base
09 6516	Resilient Sheet Flooring
09 6519	Luxury Resilient Tile Flooring
09 6813	Tile Carpeting
09 7200	Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Covering
09 9100	Painting
09 9656	Epoxy Coatings

DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES
10 2600	Wall Protection
10 2813	Toilet Accessories
10 2813.63	Specialty Toilet Accessories
10 4400	Fire Protection Specialties
10 5113	Multi-Tier Box Metal Lockers
DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)
DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS
12 2400	Motorized Window Shades
12 2413	Mesh-Roller Shades
DIVISION 13	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)
DIVISION 14	CONVEYING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)
DIVISION 20	SEISMIC PROTECTION
20 0800	Seismic Protection
DIVISION 21	FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 0500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 1100	Water Based Fire Suppression Systems
DIVISION 22	PLUMBING
22 0500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 0523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 0529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 0553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 0719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping
22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 1316	Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Piping
22 1319	Sanitary Waste and Storm Piping Specialties
22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures
DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING
23 0100	Basic Mechanical Requirements
23 0500	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
23 0513	Motors
23 0519	Meters and Gages
23 0523	Valves
23 0529	Hangers and Supports
23 0540	Mechanical Vibration Isolation
23 0594	Testing-Adjusting-Balancing

END OF TOC

SECTION 01 9113 - **GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. OPR documentation prepared by Owner contains requirements that apply to this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 0800, Mechanical Commissioning Requirements, for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.
2. Section 26 0800, Electrical Commissioning Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis of Design.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements.

D. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a process to assure all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems. It establishes testing and communication protocols in an effort to advance building systems from installation to fully optimized operation.

B. The Commissioning Authority will work with the Contractor and Design Engineer to coordinate, oversee, and document the commissioning process during the Construction Phase of this project.

C. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the Contract Documents:

1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum

standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that O&M documentation left on site is complete.
4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.

D. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by the Construction Manager, Sub Contractors, Architect and Engineer approved by the Owner's Representative: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including project superintendent, architect and engineering design professionals and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
2. Architect and engineering design professionals who are not the Architect/Engineer designers of record.

1.5 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The following narrative provides a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during construction and the general order in which they occur.

1. Commissioning during construction begins with a scoping meeting conducted by the CxA where the commissioning process is reviewed with the commissioning team members.
2. Additional meetings will be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
3. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CxA during normal submittals, including detailed startup procedures.
4. The CxA works with the Contractors in developing startup plans and startup documentation formats, including providing the Contractors with prefunctional checklists to be completed, during the startup process.
5. In general, the checkout and performance verification proceeds from simple to complex; from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels with prefunctional checklists being completed before functional testing.
6. The Contractors, under their own direction, execute and document the forms and checklists included in the startup plans. The CxA documents that the startup was completed according to the approved plans. This may include the CxA witnessing startup of selected equipment.
7. The CxA develops specific equipment and system functional performance test procedures. The Contractors review the procedures.
8. The functional tests are executed by the Contractors, under the direction of, and documented by the CxA.

9. Items of non-compliance in material, installation or setup are corrected at the Contractors' expense and the system retested.
10. The CxA reviews the O&M documentation for completeness.
11. The CxA reviews the training provided by the Contractors and verifies that is was completed.
12. Deferred testing is conducted, as specified or required.

1.6 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Coordinate the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel and engineering staff to schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
5. Review and approve final commissioning documentation.

B. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA for use in developing the commissioning plan; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.

C. Observe and inspect construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.

1.7 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DESIGNER/ENGINEERS (of the A/E)

A. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the CxA. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.

B. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.

C. Review and approve the O&M manuals.

D. Review the functional test procedure forms for major pieces of equipment for sufficiency prior to their use.

E. Participate in the resolution of non-compliance, non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during warranty-period commissioning.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxA, and ensure that commissioning activities are being included in the project schedule.

B. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis throughout the construction period.

C. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

D. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and approved submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment to the CxA.

E. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports.

F. Coordinate the resolution of non-compliance and design deficiencies identified in all phases of commissioning.

G. Assist the CxA as necessary in the seasonal or deferred testing and deficiency corrections required by the specifications.

H. Provide Certificate of Readiness along with the completed startup plans for each system certifying that all subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.

I. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.
4. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including test and balancing and calibration of instrumentation and controls.
5. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.

J. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Provide information to the CxA for updating construction-phase commissioning plan.
4. Participate in training sessions for the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
5. Provide updated Project Record Documents to the CxA on a regular basis.
6. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment to the CM and CxA, as specified in Section 013300.

1.9 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The CxA has been retained by The University of Missouri

B. The CXA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CxA may assist with problem-solving of non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the CM and the A/E. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance—that systems are functioning in accordance with the documented design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Request and review additional information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, contractor startup and checkout procedures.

D. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate with the Contractor and subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and scheduled commissioning activities coordinated with overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.

E. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.

F. Review and comment on submittals from Contractor and each subcontractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.

G. CxA shall hold commissioning team meetings no less frequently than monthly and as frequently as weekly, depending on the current level of commissioning activities. Meetings shall be held for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include preparing agenda and attendance lists, and issuing meeting minutes to commissioning team members.

H. Prepare Project-specific test procedures and checklists.

I. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write the functional performance test procedures for equipment and systems. This may include energy management control system trending, stand-alone datalogger monitoring or manual functional testing.

J. Witness all or part of the HVAC piping test and flushing procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Notify Owner of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

K. Witness all or part of the ductwork testing and cleaning procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Notify Owner of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

L. Approve prefunctional checklist completion by reviewing prefunctional checklist reports and by selected site observation and spot checking.

M. Approve systems startup by reviewing startup reports and by selected site observation.

N. Review TAB execution plan.

O. Verify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

P. Approve air and water systems balancing by spot testing, by reviewing completed reports and by selected site observation.

Q. Compile test data, and certificates and include them in the commissioning report.

R. Analyze any functional performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.

S. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents.

T. Assist the Construction Manager in developing a training schedule.

U. Prepare commissioning reports.

1.10 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. OPR: A written document prepared by Owner's Representative detailing the functional requirements of Project and expectations of how it will be used and operated. This project will refer to the latest version of the University of Missouri's "Consultant Procedures and Design Guidelines" in addition to the "Planning, Design and Construction Guidelines for University of Missouri Health Care Facilities" as the OPR.

B. BoD Document: A document, prepared by the designers, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

C. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by the CxA, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes.
2. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
3. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
4. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
5. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members and listing of contact information for each party.
6. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training, including required training materials.
7. Schedule for commissioning activities to be coordinated with overall construction schedule.
8. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup and prefunctional checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.

9. Step-by-step procedures for testing systems, subsystems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.

D. Functional Test Checklists: CxA, with the Contractor's assistance, will develop final functional test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in Section 23 0800 Commissioning of HVAC and 26 0800 Commissioning of Electrical. Each checklist, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and/or identification of tested item.
2. Time and date of test.
3. Deficiencies with issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

E. Certificate of Readiness: Certificate of Readiness shall be provided and signed by Contractor, sub-contractor(s), and installer(s) for each system certifying that all subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. Completed startup plan checklists shall accompany this certificate.

F. Functional Test and Observation Reports: CxA shall record functional test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. CxA shall compile test and observation reports and include them in the commissioning report.

G. Commissioning Issues Log: CxA shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.

1. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the Commissioning Team on the commissioning issues log. The project issues log is to be updated daily and available for viewing by the commissioning team via the project website.
2. On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, CxA shall prepare a status update of the issues log. As a minimum, CxA shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:
    a. Issue number and title.
    b. Date of the identification of the issue.
    c. Issue status
3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the commissioning issues log.
4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CxA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the Owner.

H. Commissioning Report: CxA shall document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment

have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances in the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report shall be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment, and shall serve as a future reference document during Owner's occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, and those that do not meet requirements of the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. OPR and BoD documentation.
3. Commissioning plan.
4. Contractor startup plans and reports.
5. Corrective modification documentation.
6. Issues log.
7. Completed functional test checklists.
8. Listing of off-season test(s) not performed and a schedule for their completion.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning Plan Draft Submittal: CxA shall submit electronically formatted draft commissioning plan to the commissioning team for review. One copy, with review comments, will be returned to the CxA for preparation of the final construction phase commissioning plan.

B. Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: CxA shall submit electronically formatted final commissioning plan to the commissioning team. The final submittal must address previous review comments.

C. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: CxA shall submit an electronically formatted final commissioning report.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Training Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

The following systems shall be commissioned, including but not be limited to:

Equipment and Systems – HVAC

Ductwork Systems

Terminal Units (Air)

Heating Hot Water Distribution

Equipment and Systems – Controls

Building Automation System

Electrical

Power Distribution Modifications

Lighting Controls

Special Systems

Nurse Call

Access Control

Fire Alarm System (Commissioning by MU, documentation to be included in Final Commissioning Report)

Fire and Smoke Dampers

3.2 STARTUP AND PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures apply to all equipment to be commissioned, according to Section 3.1, Systems to be Commissioned. Some systems that are not comprised so much of actual dynamic machinery, e.g., electrical system power quality, may have very simplified startup plans.

B. General. Prefunctional checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. It ensures that functional performance testing (in-depth system checkout) may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each piece of equipment receives full prefunctional checkout. No sampling strategies are used. The prefunctional testing for a given system must be successfully completed prior to formal functional performance testing of equipment or subsystems of the given system.

C. Startup Plan. The CxA shall assist the commissioning team members responsible for startup of any equipment in developing detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the CxA in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures have been completed.

1. The CxA adapts, if necessary, the representative checklists and procedures from Section 23 0800. These prefunctional checklists indicate required procedures to be executed as part of startup plans for the systems.
2. These prefunctional checklists are provided by the CxA to the Contractor. The Contractor determines which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and notes that trade on the form. Each form will have more than one trade responsible for its execution.
3. The contractor responsible for the purchase of the equipment develops the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the CxA's checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual and the normally used field checkout sheets. The plan will include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

   The full startup plan could consist of something as simple as:

   a. The CxA's prefunctional checklists.

   b. The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

   c. The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

4. The subcontractor submits the full startup plan to the CxA for review and approval.
5. The CxA reviews and approves the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be added.

D. Execution of Startup Plan

1. Four weeks prior to startup, the Contractors and vendors schedule startup and checkout with the CM and CxA. The performance of the startup plans is directed and executed by the Contractor. When checking off prefunctional checklists, signatures may be required of other Contractors for verification of completion of their work.
2. The Contractors and vendors shall execute the startup and provide the CxA with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup plans.
3. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the startup plan was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.
4. Items left incomplete, which later cause deficiencies or delays during functional testing may result in backcharges to the responsible party.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Objectives and Scope: The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required.

Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

B. Development of Test Procedures. Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements in Section 23 0800 the CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Each Contractor or vendor responsible to execute a test, shall provide limited assistance to the CxA in developing the procedures review (answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc.). Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Commissioning Team to review for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CxA may submit the tests to the A/E for review, if requested.

C. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the CxA regarding their completion schedule for the prefunctional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The CxA will schedule functional tests through the CM. The CxA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The Contractors shall execute the tests. In general, functional testing is conducted after prefunctional testing and startup has been satisfactorily completed. The air balancing and water balancing is completed and debugged before functional testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems. Testing proceeds from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems is checked.

D. Problem Solving. The CxA may recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor and A/E.

3.4 DOCUMENTATION OF NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Creating an Issues Log Entry:

1. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
2. Identify date of the issue.
3. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
4. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
5. Identify person documenting the issue.

B. Documenting Issue Resolution:

1. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
2. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
3. Identify changes to the OPR, BoD, or Contract Documents that may require action.
4. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
5. Identify person(s) or Cx Team member who corrected or resolved the issue.
6. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.

C. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the executing contractor.

1. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:

   a. The CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's intentions and testing proceeds.

   b. Once the Contractor has corrected the deficiency, the CxA shall be notified in writing that the issue has been FIXED certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested.

   c. The test is repeated and the deficiency status will be changed to either ACCEPTED to close the issue or, if the issue was not properly resolved, the issue status will be will changed back to OPEN.

2. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:

   a. The deficiency shall be documented on the project commissioning issues log with the Contractor's response and issued to the Commissioning Team.

   b. Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority and acceptance authority is with the Owner.

   c. The CxA documents the resolution process on the project deficiency log.

   d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency and the CxA shall be notified in writing that the issue has been FIXED certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested. The test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

D. Cost of Retesting

1. For a deficiency identified, not related to any prefunctional checklist or startup fault, the following shall apply: The equipment will be retested once at no "charge" for the CxA's time. However, the CxA's time for a second retest will be charged to the Owner, who may choose to recover costs from the Contractor.
2. The time for the CxA to direct any retesting required because a specific prefunctional checklist or startup test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be charged to the Owner, who may choose to recover costs from the Contractor.
3. The Contractor shall respond in writing to the CxA at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreements and proposals for their resolution.
4. Any required retesting by any contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

E. Functional Test Approval: The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Owner using a standard form. The Owner gives final approval on each test using the same form, providing a signed copy to the CxA and the Contractor.

3.5 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other deficiency, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of the Owner. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible.

B. Seasonal Testing: During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) specified in Section 23 0800 shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the appropriate Contractors, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and as-builts due to the testing will be made.

END OF SECTION 01 9113

PART 1 - GENERAL

Provisions of the General Conditions and Special Conditions are part of this Division.

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The Contractor shall inform him/herself of the conditions for the project, and is responsible for verifying the quantities and location of all work to be performed as outlined in this section. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to furnish all materials and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the Contract. The work of the Contract can be summarized as follows:

The work consists of the proper removal of the following quantities of hazardous materials from University of Missouri Psychiatric Center: 1st floor north renovation

Demolition/Construction Waste

Hazardous Waste

See Asbestos Spec.

Universal Waste

One hundred and eighty-four (184) fluorescent light bulbs
Ninety-two (92) ballasts
Eleven (11) emergency strobe lights
Nine (9) fire rated doors
Three (3) exit signs
Thirteen (13) smoke detectors
Four (4) automatic door closers
Five (5) linear feet of asbestos containing electrical wiring

Reclaim/Recycle

NA

Building Materials Painted with Regulated Heavy Metals

NA

1.2 **CODES AND REGULATIONS:**

1.1.2.1 All applicable codes, regulations, standards, statutes, laws, and rules have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith. Where conflicts arise, the most stringent specification shall apply.

1.1.2.2 Federal and State requirements which govern universal and hazardous removal work or hauling and disposal of such waste materials include but are not limited to the following:

1.1.2.2.1 U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA), 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926.

1.1.2.2.1.1 Construction Industry - 29 CFR 1926.1101

1.1.2.2.1.2 Respiratory Protection – 29 CFR 1910.134

1.1.2.2.1.3 Hazard Communication – 29 CFR 1910.1200

1.1.2.2.1.4 Accident Prevention Signs – 29 CFR 1910.145

1.1.2.2.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

1.1.2.2.1.5 1.1.3 **CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES**

1.1.3.1 Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:

- Labor, materials, and equipment.
- Tools, construction equipment, and machinery.
- Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of work.

1.1.3.2 Pay legally required sales, consumer, use, payroll, privilege and other taxes. Retail sales tax shall not be included in the bid amount.

1.1.3.3 Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of work, and as applicable at the time of bids:

- Permits
- Government Fees
- Licenses
- Except where specifically noted, provide and pay for waste disposal permits and costs

1.1.3.4 Give required notices.

1.1.3.5 Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of Local, State, and Federal public authorities including Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

regulations, Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) which bear on performance work. Where conflicts occur between these specifications and/or the above-mentioned regulations, the more stringent shall govern. The Contractor shall hold the owner and owner's air monitoring firm harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, safety, health, or other regulations on the part of the contractor, contractor's employees, or contractor's subcontractors.

1.1.3.6 If the Contractor observes that any of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith in any respect, he shall promptly notify MU in writing, and any necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification. It is not the Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes and regulations. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to MU, he shall assume full responsibility therefore and shall bear all cost attributable thereto.

1.1.3.7 Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned task.

1.1.3.8 Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws regarding job discrimination and payment of prevailing wage rates for the base bid.

1.1.3.9 The use of the best available technology, procedures, and methods for preparation, execution, cleanup, disposal, and safety are absolutely required. This compliance is the sole responsibility of the abatement contractor.

1.1.3.10 Assume responsibility for the proper and safe execution of the work.

1.1.8 **COORDINATION**: The hazard remediation contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the universal/hazardous materials removal for this project. The hazard remediation contractor shall coordinate with all other on-site contractors and all subcontractors working under separate contracts so as to facilitate the general progress of the work. Each trade shall afford all trades every reasonable opportunity for the installation of their work.

1.2 STOP WORK

1.2.1 If the Owner, or his designated representative, presents a written or verbal stop work order, immediately stop all work or that portion of the work designated. A verbal stop work order shall be confirmed by a written stop work order within

24 hours. Do not commence referenced work until authorized in writing by the Owner or his representative.

1.3 **CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

1.3.1 **GENERAL**: During the construction period for the building, the hazard remediation will have full access to Women's and Children's Hospital Boiler Replacement for construction operations. Owner will keep the elevators operational.

1.3.2 **USE OF THE SITE**: Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.

1.3.2.1 Keep existing driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and his employees at all times.

1.3.2.2 Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage to areas acceptable to Owner. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off-site.

1.3.2.3 Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.

1.3.2.4 Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.

1.3.2.5 Move any stored products which interfere with operations of Owner or other contractors.

1.3.2.6 Contractor personnel shall utilize only those entrances/exits and parking lots designated by the Owner.

1.3.2.7 Contractor shall utilize only those areas designated by the Owner for the storage of equipment and the placement of dumpsters/transport containers.

1.3.2.8 Take all cautions necessary to ensure there is no universal and hazardous material contamination to those areas not included in work schedule. Should areas outside the work area become contaminated with hazardous materials, the Contractor shall immediately clean them utilizing the wet cleaning and HEPA vacuum methods specified herein. The hazard remediation contractor is responsible for the proper cleanup of all items in the work areas to maintain a clean and safe environment.

1.3.3 **CONTRACTOR'S USE OF THE EXISTING BUILDING**: Maintain the existing building in a safe and weather tight condition throughout the construction period. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

1.3.3.1 Keep areas such as walkways and stairs free from accumulation of waste material, rubbish or construction debris.

1.3.3.2 Smoking or open fires are prohibited within the building or on the premises.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

1.4.1 PARTIAL OWNER OCCUPANCY: The Owner reserves the right to occupy areas of the building in which universal/hazardous waste removal has been completed, provided that such occupancy does not substantially interfere with completion of the work. The Owner also reserves the right to occupy portions of the building not involved in this Scope of Work. Such partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the work or any part of the work. The Owner shall also maintain the right to access areas where no universal and Hazardous waste work is being performed.

2.1 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 The following will be submitted by the contractor prior to commencement of work for approval by Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist (one copy for the Owner's Representative). The Owner's C.I.H. will return reviewed copies to contractor and Owner's Representative.

2.1.1.1 One copy of any Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for products to be used by the contractor in the performance of his work. Contractor will also maintain copies of SDS on site per OSHA.

2.1.2 Submit the following for all Supervisor(s) and Workers who will be on the project site prior to commencement of work:

2.1.2.1 A list of project personnel and contact phone numbers

2.1.2.2 Current training certificates, if applicable

2.1.2.3 Physician's Statement that each person is physically fit to wear a respirator, if respirator use is required

2.1.2.4 Respirator Fit Test, if respirator use is required

2.1.3 Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the layout and location of work areas, route of ingress and egress for the work areas, methods used to assure safety of building occupants and visitors, method

of removal of material, and disposal container requirements for lead based paint material to be disposed.

2.1.4 Proposed disposal site for lead-based paint materials, including a disposal plan to detail type of disposal container, method of transportation to disposal site, and waste hauler.

2.1.5 Any other submittals as required by MU.

2.1.6 Upon completion of the universal/hazardous material removal, submit to the Owner's Representative, copies of hazardous materials shipping records, disposal receipts, incineration documentation, etc. for all hazardous materials removed from the project site.

2.1.7 Upon completion of the universal waste/hazardous material removal, the following information shall be submitted by the Owner's C.I.H. to the contractor:

2.1.7.1 Construction and demolition waste landfill receipts, disposal receipts, truck tickets, incineration/recycling receipts and documentation.

2.1.7.2 Written visual certification from the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist that universal waste/hazardous material have been removed from the facility.

2.2 **TERMINOLOGY** (Definitions)

2.2.1 **APPROVED Construction and Demolition WASTE DISPOSAL SITE**: A permitted solid waste landfill that is authorized by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources to receive construction and demolition wastes.

2.2.2 **AUTHORIZED VISITOR**: The Building Owner, the Building Owner's representative, MU personnel, or a representative of any regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

2.2.3 **BARRIER**: Any surface that seals off the work area to non-authorized personnel from entering the work area.

2.2.4 **BUILDING OWNER**: A representative of the University of Missouri.

2.2.5 **DISPOSAL CONTAINER**: A properly labeled container for universal/hazardous materials. The proposed disposal container for lead-based paint will be provided to the Owner's Representative and part of the hazard remediation contractor's pre-work

2.2.6 **HEPA VACUUM EQUIPMENT**: High efficiency particulate air filtered vacuuming equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining hazardous particulates. Filters should be of 99.97% efficiency for retaining particulates greater than 0.3 microns.

2.2.7 **ON-SITE REPRESENTATIVE**: MU's full-time representative responsible for air monitoring and enforcement of the specifications.

2.2.8 **OWNER'S CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST (C.I.H.)**: An Industrial Hygienist, certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH).

2.2.9 **HAZARDOUS MATERIAL SHIPMENT RECORD/DISPOSAL RECEIPT**: The

shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of universal/hazardous materials.

2.2.10 **WET CLEANING/WIPING**: The process of eliminating contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with water, and by afterwards disposing of these cleaning tools as necessary.

2.2.11 **WORK AREA**: A specific isolated area in which universal/hazardous waste materials are required to be handled. The area is designated as a work area from the time that the area is secured and access restrictions are in place. The area remains designated as a work area until the time that it has been cleaned in accordance with any requirements applicable to the operations conducted.

2.3 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

2.3.1 Building Owner and Contractor shall agree on building conditions prior to commencement of work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace or repair to the Owner's satisfaction, prior to close-out of the project, all damaged items caused by the Contractor and not proven otherwise. All items damaged prior to remediation shall be noted during preconstruction walk-through.

3.1 **PERSONNEL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS**

3.1.1 Prior to commencement of work, the workers shall be instructed and shall be knowledgeable on the hazards of the universal hazardous materials involved and other environmental exposures, use and fitting of respirators, protective clothing, decontamination procedures, and all aspects of remediation work procedures; workers shall have medical examinations.

3.1.2 The Contractor acknowledges that he alone is responsible for enforcing personnel protection requirements and that these specifications provide only a minimum acceptable standard for each phase of operation.

3.1.3 If required or requested of the workers, provide workers with personally issued and marked respiratory equipment approved by NIOSH and accepted by OSHA.

3.1.4 No visitors shall be allowed in work areas, except as authorized.

3.1.5 Where required or if requested by the workers, provide workers with sufficient sets of disposable protective full-body clothing. Such clothing shall consist of full-body coveralls, footwear, and head gear, one-piece coveralls or equal. Provide eye protection and hard hats as required by applicable safety regulations. Disposable clothing shall not be allowed to accumulate and shall be disposed of as contaminated waste.

3.1.6 Provide authorized visitors with suitable protective clothing, headgear, footwear, and gloves as described above whenever they are required to enter the work area.

3.2 **MATERIALS**

3.2.1 Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name.

3.2.1.1 Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces, and under cover sufficient to prevent damage or contamination.

3.2.1.2 Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.

3.2.2 **PLASTIC SHEETING**: A minimum 6-mil (or as specified).

3.2.3 **TAPE**: Capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water, duct tape, poly prep tapes or approved equal.

3.2.4 **ADHESIVES**: Capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene and for attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

3.2.5 **IMPERMEABLE CONTAINERS**: Suitable to receive and retain any hazardous materials until disposal by the owners rep. The containers shall be labeled as required by owner. Containers must be resistant to damage and rupture.

3.2.6 **WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS**: As required by owner.

3.2.7 **OTHER MATERIALS**: Provide all other materials, such as, but not limited to lumber, plywood, nails, and hardware, which may be required to properly prepare and complete this project.

3.3 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

3.3.1 Provide suitable tools for universal/hazardous waste removal and disposal.

3.3.1.1 Water Sprayer: Airless or a low pressure sprayer for amended water application as applicable.

3.3.1.2 Air-Purifying Equipment: High Efficiency Particulate Air Filtration Systems (HEPA) shall comply with ANSI Z9.2-91. No air movement system or air equipment should discharge particulates outside the work area. Thus, the negative air unit shall be equipped with a three filter bank with the last being the HEPA filter capable of removing 99.97% of fibers/particulates >0.3 microns.

3.3.1.3 Scaffolding: As required to accomplish the specified work and meet all applicable safety regulations.

2.3.1.4 Vacuums: Use HEPA type from a known manufacturer.

2.3.1.5 Other tools and equipment as necessary.

3.4 SUPERVISION OF UNIVERSAL/HAZARDOUS Material REMOVAL

3.4.1 The contractor shall designate a competent supervisor subject to the approval of the Owner's C.I.H. and the Owner's Representative. The supervisor shall be the Contractor's representative on the project, shall meet the requirements of all applicable regulations, and perform or meet the following minimum requirements:

3.4.1.1 Be knowledgeable in all aspects of removal, cleanup and proper disposal of universal hazardous materials as listed in the Scope of Work.

3.4.1.2 Be onsite and supervise all removal, cleanup and disposal activities.

3.4.1.3 Maintain a daily log on the project documenting events, violations, problems, equipment failures, accidents, and inspections.

3.4.1.4 Be responsible for implementation of first aid, safety training, respiratory protection, and ensuring all workers are trained in emergency procedures.

3.4.1.5 Be responsible for conducting a visual inspection of the work area prior to a visual inspection by the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist. Inspection shall be documented.

3.5 **WORKER PROTECTION / TRAINING**

3.5.1 The contractor shall be responsible for providing his employees with proper respiratory protection, respiratory training, a written respirator program, medical examinations, maintaining medical records, protective clothing and equipment to comply with OSHA requirements, if necessary

3.5.2 All workers shall be trained in the dangers inherent in handling universal waste, and hazardous materials, in proper work procedures, and personal protective measures.

3.6 **OWNER'S CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST**

3.6.1 It will be the Owner's responsibility to hire a Certified Industrial Hygienist. The Certified Industrial Hygienist will also be required to perform the following duties as a minimum:

3.6.1.1 Approval of the Contractor's work plan and methods of remediation to meet regulatory requirements and ensure the health and safety of University faculty, staff, and students.

3.6.1.2 Verify that the Contractor is satisfactorily performing the work in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.6.1.3 Visual inspection of the work areas.

3.6.1.4 Certify in writing that the Contractor's procedures, methods, and practices were, to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, in compliance with current EPA, OSHA, State, and Local applicable regulations, that the work areas meet the requirements for a final visual inspection prior to re-occupancy, and an accounting of any known deviations.

3.7 **SEPARATION OF WORK AREAS FROM NONWORK AREAS**

3.7.1 Visual separation shall be accomplished at all "see-through" locations using opaque polyethylene. This separation shall not be incorporated within the other seals involved on this project.

3.8 **EMERGENCY PROTECTION PLAN / FIRE EXITS**

3.8.1 The contractor shall be responsible for developing a written Emergency Protection Plan and shall maintain this plan onsite. The plan shall include considerations of fire, explosion, toxic atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips, falls, and heat related injury. All employees shall be instructed and trained in the procedures.

3.8.2 The Emergency Protection Plan shall also include written notification of police, fire, and medical personnel of the planned remediation activities, work schedule, and layout of the work area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

3.8.3 Designate and maintain emergency and fire exits from the work area in accordance with local codes and regulations. All exits shall be clearly marked with fluorescent tape or red paint and shall be clearly visible from any part of the work area.

3.9 **LOCAL AREA PROTECTION / SITE SECURITY**

3.9.1 The contractor shall secure the work areas to make sure of no inadvertent entry. Any breach to the exterior of the building shall be secured by the hazard remediation contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining security of the remediation areas throughout the contract period.

3.9.2 The contractor shall be responsible for all areas of the building used by contractor and/or subcontractors in the performance of the work. Contractor shall exert full control over the actions of all employees and other persons with respect to the use and preservation of the existing building, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to the owner.

3.9.3 Contractor has the right to exclude from the work area all persons who have no purpose related to the work or its inspection, and shall require all persons in the work area to observe the same regulations required of Contractor's employees.

3.9.4 The contractor shall have control of site security during remediation operations in order to protect the work environment and equipment. Contractor shall have the owner's assistance in notifying building occupants of impending activity and enforcement of restricted access by owner's employees.

3.9.5 The contractor shall keep a minimum of two (2) 10lb type ABC fire extinguishers onsite. One shall be maintained outside the work area and one inside each work area. Contractor employees shall be trained in the operation of fire extinguishers.

3.9.6 The contractor shall maintain the work area free from rubbish, debris, and dirt, and keep a clean, safe working area.

3.10 **UNIVERSAL WASTE/HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REMOVAL OPERATIONS**

3.10.1 Any light fixtures, housings, etc. concealing items considered to be universal waste/hazardous material shall be removed, containerized, labelled, and left on site for disposal by MU EHS. This does not include refrigerant or CHC/HCFC-containing equipment which are being replaced by the contractor. It does not include TCLP ceramic tile, which should be handled by the contractor.

3.10.2 **MATERIALS PAINTED WITH RCRA-Metals PAINT –**

It is anticipated that these items will be removed as part of the demolition process and will be segregated from the remainder of the demolition debris. It is anticipated that these items will be hauled away and disposed of in a sanitary landfill approved by the State of Missouri to accept construction and demolition waste. These areas should be sealed off with polyethylene sheeting over the doors, vents, windows, or any other openings into/out of the area.

3.10.3 **FLUORESCENT LIGHT TUBES** may contain small amounts of Mercury. This can potentially be harmful to human health and the environment. The bulbs should be placed in fiberboard boxes provided by MU EHS to minimize breakage. MU EHS will manage

disposal of this material.

3.10.4 **POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCBS)** are a known carcinogenic material. Its use was discontinued January 1, 1979. Due to the age of the building, it should be assumed that any ballast can contain PCBs unless it is labeled as PCB free by the manufacturer. Due to this, any light ballasts presumed to contain PCBs should be properly disposed of. MU Environmental Health Safety will provide collection container for this purpose. Non-PCB ballasts will also be managed by MU Environmental Health Safety. Collection containers will be provided to the contractor upon their request.

3.10.5 **SMOKE DETECTORS** are typically ionization smoke detectors that may contain a small amount of radioactive material. MU Environmental Health and Safety will provide collection containers for this material and will also be responsible for the disposal of this material.

3.10.6 **FIRE ALARMS (STROBE LIGHT)** are typically not considered a universal or hazardous waste. However, for the purposes of this project, these items should be collected by the contractor and managed by MU Environmental Health and Safety. Collection containers will be provided to the contractor upon their request.

3.10.7 **EXIT SIGNS AND EMERGENCY LIGHTS** typically have backup batteries that may contain small amounts of lead. Some exit signs are powered by a small amount of radioactive material. Powered exit signs and emergency lights should have the battery removed and disposed of by MU Environmental Health and Safety. Non powered exit signs should be assumed to contain radioactive material and should be collected for disposal via MU Environmental Health and Safety. MU Environmental Health and Safety will provide collection containers for these items.

3.10.8 **DRINKING FOUNTAINS**: Some drinking fountains have reservoirs that may contain lead and a CFC/HCFC refrigerant that must be recovered. The lead reservoirs should be removed and recycled. The CFC/HCFC refrigerant must be recovered by a contractor licensed and trained in this type of work. The remainder of the unit should be managed as scrap metal.

3.10.9 **DOOR CLOSURES**: Some of the older door closures have oil reservoirs for lubrication. These oils may contain small amounts of PCBs. MU Environmental Health and Safety will provide a collection container for this material, and will be responsible for disposal.

3.10.10 **THERMOSTATS** may contain Mercury. This can potentially be harmful to human health and the environment. Mercury containing thermostats shall be disposed of as a hazardous waste. MU EHS will provide a collection container for this material, and will be responsible for disposal.

3.10.11 **WINDOW AIR CONDITIONING UNITS**: Where possible, these window units should be removed and stored for use elsewhere. Otherwise these units may contain CFC/HCFC refrigerants that must be recovered. CFC/HCFC refrigerants are suspected to damage the atmosphere. The CFC/HCFC refrigerant must be recovered by a contractor licensed and trained in this type of work. The remainder of the unit should be managed as scrap metal.

3.12 REESTABLISHMENT OF THE WORK AREA

3.1 2.1 Reestablishment of the work area shall only occur after the Contractor has received a final visual inspection from the Owner's C.I.H. documenting that the universal/hazardous waste materials have been removed from the project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4119 - **SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Division 1 for restrictions on use of the premises due to Owner occupancy.
3. Division 1 for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
4. Division 2 for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
5. Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
6. Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Where a professional engineer is required to determine the structural suitability of demolition and/or shoring, employ a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of Missouri.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

E. Demolition in a Fire-Rated System: When any pipe, duct, louver, damper, accessory, equipment or other element is indicated (or required to permit the completion of the work) to be abandoned or removed from an existing fire rated floor, wall, ceiling or roof system, the ensuing opening shall be patched to match the surrounding in a manner to comply with code requirements and to match the required fire rating of the existing surrounding construction whether or not specifically detailed or noted on the Drawings. If the patching is in an exposed area, the patching shall match existing. If new equipment or construction fills the majority of the opening, the seal between the old and new construction shall be installed to comply with no less than the fire rating of the existing construction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.

F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Divisions 22, 23, 26, 27 and 28 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Terminate MEP utilities per UM System requirements.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Airborne construction dust containment control from ceiling to deck:
   a. If not feasible/possible to extend partition to deck, extend and seal tight 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene listed by Fire Underwriter's Laboratories, Griffolyn #T55R or Star-Tex of Lakeville, MN 550044 with Griffolyn Fire retardant tape, or approved equal, from ceiling to deck.
2. Contamination Control Mats outside of dust enclosure:
   a. Tacky Mat 800030 (High tack) by Liberty Industries, 133 Commerce Street, East Berlin, Connecticut, 06023, 1-800-828-5656, or approved equal.

E. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Remove all abandoned and permanently disconnected items. Do not abandon in place. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches without written permission of the Owner and until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
   a. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
8. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

C. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

D. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
   1. Clean, salvage and bind one pallet of blended face brick salvaged during demolition. Cleaned and salvaged brick shall be suitable for future installation in other areas of the building. Contractor shall move pallet to location as directed by Owner's Representative.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.

   1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.

3.5 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

B. Patching: Comply with Division 2.

C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

   1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

   1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
   2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

a. In areas where refinishing of existing surfaces is required as part of the selective demolition operation or called for as part of the overall finishing of a given area, the existing surfaces shall be properly prepared by patching, filling of indentations, sanding and smoothing of existing finish surfaces, and priming in preparation of finishing the surfaces.

F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

SECTION 02 4126 - **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include:

1. See Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching fire-rated construction.
2. See Divisions 02 through 28 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching, in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching.

1. Cut existing construction and subsequently patch to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.

1. In general, cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

C. Patching: Patch construction with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
2. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. In areas where refinishing of existing surfaces is required as part of the selective demolition operation or called for as part of the overall finishing of a given area, the existing surfaces shall be properly prepared by patching,

filling of indentations, sanding and smoothing of existing finish surfaces, and priming in preparation of finishing the surfaces.

b. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch – from corner to corner at the logical breaking point for the finish, unless specifically noted otherwise. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 02 4126

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS ADDENDUM-
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

For

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
University of Missouri Psychiatric Center
1st Floor North Renovation for Adult Assessment

Prepared for
UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
Campus Facilities
Columbia, Missouri 65211

Prepared by
UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

PART 1 - GENERAL

Provisions of the General Conditions and Special Conditions are part of this Division.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

1. General: The work specified herein shall be the abatement of asbestos containing materials by certified and registered persons who are knowledgeable, qualified and trained in the abatement, handling, and disposal of asbestos containing material, and subsequent cleaning of the affected environment.

2. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, equipment, testing, services, permits, insurance, notifications, necessary or required to perform the work in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations for the abatement of asbestos containing materials and for other work as specified in this section or as indicated in associated drawings, sketches, or reports of the work.

All fees required for notification requirements, re-notifications, and/or inspections by the regulatory agencies shall be paid by the Contractor. Bulk sample analysis information required by the Department of Natural Resources, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or local authority having jurisdiction in conjunction with the notification shall also be provided by the Contractor unless provided within this section.

3. The work shall include:

1. The removal and disposal of friable asbestos & asbestos containing construction debris present on ceiling tiles and light fixtures:
    - There is an estimated 656 linear feet of asbestos containing thermal insulation present on plumbing lines within the survey scope.
    - There is an estimated 10 sq. ft. of asbestos containing debris present within room's; PC101, PC1302, PC1325, PC1334, PC1339.

2. There is an estimated 5 linear feet of non-friable asbestos containing electrical wiring associated with fluorescent light fixtures

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1. Abatement - Procedures to decrease or eliminate the source of fiber release from asbestos containing building materials. Includes encapsulation, enclosure, and removal.

2. Adequately Wet - To sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate.

3. Aggressive Air Sampling - Sweeping of floors, ceilings and walls and other surfaces with the exhaust of a minimum of one (1) horsepower leaf blower or equivalent immediately prior to air monitoring.

4. Approved Waste Disposal Site - A solid waste disposal area that is authorized by the Department of Natural Resources to receive asbestos containing solid wastes.

5. Asbestos - The asbestiform varieties of serpentine (chrysotile, antigorite), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummintonite-grumerite (amosite), anthophyllite, and actinolite-tremolite.

6. Asbestos Abatement Supervisor - An individual who directs, controls, or supervises others in asbestos abatement projects.

7. Asbestos Containing Building Material (ACBM) - Surfacing ACM, thermal system insulation ACM, or miscellaneous ACM that is found in or on interior structural members or other parts of a building.

8. Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos by weight.

9. Barrier - Any surface that seals off the work area to inhibit the movement of fibers.

10. Category I Nonfriable ACM - Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR part 763, subpart F, Appendix A, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

11. Category II Nonfriable ACM - Any material, excluding category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR part 763, subpart F, Appendix A, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

12. Containment - Area where asbestos abatement project is conducted. Area must be enclosed either by a glove bag or plastic sheeting barrier.

13. Contractor's Competent Person (Qualified Person) - One who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32 (f); in addition, for Class I, II, III, and IV work, who is specially trained in training courses which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR Part 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent.

14. Decontamination Area - Enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area which is used for decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

15. Demolition - the wrecking or taking out of any load bearing structural member of a facility together with any related handling operations.

16. Disposal Bag - A properly labeled 6 mil. thick leak-tight plastic bag used for transporting asbestos waste from work area to disposal site.

17. Encapsulant (Sealant) - A liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material and which prevents the release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together.

18. Encapsulation - Treatment of asbestos containing materials with an encapsulant.

19. Enclosure - The construction of an airtight, impermeable, permanent barrier around asbestos containing material to control the release of asbestos fibers into the air.

20. Friable Asbestos Material - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, subpart F, 40 CFR part 763 section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

21. Glove Bag - A manufactured or fabricated device, typically constructed of six (6) mil transparent polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride plastic. This device consist of two (2) inward projecting long sleeves, an internal tool pouch and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste.

22. Homogeneous Work Site - Continuous areas with the same type of ACM and in which one type of abatement process is performed.

23. Negative Initial Exposure Assessment - An assessment by a "Competent Person" in which it is concluded that employee exposures during the job are likely to be consistently below the Permissible Exposure Levels.

24. Outside Air - Air outside of the containment.

25. Owner's Air Monitoring Firm - Air Monitoring conducted by a person who is not under the direct control of the person carrying out the asbestos abatement project and who has been selected by the Owner.

26. Owner's Air Sampling Professional - An individual who holds a valid certification from the State of Missouri. The individual shall conduct, oversee, or be responsible for air monitoring of asbestos abatement projects before, during, and after the project has been completed. The air sampling professional must hold a 40 hour AHERA Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor Certificate, and supervised by the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist (C.I.H.).

27. Owner's Air Sampling Technician - An individual who has been trained by and is under the supervision of an air sampling professional to do air monitoring before, during, and after the asbestos abatement project. The air sampling technician must hold a 40 hour AHERA Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor Certificate, and be supervised by the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist (C.I.H.).

28. Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist (C.I.H.) - an Industrial Hygienist, Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Owner's C.I.H. must also be certified by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources as an air sampling professional and hold a 40 hour AHERA Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor Certificate. The Owner will identify C.I.H. before application for permit.

29. Personal Monitoring - Sampling of the asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone.

30. Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM) - Friable asbestos material; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations.

31. Remove - To take out RACM or facility components that contain or are covered with RACM from any facility.

32. Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of RACM from a facility component.

33. Repair - The restoration of asbestos material that has been damaged. Repair consists of the application of rewettable glass cloth, canvas, cement or other suitable material. It may also involve filling damaged areas with non-asbestos substitutes and re-encapsulating or painting previously encapsulated materials.

34. Strip - To take off RACM from any part of a facility or facility components.

35. Waste Shipment Record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos containing waste material.

36. Work Area - A specific isolated area, other than the space enclosed within a glove bag, in which friable asbestos-containing materials is required to be handled. The area is designated as a work area from the time that the area is secured and access restrictions are in place. The area remains designated as a work area until the time that it has been cleaned in accordance with any requirements applicable to the operations conducted.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

1. General Applicability Of Codes, Regulations and Standards - All applicable codes, regulations, standards, statutes, laws, and rules have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith. Where conflicts arise, the most stringent specification shall apply.

2. Contractor Responsibility - The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as

required by the applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the owner harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health, or other regulations on the part of the contractor, contractor's employees, or contractor's subcontractors.

3. Federal and State requirements which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not limited to the following:

1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) including but not limited to:

1. Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1001 and Part 1926, Section 1101 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

2. Respiratory Protection, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

3. Construction Industry, Title 29. Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

4. Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

5. Hazard Communication, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

6. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) including but not limited to:

1. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M, Code of Federal Regulations.

3. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) including but not limited to:

1. Title 49, Part 172, Section 101 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

4. State of Missouri including but not limited to:

1. H.B. 77, 85th General Assembly.

2. Missouri Air Conservation Law Chapter 643.

3. Missouri Department of Natural Resources, Division 10, Chapter 6 of the Code of State Regulations as follows:

(1) 10 CSR 10-6.020, Definitions

(2) 10 CSR 10-6.080, Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

(3) 10 CSR 10-6.230, Administrative Penalties

(4) Volume 18, Missouri Register, Page 44

(5) 10 CSR 10-6.250, Asbestos Abatement Projects - Certification, Accreditation, and Business Exemption Requirements

1.4 NOTIFICATIONS

1. Notifications meeting the requirements of Volume 18, Missouri Register, page 44, shall be completed and sent by the Contractor not less than ten (10) days before the intended starting date of the project. Send notification to the following:

1. Department of Natural Resources
Air Pollution Control Program (Asbestos)
P.O. Box 176
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region VII
Air & Toxic Division, Air Branch
ATTN: Air Compliance
726 Minnesota Avenue
Kansas City, Kansas 66101

3. Provide a copy to the Owner's Representative. Five (5) day notification to the Owner's Representative is required on jobs less than the reportable quantity.

4. If the project is under the jurisdiction of the Kansas City Air Quality Section, St. Louis County Air Pollution Control Branch, or the Springfield-Green County Air Pollution Control Authority, send notification directly to the appropriate agency.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

1. The following will be submitted by contractor prior to commencement of work for approval by the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist (one copy for the Owner's Representative). Owner's C.I.H. will return reviewed copies to contractor and Owner's Representative.

1. One copy of material safety data sheets (MSDS) for products to be used by the Contractor in the performance of his work. Contractor will also maintain copies of MSDS on site per OSHA.

3. One copy of the notifications to, or any correspondence with, the regulatory agencies. Submit a listing of all prior regulatory violations.

2. Friable Abatement:

1. Current Certificates of training and statement of qualifications for the project asbestos abatement supervisor and the Missouri Asbestos Occupational Certificates for all project personnel. List a summary of project personnel and contact phone numbers.

2. Name, address, and contact person's name of testing laboratory or laboratories to be utilized analyzing samples for bulk analysis or air samples.

3. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with requirements of this specification and Volume 18, Missouri Register, page 44, and 29 CFR 1926.1101. Include in the plan the layout and location of barriers, decontamination units, route of ingress and egress for work area, methods used to assure safety of building occupants and visitors, methods used to isolate or closing out of HVAC system, personal air monitoring strategy, method of removal of material, and engineering controls utilized to prevent emissions from the work area.

4. Provide a disposal plan to detail type of disposal container, method of transportation to disposal site, waste hauler, and disposal site.

5. Copy of notifications required as part of the emergency notification plan.

3. Non-Friable Abatement:

1. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed to minimize emissions and to prevent the material from becoming friable during removal.

2. Copy of emergency protection plan to be used if the nonfriable material should become friable during removal.

3. Current Certificates of training and statement of qualifications for the "Competent Person".

4. One copy of the Negative Initial Exposure Assessment.

4. Upon completion of the abatement work, the following information shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative.

1. Waste disposal receipts and waste shipment record on all asbestos waste removed from the project.

5. Upon completion of the abatement work, the following information shall be submitted by the Owner's C.I.H. to the Contractor.

1. Air sampling test results for personal (non-OSHA) and final clearance air samples taken under the supervision of Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist. Results must be in writing in final report form.

2. Written certification from the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPERVISION OF ABATEMENT

1. The Contractor shall designate a competent supervisor subject to the approval of the Owner's C.I.H. and the Owner's Representative. The supervisor shall be the Contractor's representative on the project and shall meet the requirements of all applicable regulations and perform the following minimum requirements.

1. Be Certified by the State of Missouri as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor, a minimum of one year prior full time experience in asbestos abatement work and a minimum of two years experience as a supervisor, and be qualified as a Competent Person in accordance with OSHA regulation 1926.1101.

2. Be on site and supervise all abatement work in accordance with OSHA and Volume 18, Missouri Register, page 44.

3. Conduct all OSHA required air monitoring.

4. Maintain a daily log on the project documenting events, visitations, problems, equipment failures, accidents, and inspections.

5. Be responsible for implementation of first aid, safety training, respiratory protection, and ensuring all workers are trained in emergency procedures.

6. Be responsible for conducting a visual inspection of the work area prior to a visual inspection by the Owner's Certified Industrial Hygienist. Inspection shall be documented.

3.2 NEGATIVE INITIAL EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT

1. The Contractor must conduct a Negative Initial Exposure Assessment (non-friable asbestos) prior to removal of the asbestos material. The Negative Initial Exposure Assessment shall be performed by a "Competent Person" to determine whether the material may be removed and maintained in a nonfriable condition. If the material cannot be removed without becoming friable then the contractor shall comply to the requirements in this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The method of removal is the Contractor's option. However, in the event of any of the following:

1. Visible emissions are observed

2. Sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading of the material

3. Air samples exceed 0.1 f/cc

The contractor shall immediately stop work, implement corrective work practices, make any necessary notifications to all regulatory agencies of the changes in work practices and material conditions, and comply with the requirements as set forth in this specification.

3.3 WORKER PROTECTION & TRAINING

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing his employees with proper respiratory protection, respiratory training, written respirator program, medical examinations, maintaining medical records, and protective clothing and equipment to comply with OSHA requirements.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for all testing and costs incurred for complying with requirements of OSHA regulations for Personal Air Sampling.

3. All workers shall be trained in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos and breathing asbestos dust and in proper work procedures and personal and protective measures.

4. All workers shall hold valid diplomas as accredited Asbestos Abatement Workers as required by 10 CSR 10-6.250.

3.4 INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY

1. Testing Laboratories utilized by the Contractor for sample analysis during the project shall meet the following minimum requirements and be approved by the Owner's C.I.H. This information shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative for review.

1. All air monitoring samples shall be analyzed by a testing laboratory accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) or by an individual who is currently on the Asbestos Analyst Registry.

2. All bulk samples shall be analyzed by a testing laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).

3.5 OWNER'S AIR SAMPLING PROFESSIONAL & CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST

1. It will be the Owner's responsibility to hire an Air Sampling Professional & Certified Industrial Hygienist. The Air Sampling Professional & Industrial Hygienist will also be required to perform the following duties as a minimum:

1. Approval of the Contractor's work plan and methods of abatement to meet regulatory requirements and ensure the health and safety of University faculty, staff, and students.

2. Verify that the contractor is satisfactorily performing personal air monitoring as directed by OSHA regulations.

3. Visual inspection of the work area and final clearance air monitoring.

4. Certify in writing that the Contractor's procedures, methods and practices were, to the best of my knowledge and belief, in compliance with current EPA, OSHA, State and/or applicable local regulations and that the work areas meet the requirements for final clearance testing and account of any known deviations.

5. Issue final air clearance.

3.6 EMERGENCY PROTECTION PLAN

1. The contractor shall be responsible for developing a written Emergency Protection Plan and shall maintain this plan on site. The plan shall include considerations of asbestos leakage from the site, fire, explosion, toxic atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips, falls, and heat related injury. All employees shall be instructed and trained in the procedures.

2. Emergency protection plan shall also include written notification of police, fire and medical personnel of the planned abatement activities, work schedule, and layout of work area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

3.7 LOCAL AREA PROTECTION & SITE SECURITY

1. The contractor shall be responsible for all areas of the building used by him and/or subcontractors in the performance of the work. Contractor shall exert full control over the actions of all employees and other persons with respect to the use and preservation of the existing building, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to the owner.

2. Contractor has the right to exclude from the work area all persons who have no purpose related to the work or its inspection, and shall require all persons in the work area to observe the same regulations required of Contractor's employees.

3. The contractor shall have control of site security during abatement operations in order to protect work environment and equipment. Contractor shall have the owners assistance in notifying building occupants of impending activity and enforcement of restricted access by owners employees.

4. The contractor shall keep a minimum of two 10 lbs. type ABC fire extinguishers on site. One shall be maintained outside the work area and one inside the work area. The employees shall be trained in the operation of extinguishers.

5. Where areas cannot be isolated by existing walls and doors from employees, clients, or the public, barriers must be constructed of 1/2" plywood and 2"x4" framing 16" o.c. to isolate the area. The barriers must be installed in such a manner to prevent damage to existing walls, floors, or ceilings. Barrier may have a lockable door.

6. The contractor shall maintain the work area free from rubbish, debris, and dirt and keep a clean, safe working area.

7. The Contractor shall provide warning signage around the regulated area as required by OSHA.

8. The Contractor shall isolate any and all air supply and returns to the abatement space as required by OSHA. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's Representative.

9. The Contractor shall keep all areas where adhesive stripper is in use (such as mastic removal) under negative pressure and exhausted to the outside ambient air.

3.8 FINAL CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS (FRIABLE ASBESTOS)

1. Upon completion of the abatement work, the supervisor shall perform a visual inspection of the work area. If satisfactory, the supervisor shall then request the Owner's C.I.H. or the C.I.H.'s air sampling technician to perform a visual inspection. When the Owner's C.I.H. feels the area is ready based on the results of their visual inspection, the Contractor shall apply a lockdown encapsulant. Following application of lockdown encapsulant, the Owner's C.I.H. shall perform the final clearance sampling for airborne fiber concentrations.

2. The Owner's C.I.H. or designee will perform final clearance testing per the following requirements:

    1. Aggressive sampling shall be required for all areas where removal has taken place with the exception of glove bag projects where nonaggressive sampling is permitted.

    2. P.C.M. samples analyzed on site shall be counted by an accredited registered microscopist.

    3. For areas specifically specified for clearance by Transmission Electron Microscopy, the method shall be NIOSH 7402.

3. Any work areas failing to meet the clearance requirements of this section shall be recleaned and retested at the contractor's expense until satisfactory levels are obtained.

4. The Owner's C.I.H. shall provide a written report of the air monitoring activities to the contractor within 7 days after the final clearance testing.

3.9 REESTABLISHMENT OF THE WORK AREA AND SYSTEMS

1. Reestablishment of the work area shall only occur after the contractor has received final clearance in writing from the Owner's C.I.H.

2. All damage to finishes, equipment, and/or the area affected by the abatement shall be repaired by the contractor to equal or better condition as it was prior to the work, at no cost to the owner.

3.10 WASTE DISPOSAL

1. All asbestos containing waste and/or asbestos contaminated debris shall as a minimum be double bagged in approved 6 mil. disposal bags. Each bag shall be tagged to meet requirements of NESHAPS with an asbestos caution label and a source identification label.

2. Transportation shall meet the requirements of all regulatory agencies for asbestos containing materials and shall be transported in an enclosed truck.

3. The waste disposal site shall be approved by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources for asbestos disposal. A chain of custody letter/waste shipment record and disposal receipts shall be provided to the owner for all materials disposed of.

3.11 DRAWINGS

1. Drawings, when provided, are not intended to be used for anything but a "reference" to the work area. Information is not specific to quantities or to exact location of ACM unless explicitly noted. Contractor will be required to field verify the conditions and quantities.

3.12 REPORTS

1. Reports, when provided, are intended to be used as a basis for the type and composition of the asbestos present for both bidding purposes and for the information required for the notifications to the governing agencies.

UNIVERSITY *of* MISSOURI

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

Hazardous Building Material Survey Addendum
MUPC's Renovate 1st floor North
For Adult Assessment
Project # CP210511
02/01/2021

To: Pamela Eugster
PD&C
From: Rudy Zachary
EHS

MU EHS has completed a Hazardous Building Material Survey of the University of Missouri Psychiatric Center (UMPC) 1st floor's Northern section. The survey was made to determine the presence of asbestos-containing material (ACM) within the building materials that will be impacted by proposed changes to existing; wall sections, HVAC components, flooring, plumbing, casework, electrical wiring and lighting.

The survey was conducted by Rudy Zachary (Missouri Asbestos Inspector #14679, expires 11/05/2021). The survey was conducted to satisfy the requirements of 40CFR 61, subpart M, which stipulates that all buildings be "thoroughly inspected" for asbestos before the commencement of renovation or demolition activities.

Asbestos Summary

Damaged Asbestos containing Thermal Insulation is present on plumbing lines above the suspended ceiling within multiple locations.

- **The project area contains and estimated 656 linear feet of asbestos containing thermal insulation.**

The damage to insulated plumbing lines has resulted in Asbestos containing mixed debris being present on the tops of ceiling tiles and light fixtures.

- **The project area also contains an estimated 5 liner feet of asbestos containing electrical wiring associated with the fluorescent lighting within room PC1305.**

Project Scope

The project scope calls for the following renovation changes within the 1st floor North.

A complete renovation of the existing space for the installation of patient treatment rooms and the addition of extra bathrooms and work area spaces.

Project Scope Continued

Representative samples of the following materials were collected from multiple areas within the project space; Drywall and Gypsum wall panels, ceiling tiles, plaster finish coat, joint compound, seam tape, Thermal System Insulation (TSI), sealants / caulking and flooring materials.

Field Observations

Wall sections present within the northern section of the 1st floor of the Psychiatric Center are comprised of an assortment of building materials that vary from room to room. Primary wall construction is comprised mainly of painted gypsum wall panels that are mounted onto plaster covered concrete panels. Other wall sections are comprised of drywall that has been covered with concrete and has a plaster finish coat present. These wall sections are beneath both wallpaper covered and painted sections throughout the renovation space. Wall sections behind these are generally cinderblock or glazed brick.

*Drywall & brick sections located above the suspended ceiling tiles are severely damaged in multiple areas throughout the entire space (due to the installation of plumbing, IT lines and electrical conduit in the past). The damage has created mixed debris, including Asbestos debris within numerous areas and has also caused damage to Asbestos containing Thermal Insulation present on plumbing lines.

Analysis results indicate that all representative; plaster, drywall, joint compound and seam tape samples are negative for Asbestos.

Flooring within the project space is mainly carpet squares adhered to the bare concrete sub floor with blonde adhesive, no residual black mastic was found in any of the inspection areas that contained concrete only. If black mastic is detected during removal of carpeted sections it is recommended that it be tested for asbestos prior to any further disturbance. The flooring materials present beneath the carpet squares also vary within the project space with some sections having non-asbestos containing; 12" white floor tile, 12" black speckled floor tile and 12" light tan speckled floor tile all adhered with non-asbestos containing blonde adhesive. Other sections have non-asbestos containing white Terrazzo flooring along with white and gray floor filler, both fillers tested negative for asbestos. Faux wood sheet vinyl present within multiple areas also tested negative for asbestos the vinyl sheeting is adhered with blonde adhesive, no residual mastic was detected in inspection areas. All areas have vinyl cove base with light blonde adhesive present. No dark brown adhesive was detected on cove base within the project space. If dark brown cove base adhesive is detected during removal it is recommended that that the material be tested for the presence of asbestos prior to any further disturbance.

Plumbing lines above suspended ceiling tiles have both fiberglass insulated and Asbestos insulated sections present. Other plumbing lines are insulated with neoprene while others are bare. Bare sprinkler and drain lines are also present above the suspended ceiling sections. The majority of insulation present on plumbing lines is in good condition within limited areas.

Field Observations Continued

Some plumbing lines have been damaged by renovation changes in the past that resulted in construction debris falling onto asbestos insulated lines and ultimately resulting in contaminated debris being present on the tops of ceiling tiles and light fixtures.

HVAC duct sections above the suspended ceiling tiles are bare metal with fiberglass flex duct connecting to metal diffusers. Sealants identified on HVAC duct sections are primarily clear silicone, some sections also have a non-asbestos containing white caulking present

Ceiling tiles within the project areas are mainly two types of 24”X24” inch non-asbestos containing tiles suspended in a metal grids from the concrete deck above with the exception of rooms PC106 through PC110. These rooms all have 12” inch non-asbestos containing splined ceiling tiles adhered with non-asbestos containing light tan adhesive.

Please note that there is mixed construction debris present on the top of the ceiling tiles and light fixtures in numerous areas within the project space. Some of these areas may also have asbestos containing Thermal Insulation debris intermixed with the construction debris (see asbestos hazard section).

Electrical wiring associated with the fluorescent light fixture within room PC1305 is presumed to contain asbestos. The fixture has a flat light panel.

Universal Hazardous Waste

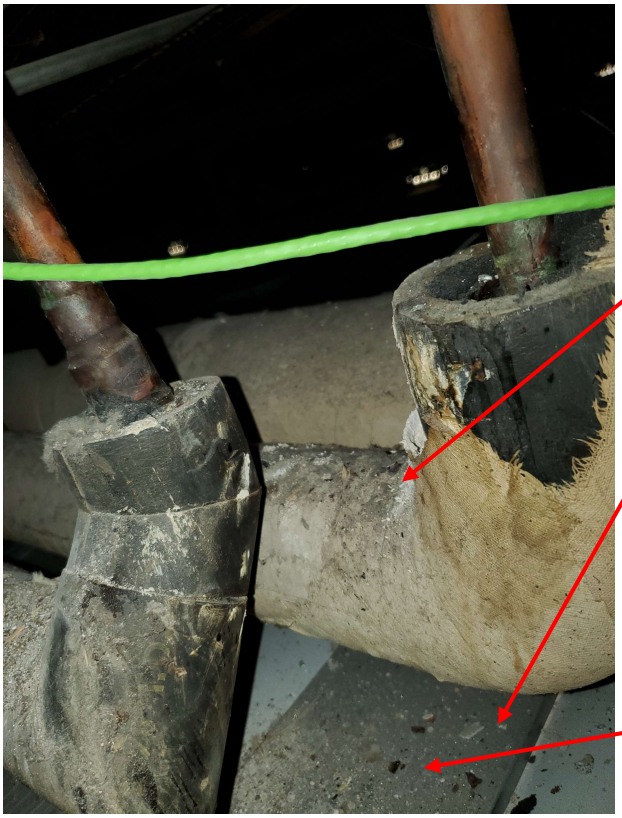
The renovation area contains the following materials that have been identified as Universal Hazardous waste;

- 184 ea. Fluorescent light bulbs
- 92 ea. Ballasts
- 11 ea. Emergency strobe lights
- 9 ea. Fire door
- 3 ea. Exit Signs
- 13 ea. Smoke detector
- 4 ea. Automatic Door Closer

Asbestos Hazards

Slightly damaged and exposed Thermal Insulation within room PC101 (asbestos containing mixed debris is present on ceiling tiles below pipe section)

See sample 201116-31 **Positive for Asbestos**



Damaged asbestos containing Thermal Insulation and debris present on light fixture within open office space PC1325 next to room PC108

See Sample's

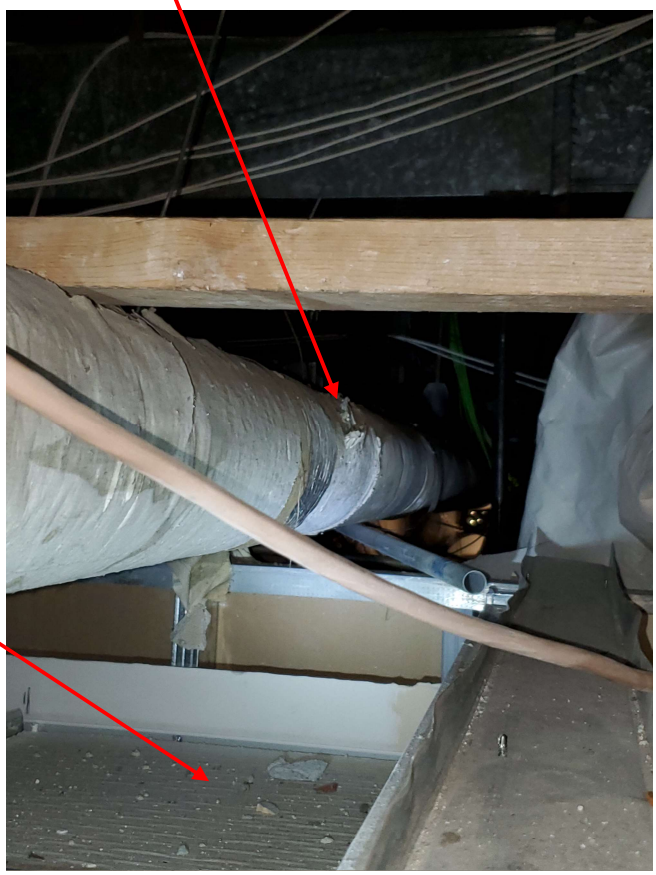
- 221116-63 **Positive for Asbestos**
- 201116-62 **Positive for Asbestos**

Asbestos Hazards Continued

Damaged Asbestos Thermal Insulation present on line within corridor PC1342 above closet PC1344

See Samples

- 201116-78 **Positive for Asbestos**
- 201116-79 **Positive for Asbestos**



Asbestos containing Mixed debris beneath damaged section

Asbestos Hazards Continued

Exposed Asbestos containing Thermal Insulation and debris above suspended ceiling within reception area room PC1302

See Sample 201116-77 **Positive for Asbestos**

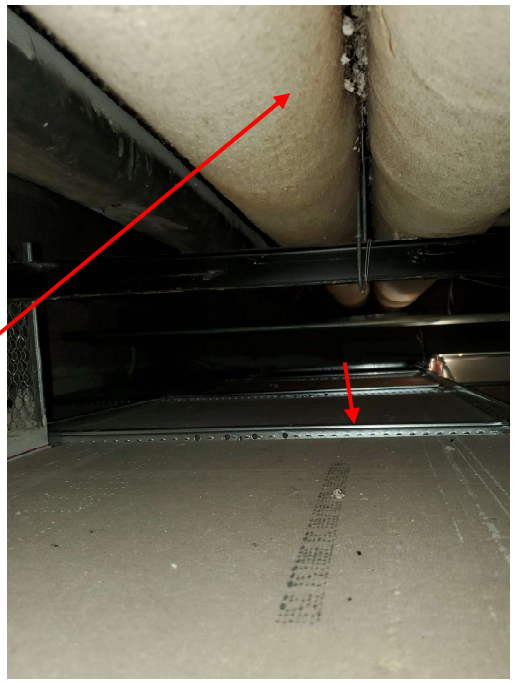


Image of the underside of both lines and Asbestos debris on ceiling tiles.

Mixed construction debris on ceiling tiles above open office space room PC1325

See Samples

- 201116-50 Negative for Asbestos
- 201116-51 Negative for Asbestos

Non-Asbestos containing mixed construction debris on ceiling tiles

Asbestos Hazards Continued

Exposed Asbestos containing Thermal Insulation on elbow above the suspended ceiling within the open office space room PC1325 (Asbestos containing mixed debris is present on ceiling tiles beneath)

See samples

- 201116-10 **Positive for Asbestos**
- 201116-11 **Positive for Asbestos**

Damaged asbestos containing Thermal Insulation on lines traversing the south wall of room PC1325

Sample Information

Sample Number	Description and Location	Analysis Results
201116-01	Drywall sample Corridor PC1340 (Drywall)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-01	Drywall sample Corridor PC1340 (Joint Compound)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-01	Drywall sample Corridor PC1340 (Seam Tape)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-02	Caulk on drywall Corridor PC1340	Negative for Asbestos
201116-03	Joint compound Corridor PC1340	Negative for Asbestos
201116-04	Lt tan wallpaper sample Corridor 1340	Negative for Asbestos
201116-05	24" ceiling tile sample PC1339 reception area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-06	Mixed Debris on ceiling tiles by corridor PC1341	Negative for Asbestos
201116-07	Wall Plaster finish coat sample PC1339 reception area (Finish Coat)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-07	Wall Plaster finish coat sample PC1339 reception area (Base Coat)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-08	Debris on ceiling tiles PC1325 Open office space (Drywall)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-08	Debris on ceiling tiles PC1325 Open office space (Plaster)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-09	Red caulk on IT lines PC1325 Open office space	Negative for Asbestos
201116-10	Thermal Insulation sample from exposed elbow PC1325 Open office space	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2% Amosite • 2% Chrysotile
201116-11	TSI sample from exposed elbow PC1325 Open office space * Hard mud & air-cell?	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2% Amosite • 8% Chrysotile
201116-12	Wall Plaster finish coat sample above ceiling (debris) room PC105 (Finish Coat)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-12	Wall Plaster finish coat sample above ceiling (debris) room PC105 (Base Coat)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-13	Debris on ceiling tiles (gypsum with tar present) PC1325 Open office space	Negative for Asbestos
201116-14	Drywall sample PC113 conference room	Negative for Asbestos
201116-15	Seam tape sample PC113 conference room	Negative for Asbestos
201116-16	Joint compound sample PC113 conference room	Negative for Asbestos
201116-17	White floor filler on concrete PCC1342 corridor	Negative for Asbestos

Sample Information Continued

Sample Number	Description and Location	Analysis Results
201116-18	TSI sample from damaged line PCC1342 corridor (Insulation)	Positive for Asbestos • 25% Chrysotile
201116-18	TSI sample from damaged line PCC1342 corridor (Plaster)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-19	12” white floor tile on blonde adhesive PCC1311 corridor	Negative for Asbestos
201116-20	Gray floor filler PCC1311 corridor	Negative for Asbestos
201116-21	Plaster on concrete PCC1311 corridor (Finish Coat)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-21	Plaster on concrete PCC1311 corridor (Base Coat)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-22	Drywall sample PC1342 corridor	Negative for Asbestos
201116-23	Seam tape sample PC1342 corridor	Negative for Asbestos
201116-24	Joint compound sample PC1342 corridor	Negative for Asbestos
201116-25	Debris on ceiling tiles PC1342 corridor (Drywall)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-25	Debris on ceiling tiles PC1342 corridor (Plaster)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-26	Drywall sample PC101	Negative for Asbestos
201116-27	Seam tape PC101	Negative for Asbestos
201116-28	Joint compound PC101	Negative for Asbestos
201116-29	Red sealant on junction boxes and conduit PC101	Negative for Asbestos
201116-30	White caulk on HVAC duct sections	Negative for Asbestos
201116-31	Mixed debris on ceiling tiles PC101	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2% Amosite • 2% Chrysotile
201116-32	Sample of terrazzo flooring in corridor PC1342 corridor	Negative for Asbestos
201116-33	Drywall Sample PC1210 office support (Drywall)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-33	Drywall Sample PC1210 office support (Joint Compound)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-33	Drywall Sample PC1210 office support (Seam Tape)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-34	Drywall Sample PC1210 office support (Drywall)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-34	Drywall Sample PC1210 office support (Joint Compound)	Negative for Asbestos
201116-34	Drywall Sample PC1210 office support (Seam Tape)	Negative for Asbestos

201116-35	Seam tape Sample PC1210 office support	Negative for Asbestos

Sample Information

Sample Number	Description and Location	Analysis Results
201116-36	Joint compound Sample PC1210 office support	Negative for Asbestos
201116-37 (Insulation)	TSI sample from straight outside rm 100A PC1339 reception area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-37 (Insulation)	TSI sample from straight outside rm 100A PC1339 reception area	**Positive for Asbestos** • 40% Chrysotile
201116-37 (Wrap)	TSI sample from straight outside rm 100A PC1339 reception area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-38 (Insulation)	TSI sample from straight above reception desk PC1339 reception area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-38 (Wrap)	TSI sample from straight above reception desk PC1339 reception area	**Positive for Asbestos** • 30% Chrysotile
201116-39	12” black speckled floor tile PC1209 Storage area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-40	12” tan speckled floor tile PC1209 Storage area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-41	Ceiling tile sample PC1208 Storage area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-42 (Plaster)	Drywall sample north wall PC1208 Storage area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-42 (Drywall)	Drywall sample north wall PC1208 Storage area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-43	TSI sample from elbow PC101 Storage area	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2% Amosite • 5% Chrysotile
201116-44	TSI sample from straight PC101 Storage area	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2% Amosite • 5% Chrysotile
201116-45	Drywall sample from pipe chase PC101 Storage area	Negative for Asbestos
201116-47 (Finish Coat)	Wall Plaster on concrete outside room PC102Corridor 1340	Negative for Asbestos
201116-47 (Base Coat)	Wall Plaster on concrete outside room PC102Corridor 1340	Negative for Asbestos
201116-48	Drywall sample corridor PC1340	Negative for Asbestos
201116-49	Joint Compound sample corridor PC1340	Negative for Asbestos

Sample Information

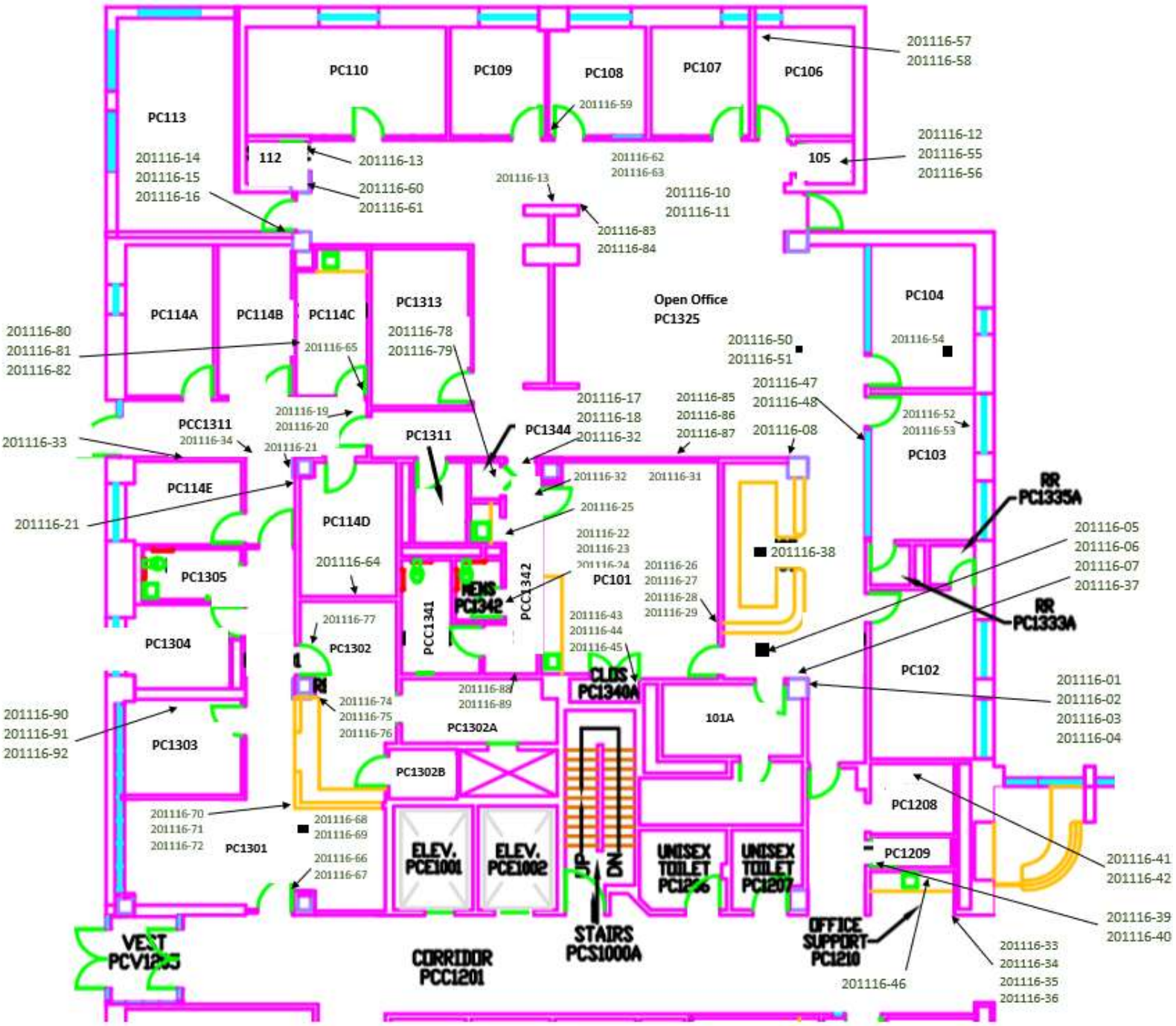
Sample Number	Description and Location	Analysis Results
20116-50 (Floor Tile)	Floor Tile Debris on Ceiling Tiles open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
20116-50 (Mastic)	Floor Tile Debris on Ceiling Tiles open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
20116-51 (Drywall)	Mixed debris sample open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
20116-51 (Joint Compound)	Mixed debris sample open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
20116-51 (Finish Coat)	Mixed Debris sample open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
20116-51 (Base Coat)	Mixed debris sample open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
20116-52	Drywall Sample room PC103	Negative for Asbestos
20116-53	Joint Compound Sample room PC103	Negative for Asbestos
20116-54	White Floor Filler	Negative for Asbestos
201116-55 (Finish Coat)	Plaster on concrete from ceiling storage room PC105	Negative for Asbestos
201116-55 (Base Coat)	Plaster on concrete from ceiling storage room PC105	Negative for Asbestos
201116-56	Plaster sample from south wall room PC105	Negative for Asbestos
201116-57	12” white ceiling tile sample room PC106	Negative for Asbestos
201116-58	Tan adhesive behind 12” ceiling tiles room PC106	Negative for Asbestos
201116-59 (Finish Coat)	Plaster wall sample room PC108	Negative for Asbestos
201116-59 (Base Coat)	Plaster wall sample room PC108	Negative for Asbestos
201116-60 (Finish Coat)	Plaster sample room PC112	Negative for Asbestos
201116-60 (Base Coat)	Plaster sample room PC112	Negative for Asbestos
201116-61 (Drywall)	Drywall sample PC112	Negative for Asbestos
201116-61 (Plaster)	Drywall sample PC112	Negative for Asbestos
201116-62 (Plaster)	Mixed debris on lighting fixture Open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
201116-62 (Insulation)	Mixed debris on lighting fixture Open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos

Sample Information

Sample Number	Description and Location	Analysis Results
201116-62 (Insulation)	Mixed debris on lighting fixture Open office space PC1325	**Positive for Asbestos** • 5% Amosite • 15% Chrysotile
201116-63 (Insulation)	Debris on plumbing line Open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
201116-63 (Insulation)	Debris on plumbing line Open office space PC1325	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2% Amosite • 10% Chrysotile
201116-64 (Finish Coat)	Plaster on concrete PC114D south wall	Negative for Asbestos
201116-64 (Base Coat)	Plaster on concrete PC114D south wall	Negative for Asbestos
201116-65 (Flooring)	Tan sheet flooring sample room PC114C	Negative for Asbestos
201116-65 (Mastic)	Tan sheet flooring sample room PC114C	Negative for Asbestos
201116-66	Plaster debris sample waiting room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
201116-67	Red sealant debris waiting room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
201116-68 (Insulation)	TSI sample 2" straight waiting room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
201116-68 (Insulation)	TSI sample 2" straight waiting room PC1301	**Positive for Asbestos** • 30% Chrysotile
201116-68 (Wrap)	TSI sample 2" straight waiting room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
20116-69	24x24 Ceiling Tile Sample room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
20116-70 (Drywall)	Drywall Sample room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
20116-70 (Joint Compound)	Drywall Sample room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
20116-71	Seam Tape Sample room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
201116-72	Joint compound sample waiting room PC1301	Negative for Asbestos
20116-73	Mixed Debris on Ceiling Tile room PC1302	**Positive for Asbestos** • <1 % Amosite • <1 % Chrysotile
201116-74	Drywall sample Reception area PC1302	Negative for Asbestos
201116-75	joint compound debris sample Reception area PC1302	Negative for Asbestos
201116-76	Gray caulk on concrete wall section Reception area PC1302	Negative for Asbestos

Sample Number	Description and Location	Analysis Results
201116-77	Exposed TSI on steel supports Reception area PC1302	**Positive for Asbestos** • 2 % Amosite • 10 % Chrysotile
201116-78	TSI sample outer wrap room PC1344	**Positive for Asbestos** • 40 % Chrysotile
201116-79	Damaged TSI on straight room PC1344	**Positive for Asbestos** • 40 % Chrysotile
201116-80	Drywall sample room PC114C	Negative for Asbestos
201116-81	Seam tape sample room PC114C	Negative for Asbestos
201116-82	Joint compound sample room PC114C	Negative for Asbestos
201116-83	Plaster sample Open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
201116-84	Drywall sample Open office space PC1325	Negative for Asbestos
201116-85	Drywall sample Open office space PC1325 south wall	Negative for Asbestos
201116-86	Seam tape sample Open office PC1325 space south wall	Negative for Asbestos
201116-87	Joint compound sample Open office space PC1325 south wall	Negative for Asbestos
201116-88 (Finish Coat)	Plaster on concrete corridor PCC1342	Negative for Asbestos
201116-88 (Base Coat)	Plaster on concrete corridor PCC1342	Negative for Asbestos
201116-89	Drywall sample corridor PCC1342	Negative for Asbestos
201116-90	Drywall sample room PC1303	Negative for Asbestos
201116-91	Seam tape sample room PC1303	Negative for Asbestos
201116-92	Joint compound sample room PC1303	Negative for Asbestos
201116-93	Gray filler on Terrazzo flooring PC1305	Negative for Asbestos

Sample Locations



SECTION 06 4023 - **INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim, and miscellaneous trim units.
2. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
3. Plastic-laminate countertops.
4. Solid Surface countertops.

B. Architectural woodwork specified in this Section and detailed on the Drawings shall be custom fabrications constructed and installed by a qualified woodwork fabricator for undivided responsibility. The use of "modular casework" in an attempt to achieve the same layout and design as indicated will not be allowed.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors."
2. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing of interior architectural wood trim.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Wood-veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions".

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Plain Sliced Red Oak to match existing.

C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. High Performance Particleboard Core:

a. Particleboard shall be of 47 lb. density, and balanced construction with moisture content not to exceed 8%. Three-ply particleboard shall exceed the requirements for its type and classification under Commercial Standard CS-236-66, Federal Specifications LLL-B-800A, and ASTM D 1037-78.

1) Provide Extira™Treated Exterior Composite as manufactured by CMI (1-866-382-8701) at all wet area countertops and backsplashes. Use only adhesives recommended by CMI. **Water based adhesives are not recommended.**

D. Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine): Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, or medium-density fiberboard complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, with surface of thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

1. Colors per Finish Schedule.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grade, colors and patterns as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Urea-formaldehyde.

G. Cabinet Backs at Exposed Fixed or Adjustable Shelving (Base or Upper Cabinets): Unless noted otherwise on the Drawings, the exposed back and the inside vertical ends of the unit, any vertical standards or divisions in the shelving unit, and the shelves themselves shall be 3/4 inch thick particleboard (min.) covered with plastic laminate to match the face of the adjacent cabinets. No melamine shall be exposed.

H. Shelving Fixed or Adjustable: Shelves shall be 3/4 inch thick particleboard (min.), unless noted or specified otherwise, covered with plastic laminate or Melamine – top, bottom and all edges.

2.2 SOLID SURFACE

A. Solid Polymer Components:

1. Cast, nonporous, filled polymer, not coated, laminated or of composite construction with through body colors meeting ANSI Z124.3 or ANSI Z124.6, having minimum physical and performance properties specified.
2. Flat sheet products shall comply with material and performance requirements in ASSFA-2-01 (2002). ISSFA is the International Solid Surface Fabricators Association established to regulate the solid surface industry.

3. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010 inch (.25 mm) shall be repairable by sanding and/or polishing.
4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Avonite; Avonite, Inc.
    b. Corian; DuPont Polymers.
    c. Formica® Solid Surfacing; Formica Corporation.
    d. Swanstone; Swan Corporation (The).
    e. Gibraltar; Wilsonart International, Div. of Premark International, Inc.

B. Provide continuous countertop reinforcement at ALL SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS. Reinforcement shall consist of a sub top made from 1" thick "Extira" composite panel material, adhered to underside of countertops using Polyseam seal.

C. All solid surface joints shall be glued with manufacturer's 2-part solid surface seaming adhesive.

D. All field applied backsplashes are to be glued to tops using manufacturer's 2-part solid surface seaming adhesive. **Any other sealant will be removed at the installer's expense**.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware. All exposed cabinet fasteners shall be tamper-resistant.

B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.

C. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

D. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

E. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal.

F. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

G. Wire Pulls:
1. Standard: Back mounted, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inches (8 mm) in diameter.
2. Anti-Ligature Pulls where noted on elevations: Liberty Hardware PN0466-SN-C

H. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141. At cabinets exceeding 36" in height, provide two per door located at the top and bottom.

I. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: End of Shelf Supports, BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081. Furnish and install KV 85-185 double slot standards with brackets for shelving mounted to back of wall.

J. Shelf Rests for Drilled Holes: BHMA A156.9, B04013.

1. Provide metal shelf rests, unless noted otherwise.

K. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:

1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf (440 N).
2. File Drawer Slides: 200 lbf (890 N).
3. **NO METABOX DRAWER SYSTEMS ALLOWED, NO EXCEPTIONS.**

L. Undercounter Metal Support Brackets: Provide Work Station Brackets, in sizes required, as marketed by Rakks (www.rakks.com) shall be spaced no farther apart than 3'-0" o.c. Refer to Drawings for suggested location of undercounter brackets and coordinate final location on shop drawings after reviewing jobsite conditions (outlet and communication boxes, etc.) with the Architect.

1. Maximum spacing for metal undercounter supports shall be 36"o.c. Coordinate spacing with elevations on the drawings and adjust location(s) of brackets so as to not interfere with wall outlets and undercounter devices. Also coordinate location of brackets with any webbing provided with the countertop for support of heavy appliances to be located on the countertop above. If location of undercounter support does not coordinate with the mentioned webbing or if the countertop does not require webbing, provide a 1x4 blocking member at the location of every support bracket.
2. Factory-Primed and Field Painted: Color as selected by the Architect.

M. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

N. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

O. Provide panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above locked compartments and drawers (between locked and non-locked components), unless located directly under tops.

P. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, color selected by achitect, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide grommets by Doug Mockett and Co., Inc.

Q. File Hangers: 1/8-inch x 1-inch aluminum bars rabbeted in drawers for use with 'Pendaflex' hanging files at all drawers noted as 'file'.

1. Casework manufacturer to verify that files are deep enough to provide clear glide of hanging files with plastic insert tabs on top. Files are to hang in the drawer

without dragging on bottom of drawer and without plastic tab markers dragging on top of the drawer or impeding the closing of the drawer.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Metal strap blocking shall be used at all locations where blocking is required for the installation of interior architectural woodwork. **No wood blocking will be allowed.**

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide Premium grade interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Edges of Laminate counter tops and other fabrications: Bevel one of the laminate sheets at the edge as indicated AWI 400C-G-1, unless noted otherwise.
3. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
4. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

F. NO LENGTH OF SHELVING, exposed to view or concealed, MAY EXCEED 30" IN LENGTH without support on three sides of the shelf or by compensating for the additional length by an increase in thickness of the shelf, or by additional edge support on the face and rear of the shelf.

G. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

H. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 (400B) requirements for laminate cabinets.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Reveal overlay on face frame.

D. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch (13 mm), unless noted otherwise.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS - 0.048 inch, 1.2 mm.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes.

E. Edge Treatment:

1. Countertops: 3 mm PVC edge – Color as shown on the finish schedule.
2. Cabinet Doors & Drawers: Self-edge

F. Core Material: Plywood

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOW SURROUNDS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for countertops.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. Match color, pattern, and finish as indicated by manufacturer's designations for these characteristics.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes.

E. Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied backsplashes and edges, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.9 SOLID SURFACE INTEGRAL BOWL SINKS

A. Basis of Design: Corian, Glacier White

B. Sink "S1": Corian 859

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.

B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. General: The entire finish of interior architectural woodwork is specified in this Section, regardless of whether shop applied or applied after installation. The extent to which the final finish is applied at fabrication shop is Contractor's option, except shop apply at least the prime coat before delivery.

D. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative overlay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed, tamper resistant fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

E. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches (1500 mm) long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head, tamper resistant sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
4. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

I. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 4023

SECTION 07 8413 - **THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS [PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING]**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:

1. Walls and partitions.
2. Floors.
3. Smoke Barriers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
2. Division 26, 27, 28 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations, including but not limited to, EZ Path devices.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.

B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per UL 1479 or ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- (100-mm-) diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. (100 sq. cm) in overall cross-sectional area.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

E. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
1. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available, and engineering judgment derived from similar UL Systems designs or other tests shall be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineer Judgments drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mock up Requirements: A mockup of each fire rated design fire rated design fire-resistant penetration, joint system, curtain wall to floor intersection, or head of wall configuration is required and must be reviewed for acceptance as a minim standard for the Work. Mock ups may remain in place as part of the project Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Install of firestop systems shall be performed by qualified personnel only. Installer should be International Firestop Council (IFC) certified installers; UL certified installer; Firestop Contractors International Association (FCIA) FM 4491

accredited, or a firestop manufacturer's approved installer; or equivalent. Installation personnel shall have a minimum of 3 years of experience in firestop installations. Installer qualifications must be included in the firestop submittals.

C. A certified fire-stopping contractor shall be provided on all projects that require installation of fire stopping materials. Utilize UL/FM approved firestop systems. Firestop System Labels shall be installed at all through penetrations. Acceptable Firestop manufacturers are 3M, Hilti and STI. Basis of Design shall be Hilti.

D. Firestop system installation must meet requirements of UL 1479 or ASTM E-814 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

E. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having jurisdiction.

F. Preinstallation Conference: A firestop pre-installation meeting will be conducted on site prior to the start of any firestop work. Attendees shall include: Owners representative, Contactor superintendent, all contractor trades persons performing firestopping work, and an inspection representative. Optional attendees: consultant design team members, Commissioning personnel, firestop manufacturer's representative.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

C. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

C. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

D. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc. (800) 879-8000
2. 3M Fire Protection Products.
3. Specified Technologies, Inc.
4. It is the intent to have all firestopping materials (penetration and fire-resistive joint systems) installed in one color.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture. Product shall be equal to Hilti FS-One intumescent firestop sealant.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant. Product shall be equal to Hilti CP 642 and CP 643 firestop collar.

D. Materials used for large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways. Product shall be equal to Hilti FS 635 FIRE BLOCK and Hilti FS ;635 Trowelable Firestop Compound.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds. Product shall be equal to Hilti CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for plastic and insulated pipe penetrations. Product shall be equal to Hilti CP 645 Firestop Warp Strip.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Polyurethane Foams: Two part polyurethane foam for sealing ahrd to reach penetrations. Product shall be equal to Hilti CP 620.

I. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

J. Provide an "F"-rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.2 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

D. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

E. Install wall-mounted, self-adhesive labels at each penetration upon completion of installation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All areas of work must be accessible until inspection by the applicable Code Authorities.

B. Correct unacceptable firestops and provide additional inspection to verify compliance with this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Identify damaged, improperly installed or re-entered seals for repair or modification.
2. Modifications to penetrations shall be accomplished per the firestop material manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Only materials used in the original seal and designated by the manufacturer as suitable for said repair shall be used for this purpose.

C. Do not proceed to enclose through-penetration firestop with other construction until reports of approval by examinations are issued.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413

SECTION 07 8446 - **FIRE-RESISTIVE SMOKE JOINT SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:

1. Floor-to-wall joints.
2. Head-of-wall joints.
3. Wall-to-wall joints.
4. Joints requiring restriction of smoke migration

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For joints in the following constructions, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed:

1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.

B. Fire Resistance of Joint Systems: Assembly ratings and movement capabilities indicated, but with assembly ratings not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions in which joints are located, as determined by UL 2079.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available, and engineering judgment derived from similar UL Systems designs or other tests shall be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and

approval prior to installation. Engineer Judgments drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From fire-resistive joint system manufacturer indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with fill materials.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Evaluation Reports: Evidence of fire-resistive joint systems' compliance with ICBO ES AC30, from the ICBO Evaluation Service.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fire-resistive joint system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Must be a single installer and a firm experienced in installing fire resistive smoke joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Installer shall be certified, licensed, FM approved in accordance with PM 4991, certified by UL as a qualified contractor. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire resistive smoke joint systems shall comply with the following requirements: Fire resistive smoke joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Fire resistive smoke joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in " Fire resistive smoke joint systems " Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements: A. Fire resistive smoke joint systems products bear classification marking of a qualified testing and inspecting agency. B. Fire resistive smoke joint systems markings on penetration fire stopping correspond to designations listed by the following: 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory." C. Obtain fire stop systems for each type of Fire resistive smoke joint systems and construction condition Indicated from a single manufacturer. Fie Stopping Contractor shall submit certificates and qualifications for approval prior to commencement of work.

1. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing

testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per UL 2079. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

C. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

    a. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:

        1) Hilti, Inc.
        2) Specified Technologies Inc.
        3) 3M Fire Protection Products.

    b. Smoke-Resistive Joint Systems
        1) Hilti, Inc. CP506 Smoke and Acoustic Sealant
        2) Specified Technologies Inc.: Smoke 'N' Sound Sealant

B. It is the intent to have all firestopping materials (penetration and fire-resistive joint systems) installed in one color.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where UL-classified fire-resistive joint systems are indicated, they refer to alphanumeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.

B. Floor-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:

1. Available UL-Classified Products:

    a. Submit manufacturer's assembly to satisfy requirement.

2. Assembly Rating: Per drawings.
3. Joint Width: Per drawings, field verify.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class I

C. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:

1. Available UL-Classified Products:

    a. Submit manufacturer's assembly to satisfy requirement.

2. Assembly Rating: Per drawings.
3. Joint Width: Per drawings, field verify.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class I

D. Wall-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint System:

1. Available UL-Classified Products:

a. Submit manufacturer's assembly to satisfy requirement.

2. Assembly Rating: Per drawings.
3. Joint Width: Per drawings, field verify.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class I

2.4 SMOKE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Use smoke-resistive joint sealant systems where the construction requires a smoke-rating but is a Non Fire-Rated Assembly. Smoke-resistive oint sealant shall be passed the Air Leakage test (Modified UL 2079 L-Rating, or other air leakage testing.)

B. Compatibility: Provide smoke-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by smoke-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Accessories: Provide components of smoke-resistive joint systems that are needed to install materials and to comply with Code requirements. Use only components specified by smoke-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

D. Install wall-mounted, self-adhesive labels at each penetration upon completion of installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and inspecting agency has approved installed fire-resistive joint systems.

B. If deficiencies are found, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8446.13

SECTION 07 9200 - **JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:

1. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
f. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
4. Division 09 Section **"**Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

C. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:

1. Products:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791. [Class 50, Use NT]
b. GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000. [Class 50, Use NT]
c. Pecora Corporation; 865. [Class 50, Use NT]

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: As indicated.
4. Use Related to Exposure: As indicated; NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates:

a. As applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1) Ceramic tile
2) Plastic laminate to gypsum drywall/ CMU at backsplashes

D. Sink Areas: All sink areas shall be sealed with "Poly-Seam-Seal." Latex caulk shall not be allowed in these areas.

E. Door Jamb / Floor Intersections: Seal joint at intersection of door jambs and VCT flooring with Pecora 898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant.

2.4 **Contractor's Option for Urethane Sealants**: At the contractor's option, the urethane sealants may be single- or multi-component. However, the sealant systems used must meet the Use Classification of the joints being sealed. A list of potential urethane sealants is listed below.

A. Nonsag Urethane Sealant - Multicomponent:

1. Products:

a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II. [Class 50, Use NT]
b. Tremco; Dymeric ~~511~~ 240. [Class 50, Use NT]
c. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c NS TG. [Class 25, Use NT & T]
d. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 2. [Class 25, Use NT & T]
e. Tremco; Vulkem 227. [Class 25, Use NT & T]

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: As indicated.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: As indicated.
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates:

a. M - masonry
b. G - glass
c. A - aluminum
d. And, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1) Color anodic aluminum
2) Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating
3) Galvanized steel
4) Brick
5) Granite
6) Limestone
7) Marble
8) Ceramic tile
9) Wood

B. Nonsag Urethane Sealant - Single-Component:

1. Products:

a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 15LM. [Class 100/50, Use NT & T]
b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 1. [Class 25, Use NT & T]
c. Tremco; Vulkem 116. [Class 25, Use NT & T]
d. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 900. [Class 25, Use NT]
e. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL. [Class 25, Use NT]
f. Tremco; DyMonic. [Class 25, Use NT]
g. Tremco; Vulkem 931. [Class 100/50, Use NT]

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: As indicated.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: As indicated.
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates:

a. M - masonry
b. G - glass
c. A - aluminum
d. And, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1) Color anodic aluminum
2) Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating
3) Galvanized steel
4) Brick
5) Granite
6) Marble
7) Ceramic tile
8) Wood

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical sealants are specified in Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.

b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.
b. Glass.
c. Porcelain enamel.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and/or based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113 - **HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hollow metal doors
   2. Hollow metal door frames.
   3. Fire-rated door frames.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in hollow metal frames.
   2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weather stripping.
   3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass in glazed openings in doors and frames.
   4. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field painting factory-primed doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Steel Sheet Thicknesses: Thickness dimensions, including those referenced in ANSI A250.8, are minimums as defined in referenced ASTM standards for both uncoated steel sheet and the uncoated base metal of metallic-coated steel sheets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door & frame indicated, include door designation, type, level and model, material description, core description, construction details, label compliance, sound and fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
   1. Elevations of each door design.
   2. Details of doors including vertical and horizontal edge details.
   3. Frame details for each frame type including dimensioned profiles.
   4. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
   5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
   6. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
   7. Coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

C. Door Schedule: Use same reference designations indicated on Drawings in preparing schedule for doors and frames.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hollow metal Door and Frame Standard: Comply with ANSI A 250.8, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
   1. Test Pressure: Test using positive-pressure testing, unless otherwise noted or allowed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Temperature-Rise Rating: Where indicated, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors & frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished frames.

B. Inspect doors & frames on delivery for damage and notify shipper and supplier if damage is found. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect. Remove and replace damaged items that cannot be repaired as directed.

C. Store doors & frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch- (100-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not use plastic or canvas shelters. If door packaging becomes wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Hollow Metal Doors & Frames:

      a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
      b. Ceco Door Products; a United Dominion Company.
      c. CURRIES Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
      d. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.
      e. Mesker Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
      f. Substitutions must meet and comply with SDI and be current members.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 569/A 569M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets for All Door Faces: ASTM A 366/A 366M, Commercial Steel (CS), or ASTM A 620/A 620M, Drawing Steel (DS), Type B; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheets for Exterior Doors and Frames: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, with an A40 (ZF120) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet for Interior Doors and Frames: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), Class B coating; mill phosphatized; suitable for unexposed applications; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness where used for face sheets.

2.3 DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated.

B. Doors: Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:

1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush), with 0.0598-inch- (1.50-mm-) [16 gage] minimum thick, metallic-coated steel faces.

2.4 FRAMES

A. General: Provide hollow metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings that comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Door Frames of 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) [16 gage] minimum thick steel sheet for:

1. All interior doors, unless noted otherwise.

C. Interior Door Frames of 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) [14 gage] minimum thick steel sheet for:

1. Interior door openings wider than 48 inches (1220 mm).

D. Interior Door Frames of 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) [14 gage] minimum thick, metallic-coated steel sheet for:

1. Level 3 interior doors

E. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, fabricate stops to receive three silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and two silencers on heads of double-door frames.

F. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.

G. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C or D as applicable.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate hollow metal door & frame units to comply with ANSI A250.8 and to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp and buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site.

B. Door Construction

1. Door Construction: For exterior locations and elsewhere as indicated, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from metallic-coated steel sheet. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, metallic-coated steel channels with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges.

2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard core construction that produces a door complying with SDI standards.

3. Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Not more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) between pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) at bottom.

4. Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: As required by NFPA 80.

5. Single-Acting, Door-Edge Profile: Beveled edge.

6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

7. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

8. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

9. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.
   a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value of 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.33 W/sq. m x K) or better.

10. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

11. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings wider than 36-inch with mortise/butt type hinges at top hinge location.

12. Electrical Raceways: Provide raceways for electrified door hardware specified in hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware.

13. Seamless Edge: Provide seamless edge on hollow metal doors by intermittently tack welding seam, grinding smooth and finishing edge free from defects and blemishes.

C. Frame Construction: Fabricate frames to shape shown.

1. For interior applications, fabricate frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.8, conforming to the definition of Fully Welded Frames that are completely welded along all elements (along the face, soffit, stops, and rabbets).
2. Equal Rabbet Frames: Provide frames with equal rabbet dimensions unless glazing and removable stops required wider dimension on glass side of frame.
3. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 46-inch and wider with mortise/butt type hinges at top hinge location.
4. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.

D. Reinforce frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.

E. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.

F. Glazing Stops: Manufacturer's standard, formed from 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel sheet.

1. Provide nonremovable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing stops on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied coat of rust-inhibiting primer complying with ANSI A250.10 for acceptance criteria.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions in SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. In masonry construction, provide at least three wall anchors per jamb; install adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike

jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors.

2. In existing concrete or masonry construction, provide at least three completed opening anchors per jamb; install adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
3. In metal-stud partitions, provide at least three wall anchors per jamb; install adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
5. For openings 90 inches (2286 mm) or more in height, install an additional anchor at hinge and strike jambs.

C. Door Installation: Comply with ANSI A250.8. Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. Shim as necessary to comply with SDI 122 and ANSI/DHI A115.1G.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install within clearances specified in NFPA 80.
2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install to comply with NFPA 105.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after installation, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch up of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

SECTION 08 1416 - **FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. High Impact acrylic modified vinyl faced doors.
2. High Impact acrylic modified vinyl faced wicket doors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for required door hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with the following WDMA Performance Duty Level:

1. Adhesive Bonding Durability: WDMA TM-6
2. Cycle Slam: WDMA TM-7
3. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM-8
4. Screw Holding: WDMA TM-10
    a. Door Face
    b. Vertical Door Edge
    c. Horizontal Door Edge

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 and IBC that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and IBC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect for the Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A-11, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors".

B. WMDA I.S. 1-A Performance Grade:
1. Extra Heavy Duty.
a. All doors must meet specified WDMA Performance Duty Level, including face screw holding requirement. Surface applied hardware shall be installed with screws.)

2.2 HIGH IMPACT, ACRYLIC MODIFIED VINYL FACED DOORS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marshfield DoorSystems "Durable Door" or an approved equal product by one of the following

1. Algoma Hardwoods

2. Eggers Industries
3. Acrovyn Door Systems

B. Color: Red Alder.

C. Grade: WDMA Premium Grade

D. WDMA Performance Grade I.S.1-A: Extra Heavy Duty.

E. Faces: Chemical and stain resistant, high-impact, acrylic modified vinyl faces. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of wood grain patterns.

F. Vertical edges shall be 1/8 inch matching high impact acrylic material bonded to structural composite lumber. Removable edges are not permitted.

G. Horizontal edges: Bond smooth PVC edge band to structural composite lumber to provide cleanable surface.

H. Core: Wood-based particleboard, structural composite lumber, fire-resistant composite or specialty core as required.

I. Construction: Five plies. Stile and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied.

J. Barrier-Resistant (Wicket) type as shown on the drawings. Barrier-Resistant doors shall have a compact door contained within the main door. The compact door shall be constructed the same as the main, outer leaf.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit field verified and frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
2. NOTE: At all doors scheduled to be installed in existing frames, contractor shall field verify frame size as well as existing hardware to coordinate door prep.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in existing and new metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Field-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
3. Trim bottom rail only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTON 08 1416

SECTION 08 3113 - **ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes access doors for mechanical access installations in the following type of construction:

1. Gypsum drywall.

B. Type of units required are:

1. Wall units; non-rated and fire-rated.
2. Ceiling units; non-rated and fire-rated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors from one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.'s "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.

1. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.

C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

D. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be built into other work for installation of access doors. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verification: Obtain specific locations and sizes for required access doors from trades requiring access to concealed equipment, and submit for verification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access doors by one of the following:

1. Bilco
2. Karp Associates, Inc.
3. Milcor, Inc.
4. Nystrom Products Co.
5. John A. Sandberg Company, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Furnish each access door assembly manufactured as an integral unit, complete with all parts and ready for installation.

B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Fabricate units of continuous welded steel construction. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of support shown.

C. Frames: Fabricate from 16-gage steel.

1. Fabricated frame with exposed flange nominal 1" wide around perimeter of frame for units installed in the following construction:

a. Drywall finish.

2. For gypsum drywall furnish perforated frames with drywall bead.

D. Flush Panel Doors: Fabricate from not less than 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open to 175 degrees. Finish with manufacturer's factory-applied prime paint.

1. For fire-rated units, provide manufacturer's standard insulated flush panel/doors, with continuous piano hinge and closing mechanism.

E. Locking Devices:
1. For Psych safe access doors, furnish one cylinder lock per access door. Furnish 2 keys per lock. Key all locks alike.
2. For Typical access doors, furnish two screwdriver driven cam locks per access door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of access doors.

B. Coordinate installation with work of other trades.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace panels or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 3113

SECTION 08 4113 - **ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing for exterior punched glazed openings

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed at perimeter of storefront systems.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:

1. Structural loads.
2. Thermal movements.
3. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
4. Failure includes the following:

a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
f. Sealant failure.
g. Failure of operating units to function properly.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: Provide systems capable of withstanding wind-load design pressures calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and applicable building codes.
2. Seismic Loads: Provide systems capable of withstanding earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and applicable building codes.

C. Deflection of Framing Members:
   1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
   2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

   1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)

G. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)

H. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 tested according to AAMA 1503.

I. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.92 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components to function properly.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for aluminum-framed systems is based on Kawneer Trifab® VG 451T (Center Plane) as manufactured by Kawneer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or systems by one of the following as specified below:

1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer.
3. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
4. Manko Window Systems Inc.
5. Tubelite Inc.
6. United States Aluminum.
7. Vistawall Architectural Products.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Construction of framing members shall be the manufacturer's standard system:

a. Thermal framing members are composite assemblies of two separate extruded-aluminum components permanently bonded by an elastomeric material of low thermal conductance.
b. Thermally improved framing members are one-piece members that are internally slotted at regular intervals.
c. Thermal high-performance plastic connectors separate framing members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Storefront Framing: 4-1/2" in depth, tubular sections, minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inch, engineered to withstand project loads and thermal and structural movement.

B. Acceptable framing systems for this project are the following.

Storefront Framing System		
EFCO	960 Series at fixed glazed openings.	Thermal
Kawneer	Trifab® VG 451T (Center Plane) at fixed glazed openings.	Thermal
Manko	2450 at fixed glazed openings.	Thermal
Tubelite	14000 Series (Thermally Improved) at fixed glazed openings.	Thermal
US Aluminum	Series IT 451 at fixed glazed openings.	Thermal
Vistawall	Series 3000-S at fixed glazed openings.	Thermal

1. Basis of Design: Kawneer, Trifab® VG 451T (Center Plane) thermally broken framing components at fixed glazed openings as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

E. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

F. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Sill Pans: Close ends of all open-ended sub-sill members to create a sill pan to prevent water from migrating horizontally into the adjacent wall construction. Finish of any exposed material shall match exposed framing.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.

2.5 DOORS

A. Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
1. Door Construction: Extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods. Provide doors of the following thickness:
a. 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-). thick, extruded tubular rail and stile members.

2. Doors Design:
a. Stile Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width.
b. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty units in sizes and types recommended by entrance system and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated.
1. Opening-Force Requirements:

a. Egress Doors: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to open door to minimum required width.

B. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard weather sweep for application to exterior door bottoms and with concealed fasteners on mounting strips.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).

E. Hardware Installation: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.

F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

C. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

D. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
   1. Color: Dark Bronze to match existing building, refer to elevations for location.
   2. Color: Clear Anodized to match existing building, refer to elevations for location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

   1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Do not install damaged components.
   3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
   4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
   5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
   6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

   1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
   2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

H. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
    b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

END OF SECTION 08 4113

SECTION 08 7111 – **DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes finish hardware for the proper operation and control of all doors in the Project. Prior to bidding, notify Architect of any doors that do not have hardware meeting this intention.

B. Hardware supplier will be responsible to furnish and install hardware on labeled doors to satisfy State and Local Building Codes.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product and material indicated, submit manufacturer's technical product data. Include information necessary to show compliance with requirements, installation instructions and maintenance instructions.

B. Hardware Schedule: Submit a hardware schedule organized into sets, including the information below. Designations for door numbers and hardware sets shall match those used in the construction documents.

1. Opening Number
2. Door Type and Size
3. Frame Type and Size
4. Frame Anchoring Method
5. Hardware Set
6. Assembly Rating

C. Hardware Schedule shall be coordinated with the doors, frames and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand function and finish of door hardware

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized Architectural Finish Hardware Supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware in the Project's vicinity for a period of not less than two (2) years. Supplier shall be or employ an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is certified by and member of the Door and Hardware Institute. The Architectural hardware Consultant shall be available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about Project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor.

B. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Standard No. 80, No. 101 and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware, which has been tested and listed, by UL, FM or Warnock Hersey for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.

C. Standards: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the following standards unless indicated otherwise:

1. American National Standards Institute Publications:
   a. A115 Series – Door and Frame Preparation
   b. A156 Series – Hardware
2. Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association Publications:
   a. 1201 – Auxiliary Hardware
   b. 1301 – Materials and Finishes
3. Door and Hardware Institute Publications:
   a. Keying – Procedures, Systems and Nomenclature
   b. Abbreviations and Symbols
   c. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors
   d. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard and Custom Steel Doors and Frames
   e. Wood Door Standards W1, W2, WDHS-2, WDHS-3
4. National Fire Protection Association Publications
   a. NFPA 80 – Standards for Fire Doors and Windows
   b. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
5. International Building Code – 2015 Edition
6. American with Disabilities Act.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package each hardware item in separate containers with all screws, wrenches, installation instructions and installation templates. Mark each box with hardware heading and door number according to approved hardware schedule.

B. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation: Provide a complete packing list showing items, door numbers and hardware headings with each shipment.

C. Store hardware in shipping cartons above ground and under cover to prevent damage. Provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable -so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with delivery and/or installation when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by material manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDWARE GENERAL

A. Provide the materials of products indicated by trade names, manufacturer's name, or catalog number. Substitutions will not be permitted except as described in Division 1.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard products meeting the design intent of this Specification, free of imperfections affecting appearance or serviceability.

1. Provide hardware complete with all fasteners, anchors, instructions, layout templates, and any specialized tools as required for satisfactory installation and adjustment.
2. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
3. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide security and tamper resistant hardware and fasteners except as otherwise indicated or approved. Finish screws exposed under any condition to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surface of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as possible.
4. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware unit with core exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt, head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work, except where indicated otherwise or where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work. In such cases, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.
5. Special Tools: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance and removal and replacement of finish hardware.

C. Hardware is specified in the hardware schedule by set, type and functions, which have been selected as best meeting the application requirements. Acceptable products for each category are specified in Paragraph 2.5 "Hardware Products".

2.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
1. Where new doors and hardware are scheduled to be installed in existing frames, contractor to coordinate hinge sizes and locations, lockset backsets, strikes, hardware mounting heights, etc with existing frames to ensure new door and hardware fits and functions properly in existing frame.

2. Security and Tamper Resistant Hardware to be installed at all locations within unit.

B. Hinges:

1. Use nonrising pins for all interior doors.

C. Locksets:

1. All locksets to be grade 1 heavy duty cylindrical or as specified.

D. Closers:

1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for unit size based on door size and usage.
2. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.
3. All closers UL Listed Certified to be in compliance with UBC 7.2 and UL 10C.
4. Closers with Pressure Relief Valves will not be acceptable.
5. Supplier to provide any brackets or plates required for proper installation of door closers.

E. Exit Devices:

1. All latchbolts to be deadlatching type.
2. All touchbars to be stainless steel.

F. Power Supplies

1. All power supplies shall be provided and installed by General Contractor.

G. Access Control
1. Head End equipment to be furnished and installed by owner.
2. Backboxes and conduits to be furnished and installed by contractor
3. Devices (Card readers, keypads, etc.) to be furnished and installed by owner.
4. Interconnection wiring and terminations to be furnished and installed by Owner.

2.3 KEYING

A. All cylinders to be keyed to existing master key system. Keying schedule must be approved by Owner prior to ordering locks.

B. Key all locks separately or alike, as directed by Owner.

C. Provide keys as follows:

1. Change Keys: 2 per lock
2. Master Keys: 6 required (per system)

D. Identification: Stamp all (master-type) keys with the following:

1. "Do Not Duplicate"
2. Key Change number (all keys)

2.4 FINISHES

A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18
1. All door hardware to be US26D throughout project.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the application units of hardware.

C. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from any damage by applying a strippable temporary protective covering before shipping.

D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by BHMA standards.

2.5 HARDARE PRODUCTS

ITEM	SPECIFIED	APPROVED EQUAL
Hinges	Ives	Stanley
Locksets	Best	No Substitutions
Closers	LCN	No Substitutions
Flatgoods	Ives	Burns, Rockwood, Trimco
Stops	Ives	Burns, Rockwood, Trimco
Overhead Stops	Glynn Johnson	Rixon
Gasket	National Guard	Pemko, Reese
Electric Strike	Adams Rights	No Substitutions
Prox Card Readers	HIDR	No Substitutions
Anti-Ligature Door Detection System	Top Door Alarm by Door Control System	

EXECUTION

2.6 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames with installer present for compliance with the requirements, for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine rough-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Notify Architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, frame types, drawings, scheduled hardware and built condition.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.7 PREPARATION

A. Steel Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 Series

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W Series.

2.8 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in the following applicable publications, or as required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.2 "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to complete with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation of surface protective trim units to with finishing work. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

2.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in written report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

2.10 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating items of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation of function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended and/or required. Adjust door control devices to compensation for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

2.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish and provide final protection and maintain condition that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

2.12 DEMOSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

2.13 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

Hardware Set #1 – Interior | Single | 180 Min | Passage | Stair G to AU Lobby
Openings: PC1201A

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Passage set	9K37 – N – 14D	626	BEST
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Magnetic Hold Open	990 Series	US26D	RIX
1 set	Seals	MBKS88 BL		MC

Hardware Set #2 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Passage Lobby Rec. desk
Openings: PC1202

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Passage set	9K37 – N – 14D	626	BEST
1	Wall Stop Silencers	409	26D	RO

Hardware Set #3 – Not Used

Hardware Set #4 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Storeroom | Secured metal det. Staff door
Openings: PC1204A

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset	9K37 – D – 14D	626	BEST
1	Closer (Pull Side w/stop arm)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Card Readers	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			

Set #4 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and secured from lobby side of door.
2. Card Reader momentarily releases electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events.

Hardware Set #5 – Interior | Pair | Non-Rated | Storeroom | Secured/Delayed Egress MPC corr. Exit on East & West
Openings: PC1204B, PCV1201

2	Electric Hinges	ECHFS-MH-AL-4	630	STN
4	Hinges	BB1168 – 5" x 5"	26D	HAG
2	Exit Devices	QEL-CX-9847-DT-626-LBR		
2	Auto Operators	4100 Series	626	HOR
2	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
2	Wall Stop (PC1204B)	409	26D	RO
2	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			

Set #5 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and secured from the sallyport/vestibule side of door. Delayed egress is available in the direction of egress traffic.
2. Both Card Readers momentarily activate electronic latch retraction and power operators open both doors.

Hardware Set #6 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Storeroom | Secured Swamp
Openings: PC1206

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset	9K37 – D – 14D	626	BEST
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Overhead Stop	906S	US32D	GJ
1	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			

Set #6 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and secured from Corridor side of door.
2. Card Reader momentarily releases electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events.

Hardware Set #7 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Storeroom Fire Alarm Closet
Openings: PC1207

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset	9K37 – D – 14D	626	BEST
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO
	Silencers			

Hardware Set #8 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Asylum (AL) | Secured Consult Family entrance door
Openings: PC1301A

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	HAG
1	Asylum Lockset (AL)	SPSL-ML-W1-16F-SH	630	STN
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
2	Card Readers	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Overhead Stop	906S	US32D	GJ
1	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			

Set 8 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and secured from both sides of door.
2. Card Reader momentarily released electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events

Hardware Set #9 – Interior | Wicket | Non-Rated | Passage (AL) Consult/Quiet/Interview/Bedrooms Wicket
Openings: PC1301B, PC1302, PC1303, PC1304, PC1307, PC1308, PC1310, PC1314, PC1315, PC1316, PC1317, PC1318, PC1319, PC1320, PC1321, PC1322, PC1325A, PC1325B,

Wicket Door Leaf:

1	Geared Hinge (Wicket)	Roton 780 HD Series w/hospital tip	Alum	HAG
1	Cylinder Core Only (AL)	Cormax		
1	Ligature Resistant Cylinder Ring		626	SCH

Main Door Leaf:

1	Power Transfer Hinge			DCS
1	Passage Latch (AL)	SPSL-ML-0N-16F - SH	630	STN
1	Top Door Alarm System			DCS
1	Bottom Door Alarm System			DCS
1	Local Reset Switch			DCS
1	Local Visual Indicator			DCS
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO

Set 9 Notes:

1. Wicket door's default is dead-bolted to main door leaf. Wicket door can only be opened by turning key in deadbolt.

Hardware Set #10 – Interior | Single | 45 Min | Storeroom (AL) | Secured Soiled/ Clean
Openings: PC1306, PC1333

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset (AL)	SPSL-ML-D-16F	630	STN
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series SCUSH	626	LCN
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO
1	Door Position Sensor			
1 set	Seals	MBKS88 BL		MC

Set 10 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and secured from outside of room.
2. Card Reader momentarily released electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events

Hardware Set #11 – Interior | Pair | Non-Rated | Storeroom | Secured Stretcher Storage
Openings: PC1309

6	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Passage Latch (AL)	SPSL-ML-ON-16F - SH	630	STN
1	Auto Flush Bolt (LH)	FB41T	636	IVE
1	Magnetic Lock	1512 Series	626	SDC
1	Card Reader			
2	Overhead Stop	90S Series	626	GJ
1	Request to Exit Button			
	Silencers			

Set 11 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and magnetically locked from corridor.
2. Card Reader momentarily released electric lock to allow door to be opened.

3. Request to Exit button momentarily releases electric lock to allow door to be opened.

Hardware Set #12 – Interior | Dutch | Non-Rated | Storeroom (AL) | Secured Meds Room
Openings: PC1327

4	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset (AL)	SPSL-ML-D-16F	630	STN
1	Cylinder Core Only (AL)	Cormax		
1	Ligature Resistant Cylinder Ring		626	SCH
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO
1	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			

Set 12 Notes:
1. Default is closed, latched and secured from outside of room.
2. Card Reader momentarily released electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events.
4. Mount cylinder and ring vertically in top leaf of dutch door to secure top leaf to bottom leaf of door.

Hardware Set #13 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Storeroom (AL) | Secured Nurse Station-wall stop
Openings: PC1330A, PC1330B

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset (AL)	SPSL-ML-D-16F	630	STN
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO
1	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			

Set 13 Notes:
1. Default is closed, latched and secured from outside of room.
2. Card Reader momentarily released electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events

Hardware Set #14 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Storeroom (AL) | Secured Belongings/Staff Toilet
Openings: PC1334, PC1335

3	Hinges	HT-BB1168 – 4.5" x 5"	26D	HAG
1	Storeroom Lockset (AL)	SPSL-ML-D-16F	630	STN
1	Closer (Pull Side Mount)	4040XP Series	626	LCN
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO
1	Door Position Sensor			

	Silencers			

Set 14 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched and secured from outside of room.
2. Card Reader momentarily released electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events

Hardware Set #15 – Interior | Pair | Non-Rated | Push/Pull | Secured
Corr. Doors on AU (west side)
Openings: PCC1301, PCC1303

1	Geared Hinges	Roton 780 HD Series w/hospital tip	Alum	HAG
2	Cylinder Core Only (AL)	Cormax		
2	Ligature Resistant Cylinder Ring		626	SCH
2	Push Plates	1001-2	626	TRI
2	Pulls	1010-1	626	TRI
2	Auto Operators	4100 Series	626	HOR
2	Card Readers	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
2	Magnetic Locks	1510 Series	626	SDC
2	Wall Stops	409	26D	RO
1	Door Position Sensor			
	Silencers			
1	Astragal			

Set 15 Notes:

1. Default is doors closed, magnetically locked.
2. Normal Operation is card reader momentarily deactivates magnetic lock and energizes auto operators, opening both doors.
3. During fire alarm events, doors will remain magnetically locked (fail secure). Card readers and auto operators function the same as default condition.
4. Key Switch turns off magnetic locks. Card readers and auto operators function the same as default condition.
5. Magnetic locks and auto operators can be activated by a remote button at the nurse station to allow visitors access to the floor. This function works during default conditions and fire alarm events.
6. Provide 120V-24/12V transformer, mounted in an electrical box above the ceiling, as necessary for the Magnetic Locks.

Hardware Set #16 – Exterior | Storefront Exit Door
Openings: PCL1201B

All hardware by door manufacturer

Hardware Set #17 – Interior | Wicket | Non-Rated | Privacy (AL) Toilet Wicket
Openings: PC1305, PC1313, PC1323, PC1324, PC1326, PC1336

Wicket Door Leaf:

1	Geared Hinge (Wicket)	Roton 780 HD Series w/hospital tip	Alum	HAG
1	Cylinder Core Only (AL)	Cormax		
2	Ligature Resistant Cylinder Ring		626	SCH

Main Door Leaf:

2	Power Transfer Hinge			DCS
1	Privacy Latch (AL)	SPSL-ML-LT-16F - SH	630	STN
2	Top Door Alarm System			DCS

1	Bottom Door Alarm System			DCS
1	Local Reset Switch			DCS
1	Local Visual Indicator			DCS
2	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO

Set 17 Notes:

1 Wicket door's default is dead-bolted to main door leaf. Wicket door can only be opened by turning key in deadbolt.

Hardware Set #18 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Seclusion
Seclusion Rooms
Openings:, PC1328, PC1332

1	Geared Hinge	Roton 780 HD Series	Alum	HAG
1	Secure Seclusion Lock	SSRLU-1-SK1	630	STN
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED & INSTALLED		
1	Electric strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Wall Stop	409	26D	RO

Set 18 Notes:

1. Default is closed, latched & secured.
2. Card reader momentarily releases electric strike to allow door to be opened.
3. Electric strike is fail secure during fire alarm events.

Hardware Set #19 – Interior | Single | Non-Rated | Asylum | Secured
Corr. Doors on Obs (East side-steel reinforced)
Openings: PCC1305, PCC1307

1	Geared Hinges	Roton 780 HD Series w/hospital tip	Alum	HAG
2	Cylinder Core Only (AL)	Cormax		
2	Ligature Resistant Cylinder Ring		626	SCH
1	Asylum Lockset	SPSL-ML-W2-16F	630	STN
1	Electric Strike	7240	US26D	ADA
1	Auto Operators	4100 Series	626	HOR
2	Card Readers	OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED		
1	Wall Stops	409	26D	RO
1	Door Position Sensor Silencers			

Set 19 Notes:

1. Default is doors closed, locked
2. Normal Operation is card reader momentarily released electric strike and energizes auto operator, opening the door.
3. During fire alarm events, doors will remain locked (fail secure). Card readers and auto operators function the same as default condition.
4. Key Switch turns off electric strike, allowing the door to open. Card readers and auto operator function the same as default condition.
5. Electric Strike and auto operator can be activated by a remote button at the nurse station to allow visitors access to the floor. This function works during default conditions and fire alarm events.

Hardware Set #20 – Interior | Single | Rated | Existing Stairwell Exit Door
Openings: PCS1000A

1	Electric Strike	
1	Card Reader	OWNER FURNISHED & INSTALLED

Set #20 Notes:

1. Existing door, frame & hardware to remain.
2. Field modify frame for new electric strike and relabel frame.

END OF SECTION 08 7111

SECTION 08 7111.01 – **DOOR ALARM HARDWARE**

PART I GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. WORK INCLUDED: Furnishing, installation and interface of a suicide deterrent and alarm system, detecting attempts at suicide by supporting a ligature in a door assembly. The system includes, but is not limited to, sensor systems, visual and audible indicators, controller systems and user interfaces as required for proper operation.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1. 08 12 00 Metal Frames
2. 08 13 00 Metal Doors
3. 08 14 00 Wood Doors
4. 08 15 00 Plastic Doors
5. 08 16 00 Composite Doors
6. 08 17 00 Integrated Door Opening Assemblies
7. 28 26 13 Electronic Personal Safety Detection Systems

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Top Door Alarm® system will detect the presence of a ligature (such as a bed sheet, towel, etc.) before pressure is applied. Furthermore, the system shall be addressable, self-monitoring, and capable of remote diagnostics. The display panel shall have an LCD display that will show the time and location of the event. Upon detection, a visual indicator shall be activated at the location of the event, as well as at a remote display panel, typically located in the nurse's station. In addition, an audible alarm shall also be activated in a predetermined hallway location, as well as at the remote display panel in the Nurse's Station. Once initiated, the alarm will remain active even if the ligature is removed. The alarm shall be manually reset using the keyed switch located near the door jamb. After being reset, the audible and visual indicators will be cleared. The system shall record and display up to 200 recent events in an electronic log, available for immediate review. All event messages are stored for a period of one (1) year and are available for download. This system has the capability of recording events, including the date and time of each event, and shall be accessible for review as required. The system is designed as a deterrent only and Door Controls USA**,** Inc. makes no assertion the system will prevent all attempts at suicide.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's complete component specifications.

B. INSTALLATION DATA: Submit installation diagrams.

C. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit shop drawings, if required by customer.

D. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS: Submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance Manual: Submit six (6) copies upon project final acceptance.
2. Manufacturer's Warranty Document: Submit one (1) copy upon project final acceptance.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. INSTALLERS QUALIFICATIONS: Installers shall be experienced in performing work of this nature, specializing in the installation and service of manual doors, door hardware and/or related systems. Installation personnel shall be trained and certified by Door Controls USA, Inc.

B. MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS:

1. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in the general automatic door market. Experience shall include manufacturing, sales, installation and service of all types of manual and automatic doors, door hardware and related systems.
2. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience, specializing in the healthcare facilities market. Experience shall include manufacturing, sales, installation and service of all types of manual and automatic doors, door hardware and related systems. Furthermore, experience shall specifically include at least five (5) years working with federal healthcare facilities, as well as state and local facilities.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY: Items shall be delivered in factory's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. STORAGE AND PROTECTION: Items shall be stored off ground, under cover, protected from weather and construction activities.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. FIELD MEASUREMENTS: Installer shall examine the location, and shall advise of any site conditions unacceptable for proper installation of product.

B. INSTALLATION: The system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

1.07 WARRANTIES

A. The Top Door Alarm® system is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of installation.

1.08 OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS / COMMISSIONING

A. INSTRUCTION: Distributor/Installer shall provide a minimum of two (2) hours on-site operational training.

B. COMMISSIONING: Factory supplied test protocol, *Top Door Alarm® Component Certification Document*, shall be executed and test results documented for final acceptance of the system.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

Door Controls USA, Inc.
321 VZ County Road 4500, Ben Wheeler TX 75754
800-437-3667
DoorControlsUSA.com

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. DOOR OR JAMB MOUNTED SENSORS
   1. Presence detection sensors are mounted at the top of the assembly, and will detect the presence of a ligature before pressure is applied by a patient.
   2. Optional presence detection sensors are mounted on the bottom of the door leaf, and will detect the presence of a ligature before pressure is applied by a patient.
   3. Power and signals from door mounted sensors shall be routed through a transfer hinge.
   4. Sensor circuits are redundant, providing tamper resistant, failsafe detection.

B. POWER TRANSFER HINGE: Shall be a customized configuration, continuous hinge with:
   1. Transfer location shall be at the top of the continuous hinge.
   2. Transfer portion of the hinge can be a removable module for improved service access.
   3. Transfer portion of the continuous hinge shall include a hospital tip.
   4. Optional center pivot hinges shall be used in lieu of continuous hinges.

C. LOCAL VISUAL INDICATOR
   1. Shall be located outside each room covered by the system.
   2. Shall be similar in style to the existing nurse call lights.
   3. Shall be mounted to the existing ceiling or wall surface.

D. LOCAL RESET SWITCH
   1. Shall be installed on the corridor side of the opening, adjacent to the door jamb of each opening covered by the system.
   2. Shall be a momentary contact keyed switch.
   3. Shall be keyed to utilize the same keying per the Owner's request.

E. REMOTE DISPLAY PANEL
   1. Remote display panel shall be located in the nurse's station.
   2. Remote display panel shall be addressable, self-monitoring, and capable of remote diagnostics.
   3. Remote display panel shall provide a LCD display notification for each door covered by the system.
   4. Remote display panel shall provide an audible indicator activated by an alarm from any door covered by the system.
   5. Remote display panel shall provide continuous diagnostics of the system, and shall activate an audible indicator in the event of system tampering, or any other deviation from normal status.

6. Remote display panel shall provide for data tracking of alarm activation and deactivation.
7. Remote display panel shall provide for deviations from normal status.
8. Alarm components shall be 24VDC.
9. Power connection must be to the facility's emergency power, 120VAC.
10. Remote display panel shall include a battery backup to ensure system integrity during brief interruptions in facility power such as when switching from normal source to back-up generators.

F. REMOTE AUDIBLE INDICATOR(S)
1. Remote audible indicators shall be no more than 120dB.
2. Single audible indicator shall be located in the hallway near the doors covered by the system.
3. Optional additional audible indicator may be located within 200 feet of the nurse's station.

G. CABLING
1. Cabling shall be plenum rated.
2. Cabling shall be routed in the overhead space above the finished ceiling.
3. Cabling shall be secured to the existing structure within the overhead ceiling space.

PART III EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

Examine the location and advise of any site conditions unacceptable for proper installation of the product. These conditions include but are not limited to the following:

A. Identification and planning for project access, onsite staging areas, site configuration/temporary construction enclosures, and work hours.
B. Power supply (not provided by DC USA) must be available and verified to have the following characteristics:
1. 120VAC.
2. Maximum current required by system not to exceed 4A.
3. Dedicated circuit NOT required.
4. Must be supplied from the facility emergency power system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Installation personnel shall be trained and certified by Door Controls USA, Inc.
B. System shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation specifications.
C. Coordination with adjacent work shall be maintained.
D. Installation shall be coordinated with facility requirements (such as electric power).

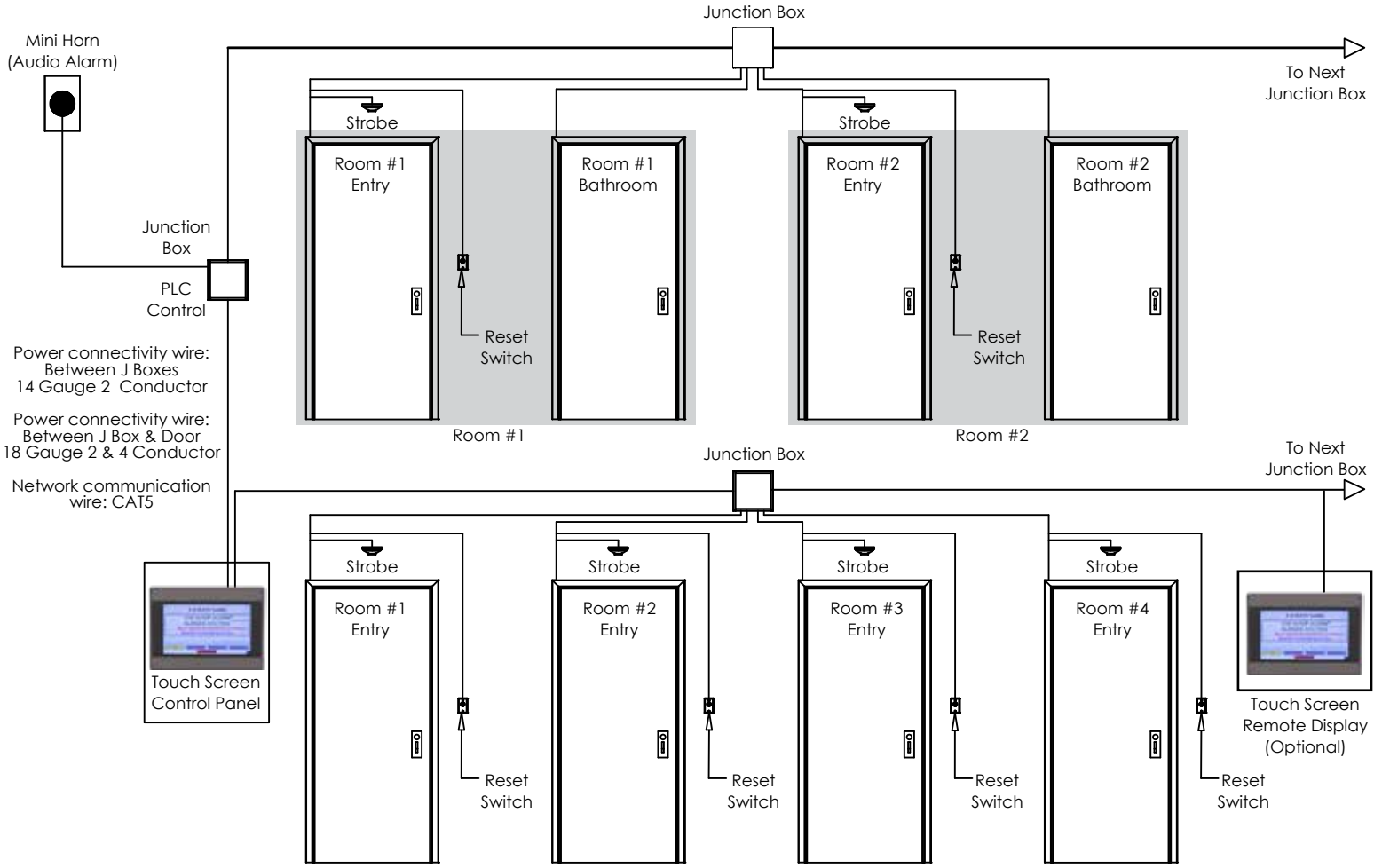
3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Installer shall adjust door, hardware and sensors for smooth operation and proper performance.

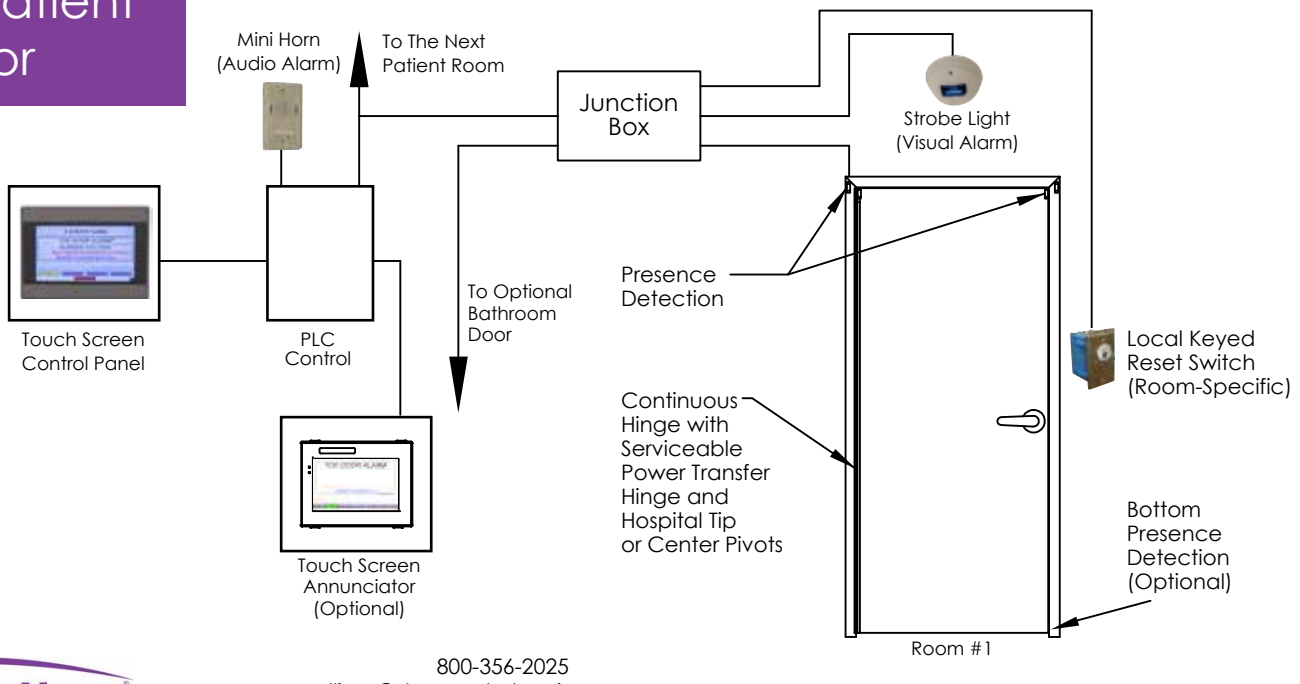
Top Door Alarm®

Multiple Door Schematic

US Patent 8,646,206 B2



Single-Patient Door



Top Door Alarm® Distributed by Door Control Services

800-356-2025
rallison@doorcontrolservices.com
doorcontrolservices.com/suicide-door-alarm/

Top Door Alarm®

Multiple Door Schematic

US Patent 8,646,206 B2

Home Screen

Alarm Summary displays all current
and past alarm conditions.

Room Setup and Troubleshooting
Password protected to limit access

Network Status

Top Door Alarm
Distributed by Door Control Services

800-356-2025
rallison@doorcontrolservices.com
doorcontrolservices.com/suicide-door-alarm/

SECTION 08 8000 – **GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Glazed entrances.
2. Storefront framing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Aluminum-Framed Storefront"
2. Division 8 Section "Joint Sealants"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.

C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

D. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.4.2, "Analytic Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
b. Specified Design Snow Loads: As indicated, but not less than snow loads applicable to Project, required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7, "Snow Loads."
c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.

1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.

d. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: 1 lite per 1000 for lites set more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind and snow action.

1) Load Duration: 30 days.

e. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.

f. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6 mm.
g. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide interspace.
4. Center-of-Glass U-Values: NFRC 100 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program, expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
5. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
6. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.

1. Each type of laminated glass with colored interlayer.
2. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
3. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.

C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Tinted Glass: Obtain tinted, heat-absorbing, and light-reducing float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer for each tint color indicated.

D. Source Limitations for Insulating Glass: Obtain insulating-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain laminated-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass lites and interlayers for each type of unit indicated.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

G. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. SIGMA Publications: SIGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines," and SIGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."

I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
3. National Accreditation and Management Institute.

J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Coated-Glass Products: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for those coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS MATERIALS (MONOLITHIC)

A. Manufacturers of Primary Float Glass: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering primary float glass products that may be incorporated in the Work shall be one of the following companies:

1. Basis of Design: PPG Industries, Inc.

2. ACH Glass Operations (Formerly Visteon/ Ford)
3. AFG Industries Inc.
4. Pilkington Building Products North America.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fabrication Process: By vertical (tong-held) or horizontal (roller-hearth) process, at manufacturer's option, except provide horizontal process where indicated as tongless or free of tong marks.

C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS (LG-1)

A. Laminated Glass: Comply with ASTM C 1172 for kinds of laminated glass indicated and other requirements specified, including those in the Laminated-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.

B. Interlayer: Interlayer material as indicated below, clear or in colors, and of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.

1. Interlayer Material: Polyvinyl butyral sheets.

C. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets as follows:

1. Laminate lites with polyvinyl butyral interlayer in autoclave with heat plus pressure.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS (IG-x)

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Preassembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.

1. Provide Laminated glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Provide Laminated glass where safety glass is indicated.

B. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3 are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.

C. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:

1. Manufacturer's standard sealants.

D. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

C. Glazing Sealant for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.7 GLAZING FILMS

A. Glazing Film at locations indicated on drawings: Manufacturer 3M™ Scotchshield™ Safety & Security Window Films, Ultra Series for Commercial, Series Ultra S600 Clear

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
5. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene.
2. EPDM.
3. Silicone.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
5. Any material indicated above.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

H. Fixed Glazing Frame at reception desk shall be 3 Form 0-15-6668 or approved equal.

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass

with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.9 GLAZING SCHEDULE

3.10 INSULATING-GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Insulating Glass IG-1: At glazing located in storefront in MPC building, provide insulating glass units matching the color and properties of existing, adjacent glass units.

B. Insulating Glass IG-2: At glazing located in the curtain wall in the teaching hospital building, provide insulating glass units matching the color and properties of existing, adjacent glass units.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 08 8853 - **SECURITY GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications and of the following types:

1. Products and applications specified in other sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

a. Security windows.
b. Interior borrowed lites.

2. Security glazing types:

a. Monolithic polycarbonate units.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for nonsecurity-glazing in the form of monolithic glass, laminated glass, and insulating glass.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass and glazing units as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Deterioration of Glazing Plastics: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning glazing plastics contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include yellowing and loss of light transmission.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide security glazing materials capable of complying with performance requirements indicated under the following conditions:

1. Exposure to solar radiation alone without failure attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
2. Exposure to other security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing materials beyond that allowed for each performance requirement.
3. Thicknesses of glazing materials indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glazing material thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-

service conditions. Provide glazing material for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths required to meet or exceed performance criteria.

B. Human Impact Load Resistance: Provide Category II glazing materials based on complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

C. Attack Resistance: Provide glazing materials capable of resisting attack of type and at security-grade levels indicated as determined from testing identical materials according to ASTM F 1915.

D. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on security glazing framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For each glazing lite and glazing sealant product, in 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass and 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Product Test Reports: For each type of security glazing product indicated.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glazing installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glazing installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

B. Source Limitations for Glazing: Obtain the following from a single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

D. Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.

1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 and, where applicable, to other standard test methods.

E. Testing will not be required if elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers submit data based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, glazing materials matching those submitted.

F. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glazing product manufacturers and organization below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide plastic sheets identical to those tested for the following fire-test-response characteristics per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

a. Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 deg F (343 deg C) or more when tested per ASTM D 1929 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
b. Smoke density of 75 or less when tested per ASTM D 2843 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
c. Relative Burning Characteristics: As follows, when tested per ASTM D 635:
d. Burning extent of 1 inch (25 mm) or less when tested on monolithic polycarbonate plastic glazing with a nominal thickness of 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) or thickness indicated for the Work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by manufacturer, in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacements for units that deteriorate from normal use by developing defects attributable to the manufacturing process, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site within warranty period.

1. Polycarbonate Sheet:

a. Form of Deterioration: Yellowing and loss of light transmission.
b. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 POLYCARBONATE GLAZING PRODUCTS (SG-1)

A. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, type as specified in other Part 2 articles.

B. Fabrication: Laminate polycarbonate sheets to interlayer to produce laminated units free of foreign substances, air, and glass pockets.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glazing lites, seals of insulating-glass and air-gap glazing units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glazing unit manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glazing unit manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene dense compression gaskets complying with ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone dense compression gaskets complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of neoprene; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard and requirements of manufacturers of glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glazing unit manufacturer to maintain glazing units in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit lateral movement (side walking) of glazing units.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. General: Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.8 MONOLITHIC POLYCARBONATE UNITS

A. Monolithic Polycarbonate Units Type II coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate of the following minimum thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

1. Products:

a. Tufflak XL: AtoHaas North America
b. CYROLON UVP; Cyro Industries
c. LEXAN XL-1; GE Plastics, Structured Products
d. HYZON SL; Sheffield Plastics, Inc

2. Attack Resistance: Security Grade 4 per ASTM F 1915.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing for glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
3. Effective sealing between joints of glazing-unit-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glazing units immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glazing lites, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings or determined by glazing material thicknesses and by other requirements indicated, provide necessary bite on lites, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glazing-lite edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glazing lites from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glazing lites are those with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glazing lites and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glazing unit manufacturers for installing lites.

G. Provide spacers for glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glazing lites. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glazing lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glazing unit manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

1. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glazing units, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover joints by applying tapes to jambs first and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glazing units in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket securely in place between glazing unit and frame or fixed stop, with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glazing units in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glazing lites. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glazing units from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glazing unit. Do not apply markers to glazing unit surfaces. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glazing units from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glazing units, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glazing unit manufacturer.

C. Examine glazing unit surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glazing unit manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glazing units that are broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that are damaged from natural causes, accidents, or vandalism during construction period.

E. Wash glazing units on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glazing units as recommended by glazing unit manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 8853

SECTION 09 2116 - **GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
2. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
3. Stenciling fire and smoke ratings on rated partitions.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for framing, gypsum panels, and other components of shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

B. Wet Area Definition: The definition of a wet area shall conform to the definition given in TCA, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", which is as follows:

1. "Tile surfaces that are either soaked, saturated, or subject to moisture or liquids (usually water) such as gang showers, tub enclosures, showers, laundries, saunas, steam rooms, swimming pools, hot tubs, and exterior areas."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from FM's "Approval Guide, Building Products.", UL's "Fire Resistance Directory.", GA-600, "Fire

Resistance Design Manual.", or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Stencil fire and/or smoke rating of each rated assembly on each side of the wall above ceiling, or above 9'-0" where no ceiling is scheduled. Refer to labeling requirements at the end of this Section.

C. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. STC-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Steel Framing and Furring:

a. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
c. Dale Industries, Inc. - Dale/Incor.
d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
e. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Ind.
f. National Gypsum Company.
g. Scafco Corporation.
h. Unimast, Inc.
i. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.

2. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

c. USG Interiors, Inc.

3. Gypsum Boards and Related Products:

a. American Gypsum Co.
b. G-P Gypsum Corp.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Components, General: Comply with ASTM C 645 and ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

B. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

C. Hanger Attachments to Concrete: As follows:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by a qualified independent testing agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Hangers: As follows:

1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), a minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flange, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized in areas of normal humidity; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized in humid areas such as kitchens, showers and swimming

1. Depth: As indicated.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members): Commercial-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized ASTM A 653/A 653M in areas of normal humidity; G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized in humid areas

1. Cold Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flange, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: .0179 inch (0.45 mm)
b. Depth: As indicated.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.

a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm)

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

G. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Furring Systems/Drywall.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Furring 640 System.
c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Components, General: As follows:

1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G40** (Z120), hot-dip galvanized and ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G60** (Z180), hot-dip galvanized, unless noted otherwise.

B. Partition/Soffit Support Materials:

1. Studs: Steel sheet components complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A53/A 653M, hot dip galvanized; standard **G40** unless as noted below. The minimum base metal thickness to be used for stud partition construction shall be **0.0312 inch (20 gage) (0.79 mm)**, unless otherwise indicated and with special arrangement at door jamb and opening construction specified in Part 3 below.
2. Use **G60** studs in all exterior walls and wet applications and **G40** studs for normal interior partitions and dry applications,

a. Depth of Section: 3-5/8", except as otherwise indicated.
b. Runners: Match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work.

C. Deflection Track: Provide a slotted track with positive attachment for wall strength and to allow vertical movement. Track shall meet requirements of all standard building codes, ICBO - ER 5344 and be UL Classified R19236, and the latest seismic cycling standards found in UL2079 and ASTM 1966. Anchorage of the studs to the track shall be as recommended by the manufacturer with #8 waferhead screws. Refer to the Drawings and to manufacturer's details.

D. Firestop Track: Provide a slotted track with positive attachment for wall strength and to allow vertical movement. Track shall meet requirements of all standard building codes, ICBO - ER 5344 and be UL Classified R19236, and the latest seismic cycling standards found in UL2079 and ASTM 1966. **Refer to Drawings for referenced UL assembly number**. Anchorage of the studs to the track shall be as recommended by the manufacturer with #8 waferhead screws. Refer to the Drawings and to manufacturer's details.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flange.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm), unless noted otherwise.
2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (25 gage) (0.45 mm), unless noted otherwise.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), unless noted otherwise.

G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flange.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

J. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.4 PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Panel Size, General: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.

B. "GREEN BOARD" or "BLUE BOARD" will not be allowed for use as a "WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD" nor "TILE BACKING BOARD" application.

2.5 **GENERAL-USE** GYPSUM WALLBOARD AND CEILING BOARD

A. Provide the following general-use wallboard for **all applications:**

1. in areas that **are not defined** as wet areas or abuse resistant

2. or in areas where moisture, mold, and mildew resistance **is not required**.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36.

1. **Type X Wallboard**: Provide **at all vertical and soffit** gypsum wallboard as **Type X, 5/8" thickness** whether used in a rated assembly or not, with long edges tapered.

C. Sag-Resistant Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 36.

1. **Sag-Resistant Ceiling Board**: Provide **at all gypsum board ceilings** as, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thickness, and with long edges tapered. Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
2. Products:

a. Georgia Pacific: ToughRock CD Ceiling Board.
b. National Gypsum: 1/2" High Strength Ceiling Board.
c. United States Gypsum: Sheetrock Brand Sag-Resistant Interior Gypsum Ceiling Board.

2.6 **MOISTURE/ MOLD/ MILDEW RESISTANT** GYPSUM WALLBOARD

A. Moisture/ Mold/ Mildew Resistant Gypsum Wallboard: Manufactured with additives to enhance the fire resistance and moisture/ mold/ mildew resistance. Complying with ASTM C630/ 1396 or ASTM C 1278. Product shall have a mold and mildew resistance score of "10" when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3237.

1. Acceptable Products:

a. National Gypsum Company: Gold Bond® Brand XP™ Fire Shield Gypsum Wallboard.
b. United States Gypsum Company, Fiberock® Aqua Tough Interior Gypsum Panel.
c. Georgia Pacific Gypsum Company: DensArmor® Plus Fire Guard Interior Panel.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Core: Type X, Fire-Resistant.
4. Width: 4 ft.
5. Length: 8ft., 10 ft., or 12ft.
6. Long Edges: Tapered.
7. Location: Use Moisture/ Mold/ Mildew Resistant board in the following locations:

a. All areas where moisture, mold, and mildew resistance is required
b. As a tile backer board in dry areas
c. In areas with limited water exposure such as toilet/sink areas, janitor closets
d. In areas **above tile** in tubs and showers, soiled utility
e. Within 48" horizontally either side of all other plumbing fixtures.
f. Interior side of exterior walls where moisture intrusion may occur.

B. Joint Treatment for Moisture, Mold and Mildew Resistant Gypsum Board: Setting type powder compound used for covering fasteners, pre-filling and taping joints of all Moisture, Mold, and Mildew Resistant Gypsum Board. Complying with ASTM C 475.

1. Acceptable Products per gypsum board manufacturer's installation recommendations:

    a. National Gypsum Company: ProForm® Brand XP™ Ready Mix: Drying type pre-mixed compound manufactured with additives for optimum mold and mildew resistance.
    b. National Gypsum Company: ProForm® Brand Sta-Smooth/ Sta-Smooth Lite setting compounds.
    c. United States Gypsum Company: Sheetrock® Brand Durabond® setting compound.
    d. Georgia Pacific Gypsum Company: ToughRock® 90 Compound.

2.7 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.

B. Provide the following at **porcelain wall tile in dry** installations:

1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board: Manufactured from a blend of gypsum/cellulose-fiber combination, with tapered edges and of type and thickness indicated; in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. Product shall also have been tested per ASTM D 3273-00 "Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber," and score an "10".

    a. Type: Type X - fire-rated, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Use this product as a tile backing board; not as a finish surface.
    d. Products:

        1) USG Fiberock® Aqua-Tough™ Tile Backerboard.
        2) National Gypsum Gold Bond® Brand XP™ Fire Shield Gypsum Wallboard.
        3) An approved equal.

    e. Location: As a tile backing board in the following locations:

        1) In all areas as a tile backer board where tile **is not** subject to wetting by liquid water moisture.

C. Provide the following at **porcelain wall tile in wet** installations:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**one of**] the following:

        1) 1/2" Wonderboard, Custom Building Products.
        2) 1/2" Durock® Brand Cement Board as manufactured by USG Corporation. [Textured side for tile and smooth side for finish]

3) 1/2" HardieBacker™ Cement Board as manufactured by JamesHardie International. [Smooth for tile or finish]

b. Extend cement board a minimum of 4 feet past wet area.
c. Thickness: As indicated.
d. Location: As a tile backing board in the following locations:

1) In all "wet areas" as a tile backer board where **tile is subject to wetting by liquid water moisture**.

2.8 **ABUSE-RESISTANT** GYPSUM WALLBOARD

A. Proprietary Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36, manufactured to produce greater resistance to surface indentation and through-penetration than standard gypsum panels.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse Wallboard.
b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Brand Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Panels.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Location: As indicated

B. Provide abuse-resistant wallboard in all patient bedrooms, consult rooms, interview rooms and seclusion rooms.

2.9 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc. Plastic edge trim is not permitted.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners Sheetrock B1 Beaded Flex, Flexible Metal Outside Corner Bead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.
c. Expansion (Control) Joint: Use where indicated or required.
d. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges; use at curved openings.

2.10 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats. Use drying-type unless otherwise noted.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping and setting-type, sandable topping compounds.
2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by manufacturer.
3. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.11 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

a. Pecora Corp.; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

C. Putty Pad:

1. Available Products:
a. QuietRock: Quietputty, 7"x7"x1/8th thick or equal

2.12 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards, notes and details shown on drawings, and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Screws for Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units: For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

D. In-Wall Metal Blocking: Install 20-gauge steel backing at 10 inches above floors along all corridors, handrails, cabinetry, and any wall hung items exceeding 20 pounds, including but not limited to monitors, televisions, and baby changing stations. Blocking shall be installed whether shown on the drawings or not.

E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Ceilings: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers at spacing required to support ceilings and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devises indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.

a. Use deep-leg deflection track where indicated.

b. Use firestop track where indicated.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so members for panel attachment are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.

C. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support, as required by Authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Wire-tie furring channels to supports**, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated**.

E. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing and installation standards. If spacings not indicated, the following are maximum spacings.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

F. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt-felt or foam-gasket isolation strip between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue double studs at door jambs and framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch (13 mm) short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
2. For fire-resistance-rated and/or STC-rated partitions that must extend to the underside of continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

a. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.

D. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:

1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 as a minimum requirement and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, and as specified below.

1. Door Jamb Framing: Frame door openings with vertical studs securely attached by screws at each jamb either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frame; install runner track sections (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

a. Runner Tracks at Head of Door Openings: Provide runner tracks at head of same gage as jamb studs. Space cripple studs at same spacing and gage as partition studs.
b. Jambs of All Interior Door Conditions: **As a minimum, double studs** shall be provided at all interior door conditions. **Strap all jamb studs** with 18-gage

minimum 1" wide bands at 16" o.c. maximum vertically, floor to bottom of structure above . Install angle bracing above ceiling to structure in each direction at strike side of door except as noted.

1) Single Door Openings Less Than 4'-0" Wide: Install double, 0.0312 inch (20 gage) (0.79 mm) studs at each jamb Extend studs to deck above and anchor.
2) Doors Openings 4'-0" Wide and Greater: Install triple 20-gage studs at each jamb. Extend studs to deck above and anchor. Provide kickers at ends and midpoint of openings.

2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

G. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

H. Sound-Attenuation Batts:

1. Erect sound attenuating batts in cavities formed by framing members according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Place batts in cavities to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced batts mechanically and support faced batts by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and backing at opening and termination in the work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

H. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

I. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

J. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

K. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

L. Sound Treatment: Whether indicated on the drawings in the details or not, provide the following as minimum sound treatment requirements for gypsum partitions around private offices, patient exam rooms, consulting rooms, toilet rooms (public or private), corridor walls and any other sound-sensitive areas. Sound gasketing shall be required at any doors through these walls (whether indicated in the Hardware Schedule or not). If not indicated, provide a set of Sound Gasket Seal 5050B, brown in color, by NGP or equal as a minimum requirement.

1. Seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at perimeters of both faces of partitions and at any through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

M. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.

N. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

3.7 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
3. Do not butt boards to concrete floor. Maintain a minimum 1/4" to a maximum 3/8" space between bottom of board and concrete.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

B. Multilayer Application on Partitions/Walls: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

D. Multilayer Fastening Methods: If required for fire-rated assemblies, fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws. Otherwise, fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

E. Tile Backing Panels:

1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Install at showers, tubs, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
3. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
4. Areas Not Subject to Wetting: Install standard gypsum wallboard panels to produce a flat surface except at showers, tubs, and other locations indicated to receive water-resistant panels.
5. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in the same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints (beaded type) according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

1. At any point where the mass of the wall is reduced.
2. At continuous vertical expanses of drywall such as at stairwells, place horizontal control joints at each floor level.
3. Locate joints where no expanse of drywall (including joints in ceilings, soffits/ ceiling drops, and partitions) exceeds 30 feet in any direction, verify locations with Architect before proceeding.
4. Provide a vertical control joint on the **strike side of all single doors**, both sides of the wall, extending to the top of the gypsum board. Provide a vertical control joint on **each hinge side of all double doors**, both sides of the wall, extending to the top of the gypsum board.
5. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:

1. Level 1: Embed tape at joints in ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
2. Level 2: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges where panels are substrate for tile and where indicated.
3. Level 4: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. LEVEL FOUR TO BE THE MINIMUM LEVEL OF FINISH AT ALL NEW WALLS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
4. Level 5: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges, and apply skim coat of joint compound over entire surface where indicated in the Finish Schedule.
   a. LEVEL FIVE FINISH TO THE MINIMUM LEVEL OF FINISH AT ALL WALLS SCHEDULED TO RECEIVE AF-1.

E. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 LABELING PARTITIONS/ CEILINGS

A. Partition Identification: The Gypsum Board contractor shall be responsible for labeling any/all of the following applicable gypsum board partitions/ ceilings. Label shall be stenciled in 4-inch high RED letters, 12 inches above the ceiling, **on both sides of the partition** and at a maximum 8-foot apart maximum; a minimum of one label per partition elevation. Where no ceiling occurs, the stencil shall be located 9'-0" above the finished floor.

B. Changes in Wall Type: Where changes in wall type occur, a vertical line shall be stenciled (ceiling to 12" above the ceiling) at the center line of the change and the correct wall type shall be stenciled immediately to each side of the line.

C. Rating Changes: Work shall include the re-stenciling of walls where the construction type changes, this includes removal of stencils (painting over) on walls that are "decommissioned."

D. The following identifications shall be applied; text to match exactly as given below. The text can be stenciled on using either one line of text or two; whichever fits. Labeling shall apply to all the partition/ ceiling types listed.

At Non-Rated Smoke Partitions the stencil shall read:	**O-HR SMOKE PARTITION**
At 1-Hour Rated Fire Partitions the stencil shall read:	**1-HR FIRE PARTITION**
At 1-Hour Rated Fire Barrier the stencil shall read:	**1-HR FIRE BARRIER**
At 2-Hour Rated Fire Barriers the stencil shall read:	**2-HR FIRE BARRIER**
At 3-Hour Rated Fire Barriers the stencil shall read:	**3-HR FIRE BARRIER**
At 4-Hour Rated Fire Barriers the stencil shall read:	**4-HR FIRE BARRIER**
At 1-Hour Rated Fire and Smoke Barriers the stencil shall read:	**1-HR SMOKE BARRIER**
At 2-Hour Rated Fire and Smoke Barriers the stencil shall read:	**2-HR SMOKE BARRIER**
At 1-Hour Rated Shaft Walls the stencil shall read:	**1-HR SHAFT**
At 2-Hour Rated Shaft Walls the stencil shall read:	**2-HR SHAFT**
At 2-Hour Rated Fire Walls the stencil shall read:	**2-HR FIRE WALL**
At 3-Hour Rated Fire Walls the stencil shall read:	**3-HR FIRE WALL**
At 4-Hour Rated Fire Walls the stencil shall read:	**4-HR FIRE WALL**

At 1-Hour Rated Bearing Walls the stencil shall read:	**1-HR BEARING WALL**
At 2-Hour Rated Bearing Walls the stencil shall read:	**2-HR BEARING WALL**
At 3-Hour Rated Bearing Walls the stencil shall read:	**3-HR BEARING WALL**
At 1-Hour Rated Exterior Walls the stencil shall read:	**1-HR EXTERIOR WALL**
At 2-Hour Rated Exterior Walls the stencil shall read:	**2-HR EXTERIOR WALL**
At 3-Hour Rated Exterior Walls the stencil shall read:	**3-HR EXTERIOR WALL**
At 1-Hour Rated Floor-Ceiling Assemblies (gypsum board assemblies only) apply one stencil in a visible location in each room. The stencil shall read:	**1-HR FLOOR-CEILING**
At 2-Hour Rated Floor-Ceiling Assemblies (gypsum board assemblies only) apply one stencil in a visible location in each room. The stencil shall read:	**2-HR FLOOR-CEILING**
At 1-Hour Rated Roof-Ceiling Assemblies (gypsum board assemblies only) apply one stencil in a visible location in each room. The stencil shall read:	**1-HR ROOF-CEILING**
At 1 1/2-Hour Rated Roof-Ceiling Assemblies (gypsum board assemblies only) apply one stencil in a visible location in each room. The stencil shall read:	**1 1/2-HR ROOF-CEILING**
At Lead Shielding Partitions the stencil shall read:	**LEAD SHIELDING __" THICK**

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that will ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

SECTION 09 2116.23 - **GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Shaft enclosures.
2. Chase enclosures.
3. Stenciling fire and smoke ratings on shaft wall.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for other gypsum board assemblies, finishing of shaft wall panels and for stenciling of fire and/or smoke-rated gypsum partitions.
2. Other Division 09 Sections for finishes to be applied to shaft wall construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board construction not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance:

1. Provide gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies capable of withstanding the full air-pressure loads indicated for maximum heights of partitions without failing and while maintaining an airtight and smoke-tight seal. Evidence of failure includes deflections exceeding limits indicated, bending stresses causing studs to break or to distort, and end-reaction shear causing track (runners) to bend or to shear and studs to become crippled.
2. Provide gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies for horizontal duct enclosures capable of spanning distances indicated within deflection limits indicated.
3. Air-pressure loads and deflection limits are specified in "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall" articles in Part 2.

B. Stencil fire and/or smoke rating of each rated assembly. Coordinate stenciling of shaft wall with stenciling of gypsum board assemblies.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly indicated.

B. Fire-Test-Response Reports: From a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency substantiating each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly's required fire-resistance rating.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that substantiate required fire-resistance rating for each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly.

D. Acoustical-Test-Response Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency substantiating required STC rating for each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from "Fire Resistance Directory."

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies indicated to have STC ratings, provide assembly materials and construction complying with requirements of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat on leveled supports off the ground to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with requirements for environmental conditions, room temperatures, and ventilation specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies is based on products named in Part 2 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall" Article. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum Co.

2. G-P Gypsum Corp.
3. National Gypsum Company.
4. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 ASSEMBLY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and components complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated.

1. Provide panels in maximum lengths available to eliminate or minimize end-to-end butt joints.
2. Provide auxiliary materials complying with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Framing: ASTM C 645.

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized coating.

C. Gypsum Liner Panels: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels in 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness and with moisture-resistant paper faces.

D. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36, core type as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Edges: Tapered.

E. Water-Resistant, Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630/C 630M, core type as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9, in manufacturer's standard thickness, but at least 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

G. Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" that comply with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

H. Gypsum Wallboard Joint-Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475 and as specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies"

I. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended by manufacturer for directly adhering gypsum face-layer panels to backing-layer panels in multilayer construction.

J. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

K. Track (Runner) Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft-wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Provide powder-actuated fasteners with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by shaft-wall assemblies, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM E 1190.
2. Postinstalled Expansion Anchors: Where indicated, provide expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by shaft-wall assemblies, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM E 488.

L. Acoustical Sealant: [As recommended by gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer for application indicated.] [As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."] [As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Veneer Plaster."] [As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."] <Insert requirements.>

M. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL

A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings by design designation of a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. [Intermittent] [Sustained] Air-Pressure Loads: 15 lbf/sq. ft. (0.72 kPa).

C. Deflection Limit: L/360.

D. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members and corner and end members and for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thicknesses that comply with structural performance requirements for stud depth indicated.

E. Track (Runner): Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with long-leg length as standard with manufacturer, but at least 2 inches (51 mm), in depth matching studs.

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thicknesses that comply with structural performance requirements for stud depth indicated.

F. Jamb Struts: Manufacturer's standard J-profile strut with long-leg length of 3 inches (76.2 mm), in depth matching studs, and not less than 0.0329 (0.84 mm) thick.

G. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board.

H. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated by fire-resistance-rated assembly design designation.

I. STC Rating: As indicated

J. Cavity Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the following:

1. ASTM C 754 for installing steel framing.
2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for applying and finishing panels.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies; frame both sides of joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft-wall assembly framing.

1. Where handrails directly attach to gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide galvanized steel reinforcing strip with 0.0312-inch (0.79-mm) minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal, accurately positioned and secured behind at least 1 face-layer panel.

D. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft-wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, and similar items.

E. Isolate gypsum finish panels from building structure to prevent cracking of finish panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Install control joints to maintain fire-resistance rating of assemblies.

G. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly. Install acoustical sealant to withstand dislocation by air-pressure differential between shaft

and external spaces; maintain an airtight and smoke-tight seal; and comply with manufacturer's written instructions or ASTM C 919, whichever is more stringent.

END OF SECTION 09 2116.23

SECTION 09 3000 - **TILING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glass tile.
3. Crack-suppression membrane for thin-set tile installations.
4. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

B. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

D. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5-10 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in the finish materials legend.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Tile in Wet Areas: Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Refer to Finish Schedule for tile products.

2.4 CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANES FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10, selected from the following.

B. Chlorinated-Polyethylene-Sheet Product: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with high-strength, nonwoven polyester fabric, for adhering to latex-portland cement mortar; 60 inches (1524 mm) wide by 0.030-inch (0.76-mm) nominal thickness.

1. Product: Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Product: Flexible mortar consisting of cement-based mix and acrylic-latex additive.

1. Products:

a. Boiardi Products Corporation; Elastiment 323.
b. MAPEI Corporation; PRP 315.
c. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Southcrete 1100.
d. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-324, Triple Flex.

2.5 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
2. Boiardi Products Corporation.
3. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
4. Bostik.
5. C-Cure.
6. Custom Building Products.
7. DAP, Inc.
8. Jamo Inc.
9. LATICRETE International Inc.
10. MAPEI Corporation.
11. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
12. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
13. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph C-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:

1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive.

a. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Mortar: Mortar meeting or exceeding ANSI A128.4 and ANSI A118.11 requirements. Provide the following professional-grade, single-component, high-performance, polymer-modified thin-set mortar for interior and exterior installations of dimensional stone, ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile:

1. Ultraflex® 2 as manufactured by Mapei. For tile 16 x 16 or larger use Ultraflex™ LTF.
2. An approved equal product from TEC Specialty Products Inc.
3. An Architect approved equal product.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Cement-Based Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, color as selected by the Architect.

1. Polymer Type: Manufacturer's proprietary polymer, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

a. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and narrower.

2. Provide one of the following:

a. Hydroment epoxy grout, as manufactured by Bostik
b. AccuColor XT™ Next Generation Sanded Grout as manufactured by TEC Specialty Products Inc.
c. Opticolor™ Stain-Free Grout as manufactured by Mapei Corporation, www.mapei.com .

3. Grout does not require a sealer.
4. Installation of grout and cleaning of tile must be in accordance with grout manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

C. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

D. Standard Unsanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Corner Trim: Provide metal corner trim for all outside corners for corner protection. Installation shall also include any end cap or other trim pieces where required for a complete installation. Corner trim shall be anodized aluminum units, Schluter®-RONDEC, sized to compliment the thickness of tile and mortar setting. Units shall be as manufactured by Schluter® Systems, or an approved equal.

1. An Approved Equal: Made in USA Products by the following:

a. Genotek
41840 McAlby Court
Murrieta, CA 92562
800.741.8936
800.963.5576 fax
www.genotek website

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, stainless steel; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products:

a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in substrates.
2. Expansion (Movement) Joints for Exterior Tile: All exterior expansion joints shall be a minimum of 3/8" for joints 12' on center, minimum 1/2" for joints 16' on center. Minimum widths must be increased 1/16" for each 15 deg F tile surface temperature change greater than 100 deg F between summer high and winter low.

H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack-suppression membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

B. Install metal lath and scratch coat for walls to comply with ANSI A108.1A, Section 4.1.

C. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.

a. Large tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger, ceramics or mosaics, or sheet of tiles.
b. Rib-backed tiles.

D. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:

1. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch, unless noted otherwise.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 09 5113 - **ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
   2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
      b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
   1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
   1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Tile Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5-10 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer/ Products:
   1. ACT 1: Armstrong Ultima #1910, 24 x 24, or approved equal.
   2. ACT 2: Armstrong Mesa #680, 24 x 24, or approved equal.
   3. ACT 3: Not Used
   4. ACT 4: Armstrong Ceramaguard –Unperforated #605, 24 x 48, or approved equal.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated by manufacturer's proprietary product designations for each product type.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Anchors in Concrete: Expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
   1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
   2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.

G. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Available Products:
   1. Chicago Metallic #200 Snap Grid Intermediate Duty or equal. Color shall be white.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Type and profile that are manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical pane ledge details and suspension systems indicated.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Refer to Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling or as indicated on the drawings. Unless specifically shown on the drawings, avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.66 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange square directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

   a. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space, unless otherwise noted.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down clips in locations shown on the drawings.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5113

SECTION 09 6513 - **RESILIENT BASE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Rubber, vulcanized thermoset, wall base.
2. Accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Sheet Flooring" for areas where resilient base will be required.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 COLORS

A. Colors: Refer to the Materials Legend – Finish Plan.

2.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.

1. Basis of Design: Tarkett Wall Base
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Armstrong
b. VPI, LLC, Floor products Division
c. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, A Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
d. Roppe Corporation

B. Type (Material Requirement): TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).

C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).

D. Style:

1. **RB1** – TightLock Wall Base Profile
2. **RB2** – TightLock Wall Base Profile
3. **RB3** – Reveal Wall Base Profile

E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

F. Height: 4.375 – 4.5 inches

G. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length. **Stick base is not allowed.**

H. Outside Corners: Job formed.

I. Inside Corners: Job formed.

J. Surface: Smooth.

2.4 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Edge Strips: 1/8" thick, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, color to match flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available; not less than 1" wide.

B. Subfloor Leveler: Provide a solid, homogeneous, thermoplastic rubber Subfloor Leveler –

made from first quality recycled materials for indoor use. Product shall be extruded to provide a smooth transition between uneven subfloors and immediately accept new flooring. Product shall be Roppe Subfloor Leveling Product #303 (1/2" x 18"). Product shall have pre-scored markings for the most commonly needed transition depths for ease of site trimming.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture,

alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.

E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

F. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
   a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
   b. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6516 - **RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sheet vinyl floor coverings, without backings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base" for resilient base installed in other areas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch (150- by-230-mm) sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.

C. Heat-Welded Seam Samples: For each flooring product and welding bead color and pattern combination required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of **6-by-9-inch (150-by-230- mm),** sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Maintenance Data: For floor coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project that are competent in heat-welding techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project that are trained or certified by floor covering manufacturer for heat-welding techniques required.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

D. Floor Pattern Layout: Layout of designed floor patterns shall be verified in the field, in the presence of the Architect or with his/her approval of the overall layout on the slab before laying of flooring shall commence in these areas. Any required adjustments to the patterns (to make them fit the space) will be made at this time without additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store rolls upright.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERING

A. Acceptable Manufacturer/ Products: Refer to Materials Legend - Finish Plan for selected manufacturer and product.

B. Seaming Method: Heat welded.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

D. Integral Base: Provide 4" integral cove base with metal cap strip where indicated in the Materials Legend - Finish Plan and on the Drawings. This includes extending the integral cove base into the toe space at all casework installations.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit sheet vinyl floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of not more than 60 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive at Hospital Beds: The area under the hospital bed must be adhered with epoxy adhesive. This area shall be centered on the headwall and extend from the headwall to the footwall in a 4 foot min. wide strip. In no case shall the entire room be installed using epoxy adhesive. Coordinate installation with information shown on the Drawings.

C. Heat-Welding Bead: Solid-strand product of floor covering manufacturer.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:

1. Cove Support Strip: Self adhesive, resilient quarter-round plastic (FLEXCO #195 Cove Stick Fillet) or wood cove stick.
2. Cap Strip: Square metal cap strip provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.
3. Corners: If required by the flooring manufacturer, provide metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.

E. Sheet Vinyl Installation at wet locations, including patient showers.

1. Comply with manufacturer's recommended details and products, including adhesives, regardless of details in architectural drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

   a. Test for Relative Humidity: Testing for moisture using a Humidity Probe and Digital Meter (**ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using *in situ* Probes**) will require 3 tests for the first 1,000 sq. ft., and at least one additional test for each 1,000 sq. ft. thereafter. Maximum allowable reading shall be 75% RH.
   b. Existing slab on grade as well as elevated slabs (new and existing) must be tested.
   c. Report test results to Owner and Architect. Do not proceed with installation of flooring until acceptable test results are obtained.
4. At flooring testing positive for ACM, the following is the Owner's standard floor preparation. **Note we do not remove any ACM floor fill per an agreement with EH&S, we do however remove all floor finishes and adhesives on all projects and do not lay over existing floor finishes except in <u>special circumstances</u> which need to be reviewed and approved by MUHC Engineering Services.**

   1. Remove all floor tiles, seamless flooring and adhesives containing ACM. If the floor fill tests positive for ACM please use the prescribed method for floor prep.
   2. Abate the floor finish and adhesive with EH&S recommended removal process.
   3. Prior to starting any floor work after ACM removal it is important for the floor to dry out for as long as possible before proceeding with any new flooring.
   4. If not already locked down by the Abatement personnel after removal completion. Remove any debris from the surface of the floor.
   5. Apply Acrylic 60 bonding agent (or manufacturers recommended product) tinted with red paint colorant to the floor and allow to dry tack free. Surface of the floor should appear red when dry.
   6. Apply 2 or more layers of Ardex feather finish till floor surface is level and smooth for the new flooring.

7. Hand scrape or light sand Ardex feather finish to desired smoothness. If any of the substrate is viewing as red while sanding (STOP) and add additional layers of Ardex feather finish until you achieve desired smoothness necessary to lay the new flooring.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

E. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

F. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

G. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Unroll sheet vinyl floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

B. Lay out sheet vinyl floor coverings as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches (152 mm) away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
4. Avoid cross seams.

C. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Install flooring prior to the installation of all equipment items, unless noted otherwise.

D. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

F. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of floor coverings installed on covers. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates

that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

G. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

H. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.

I. Integral Flash Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 4 inches (102 mm) up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.

    a. Do not wash floor coverings until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Cover floor coverings with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor coverings. Place plywood or hardboard panels over floor coverings and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 09 6516

SECTION 09 6519 – **LUXURY RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT).

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile required.

C. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Floor Pattern Layout: Layout of designed floor patterns shall be verified in the field, in the presence of the Architect or with his/her approval of the overall layout on the slab before tiling shall commence in these areas. Any required adjustments to the patterns (to make them fit the space) will be made at this time without additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After post installation period, maintain temperatures within range recommendedby manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed on the finish schedule.

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

A. Colors and Patterns: Refer to Materials Legend. All product in a pattern shall come from the same manufacturer.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Subfloor Leveler: Refer to Section 09 "Resilient Base" if leveler is required for transitions.

B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Broom clean or vacuum surfaces to be covered, and inspect subfloor. Start of flooring installation indicates acceptance of subfloor conditions and full responsibility for completed work.

B. Use leveling compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer for filling small cracks and depressions in subfloors.

C. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

a. Test for Relative Humidity: Testing for moisture using a Humidity Probe and Digital Meter (ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using *in situ* Probes) will require 3 tests for the first 1,000 sq. ft., and at least one additional test for each 1,000 sq. ft. thereafter. Maximum allowable reading shall be 75% RH.
b. Existing slab on grade as well as elevated slabs (new and existing) must be tested.
c. Report test results to Owner and Architect. Do not proceed with installation of flooring until acceptable test results are obtained.

4. At flooring testing positive for ACM, the following is the Owner's standard floor preparation. **Note we do not remove any ACM floor fill per an agreement with EH&S, we do however remove all floor finishes and adhesives on all projects and do not lay over existing floor finishes except in <u>special circumstances</u> which need to be reviewed and approved by MUHC Engineering Services.**

1. Remove all floor tiles, seamless flooring and adhesives containing ACM. If the floor fill tests positive for ACM please use the prescribed method for floor prep.
2. Abate the floor finish and adhesive with EH&S recommended removal process.
3. Prior to starting any floor work after ACM removal it is important for the floor to dry out for as long as possible before proceeding with any new flooring.

4. If not already locked down by the Abatement personnel after removal completion. Remove any debris from the surface of the floor.
5. Apply Acrylic 60 bonding agent (or manufacturers recommended product) tinted with red paint colorant to the floor and allow to dry tack free. Surface of the floor should appear red when dry.
6. Apply 2 or more layers of Ardex feather finish till floor surface is level and smooth for the new flooring.
7. Hand scrape or light sand Ardex feather finish to desired smoothness. If any of the substrate is viewing as red while sanding (STOP) and add additional layers of Ardex feather finish until you achieve desired smoothness necessary to lay the new flooring.

D. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by shot blasting method. Do not use solvents.

E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

F. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

G. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated, unless noted otherwise.

B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (quarter turned or basket-weave pattern), unless noted otherwise.
2. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.

D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

    a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes **if recommended in writing by manufacturer**.

    a. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
    b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

SECTION 09 6813 - **TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Carpet tile and installation.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition of Building Components" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Existing flooring materials to be removed.
3. Existing flooring materials to remain.
4. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
5. Type of subfloor.
6. Type of installation.
7. Pattern of installation.
8. Pattern type, location, and direction.
9. Pile direction.
10. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
11. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
12. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge Stripping and Accessory: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: Use same room and product designations indicated on Drawings

E. Maintenance Data: For carpet tile to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification equal to the carpet tile specified, ias determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Product Options: Products and manufacturers named the Product Data Sheets at the end of this Section, establish requirements for product quality in terms of appearance, construction, and performance. Other manufacturers' products comparable in quality to named products and complying with requirements may be considered.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.1, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tile until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet tile over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tile, install carpet tile before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner

of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Carpet Tile Warranty: Written warranty, signed by carpet tile manufacturer agreeing to replace carpet tile that does not comply with requirements or that fails within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusal traffic. failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, and delamination.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise noted in the Carpet Tile Data Sheet.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work shall be those listed in the Carpet Tile Data Sheets, an approved equal listed in the Carpet Tile Data Sheets or an approved equal by the Architect.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided by or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and that is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives with VOC content not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

   a. Test for Relative Humidity: Testing for moisture using a Humidity Probe and Digital Meter (ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using *in situ* Probes) will require 3 tests for the first 1,000 sq. ft., and at least one additional test for each 1,000 sq. ft. thereafter. Maximum allowable reading shall be 75% RH.
   b. Existing slab on grade as well as elevated slabs (new and existing) must be tested.
   c. Report test results to Owner and Architect. Do not proceed with installation of flooring until acceptable test results are obtained.
4. At flooring testing positive for ACM, the following is the Owner's standard floor preparation. **Note we do not remove any ACM floor fill per an agreement with EH&S, we do however remove all floor finishes and adhesives on all projects and do not lay over existing floor finishes except in <u>special circumstances</u> which need to be reviewed and approved by MUHC Engineering Services.**

   1. Remove all floor tiles, seamless flooring and adhesives containing ACM. If the floor fill tests positive for ACM please use the prescribed method for floor prep.
   2. Abate the floor finish and adhesive with EH&S recommended removal process.
   3. Prior to starting any floor work after ACM removal it is important for the floor to dry out for as long as possible before proceeding with any new flooring.
   4. If not already locked down by the Abatement personnel after removal completion. Remove any debris from the surface of the floor.
   5. Apply Acrylic 60 bonding agent (or manufacturers recommended product) tinted with red paint colorant to the floor and allow to dry tack free. Surface of the floor should appear red when dry.
   6. Apply 2 or more layers of Ardex feather finish till floor surface is level and smooth for the new flooring.
   7. Hand scrape or light sand Ardex feather finish to desired smoothness. If any of the substrate is viewing as red while sanding (STOP) and add additional

layers of Ardex feather finish until you achieve desired smoothness necessary to lay the new flooring.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

E. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

F. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

G. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 13, "Carpet Modules (Tiles)."

B. Installation Method: Glue-down; install every tile with releasable adhesive.

C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

Carpet Tile Data Sheet

A.	Carpet Designation	**CPT1**	
	1. **CPT1**	Manufacturer:	Mannington
		Style:	Hand Scraped – Infinity Modular
		Face Yarn:	Ultron Type 6,6 Nylon
		Color:	Shape, Color Number 15309
B.	Installation Method:	Vertical Ashlar Plank	
C.	Construction:	Tip-Shear Pattern Loop (Non-Phthalate Construction)	
D.	Dye System:	Solution / Yarn	
E.	Protective Treatment:	XGUARD	
F.	Gauge:	5/54	
G.	Stitches per inch:	10.0 per inch	
H.	Finished Pile Thickness	.154 inch	
I.	Weight Density:	123,662	
J.	Backing Secondary:	Infinity Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer	
K.	Tile Size:	18 x 36 inches	

Carpet Tile Data Sheet

A.	Carpet Designation	**WCT1**	
	1. **WCT1**	Manufacturer:	Mannington
		Style:	Recoarse II – Infinity Re Modular
		Face Yarn:	Type 6,6 Nylon
		Color:	Traverse Tan, Color Number 8413
B.	Installation Method:	Brick Ashlar	
C.	Construction:	Textured Pattern Loop	
D.	Dye System:	Solution	
E.	Protective Treatment:	XGUARD	
F.	Gauge:	1/12	
G.	Stitches per inch:	10.33 per inch	
H.	Finished Pile Thickness	.186 inch	
I.	Weight Density:	279,484	
J.	Backing		
	Secondary:	Infinity Re Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer	
K.	Tile Size:	24 x 24 inches	

End of Section 09 6813

SECTION 09 7200 - **VINYL-COATED FABRIC WALL COVERINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vinyl-coated fabric wall covering.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.

C. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, texture, and pattern required.

D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide wall coverings and adhesives with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products applied with identical adhesives to substrates per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Rolls of Wall-Covering Material: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include those listed in the Finish Legend on the drawings.

2.2 WALL-COVERING PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from the same run number or dye lot.

B. Vinyl Wall Covering:

1. Vinyl Wall-Covering Standards: Provide mildew-resistant products complying with the following:

a. FS CCC-W-408 and CFFA-W-101 for Type II, Medium-Duty products.

2. Type II - Medium Duty: Typical weights as follows:

a. Total Weight of Vinyl Wall Covering Excluding Coatings: 13 to 22 oz./sq.yd. (0.442 to 0.748 kg/sq. m).
b. Total Weight of Coatings: 7 to 12 oz./sq.yd. (0.237 to 0.407 kg/sq. m)

3. Width: 54 inches (1372 mm).
4. Backing Fiber Content: Polycotton if Osnaburg backing; Polyester cellulose if nonwoven backing.
5. Backing Material: Osnaburg or Nonwoven.
6. Stain-Resistant Coating: DuPont; Tedlar/Teflon
7. Selection: Refer to Finish Schedule Legend on Drawings for product selection.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application, as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Division 09 Section "Painting" and recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Gypsum Board: Refer to Division 09 Section Painting for priming of substrate.
2. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finishes with fine sandpaper.

B. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

C. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

B. Patterned Wall Covering: Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

C. Wall Covering Without Pattern: Install reversing every other strip.

D. Install wall covering with no gaps or overlaps, no lifted or curling edges, and no visible shrinkage.

E. Match pattern 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finish floor.

F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches (150 mm) from outside corners and 6 inches (150 mm) from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.

G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

H. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

END OF SECTION 09 7200

SECTION 09 9100 – **PAINTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed **interior** items and surfaces.
   1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
   2. Work of this Section includes surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section. Surfaces which have shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections that is in satisfactory condition, need only the required surface preparation (cleaning) and two finish coats, unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
   1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment which have been factory primed but do not have a factory-applied final finish.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
   1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
      a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
      b. Metal toilet enclosures.
      c. Metal lockers.
      d. Elevator entrance doors and frames.
      e. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
      f. Light fixtures.
      g. Distribution cabinets.
   2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
      a. Foundation spaces.
      b. Furred areas.
      c. Ceiling plenums.
      d. Utility tunnels.
      e. Pipe spaces.
      f. Duct shafts.
      g. Elevator shafts.
   3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
      a. Anodized aluminum.
      b. Stainless steel.
   4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels, stamps, or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
3. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop priming interior architectural woodwork.
4. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
5. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.
6. Division 09 Section "Vinyl-Faced Fabric Wall Coverings" for substrate sealer under wall coverings.
7. Division 09 Section "Epoxy Coatings" for special coatings.
8. Division 15: Painting of mechanical work is specified in Division 15.
9. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for traffic-marking paint.
10. Division 32 Section " Concrete Paving" for traffic-marking paint.

E. Alternates: Refer to Division 01 Section "Alternates" for description of Work in this Section affected by alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard coating terms defined by MPI apply to this Section:

		Gloss at 60 degrees		Sheen at 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish - flat	maximum 5 units	and	maximum 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat - a 'velvet-like' finish	maximum 10 units	and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional 'eggshell-like' finish	10-25 units	and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a 'satin-like'finish	20-35 units	and	minimum 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units		
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units		
Gloss Level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units		

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

B. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each Sample. Label each Sample for location and application.

C. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting form handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
   1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
   1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Finish Schedule on the Drawings.

B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
   2. Diamond Vogel Paints (DVP).
   3. Glidden Professional/Devoe Coatings (Glidden Pro).
   4. Kwal Paint (Kwal)
   5. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh).
   6. Pratt & Lambert, Inc. (P & L)
   7. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).
   8. Tnemec where indicated, (Tnemec).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
   1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: Match colors selected by the Architect and indicated by reference to manufacturer's color designations. If required, provide custom colors to match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
   1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
   2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
   1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
   1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
   1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
   2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete unit masonry, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
      a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
      b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
      c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.
   3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.

4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2.
b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.

7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Uninsulated metal piping.
2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
3. Pipe hangers and supports.
4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

L. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

M. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. GB - Interior Gypsum Board
1. GB - PGB - Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Provide 1 coat of primer where required for vinyl wall covering installation.

a. PGB - Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application. Note: The following primer shall be used as a primer/sealer for vinyl wall coverings. Verify the acceptability of the proposed primer with the wall covering manufacturer to assure compatibility of the primer and vinyl wall covering adhesive.

2.

1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
2) DVP; Interior Acrylic Primer/Sealer, DU-1502: Applied at a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 2.0 mils (0.038 to 0.051 mm).
3) Glidden Pro; High Hide Interior Primer Sealer 1000-1200: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
4) IPM: Prime Line Hi Hide PVA Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Delete
5) Kwal; 0890 Accu-Pro Sandable Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
6) Pittsburgh: 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
7) P & L: Z-1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wallprimer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
8) S-W: PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

3. GB - LLAC - Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Paint System: Provide 2 finish coats of GL4/GL5 acrylic-latex enamel over a primer.
   a. NOTE: At offices and non-patient care areas, finish to be GL4. At patient care areas and trim, finish to be GL5, typical.
   b. PGB - Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1) DVP; Interior PVA Primer/Sealer, DU-1507: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils (0.051 to 0.0762 mm).
2) Glidden Pro; High Hide Interior Primer Sealer 1000-1200: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
3) IPM; Prime Line Hi Hiding PVA Primer #514: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. 6-7
4) Kwal; 0890 Accu-Pro Sandable Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
5) Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
6) Pittsburgh; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
7) P & L. Z-1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wallprimer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
8) S-W; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

   c. GB - LLAC Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated GL4/GL5 acrylic-latex interior enamel.
   d. NOTE: At offices and non-patient care areas, finish to be GL4. At patient care areas and trim, finish to be GL5, typical.
      1)
      2) DVP; Pro Plus Interior Latex Eggshell Enamel, DE-Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils (0.051 to 0.0762 mm).

3) Glidden Pro; Ultra-Hide 250 Interior Eggshell Paint 1402N: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
4) IPM; Master Series Eggshell Enamel #2300: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.Delete
5) Kwal; 2100 Accu-Pro PC Latex Eggshell: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
6) Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
7) Pittsburgh; 6-411 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.25 mils (0.032 mm).
8) P & L; Z-8200 Pro-Hide Gold Interior Latex Eggshell: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 - 2.5 mils.
9) S-W; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

B. FM - Interior Ferrous Metal
1. FM - SGALK - Interior Semigloss Alkyd Paint System: Provide 2 finish coats of GL5 alkyd enamel over a primer.
a. PFM - Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.
1)
2) DVP; Cote-All Multi-Purpose Alkyd Metal Primer, AZ-0400: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils (0.0508 to 0.0762 mm).
3) Glidden Pro; Devguard 4160 Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer 4160 Series. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
4) IPM; Meta-Kote Rust Inhibitive Metal Primer #1064: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2 mils.Delete
5) Kwal; 9210 Accu-Pro Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
6) Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
7) Pittsburgh; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/ Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
8) P & L: S3206/S3207 SteelTech Universal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2 - 2.5 mils.
9) S-W; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
b. FM - SGALK Interior Semigloss Alkyd Enamel: Factory-formulated GL5 alkyd enamel for interior application.

1) DVP; Pro Plus Alkyd Interior/Exterior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel, CS-Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils (0.051 to 0.0762 mm).
2) Glidden Pro; Alkyd Semi-Gloss Paint 1516N Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.
3) IPM; Synex Semi Gloss Alkyd Enamel #302: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2 mils.Delete
4) Kwal; 4600 Accu-Pro Alkyd Semi Gloss: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.
5) Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 271: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
6) Pittsburgh; 6-1510 Speedhide Int/Ext WB Alkyd Semi-Gloss. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

7) P & L; S-8800 Pro-Hide Gold Alkyd Semi-Gloss: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
8) S-W; ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils (0.043 mm).

C. ZM - Interior Zinc-Coated Metal
1. ZM - LLAC - Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Paint System: Provide 2 finish coats of GL4 acrylic-latex enamel over a primer.
a. PZM - Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer.
1)
2) DVP; V-Cote 200 Acrylic Maintenance Primer/Finish, MC-1501: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils (0.0508 to 0.0762 mm).
3) Glidden Pro; Devflex 4020PF Direct to Metal Flat Waterborne Primer & Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~2.2 mils~~.
4) IPM; Meta-Cryl Pure Acrylic Galvanized Primer #1069: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than .5 mils and not more than 1 mil.Delete
5) Kwal; 5810 Ambassador G-Prime Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
6) Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~2.0 mils (0.051 mm)~~.
7) Pittsburgh; 90--712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/ Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~3.0 mils (0.076 mm)~~.
8) P & L; Primer not required on new galvanized metal. Apply 2 finish coats.
9) S-W; primer not required over this substrate.
b. ZM - LLAC Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated GL4 acrylic-latex interior enamel.
1)
2) DVP; Pro Plus Interior Latex Eggshell Enamel, DE-Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils (0.051 to 0.0762 mm).
3) Glidden Pro; Ultra-Hide 250 Interior Eggshell Paint 1402N: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~1.4 mils~~.
4) IPM; Master Series Eggshell Enamel #2300: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.Delete
5) Kwal; 2100 Accu-Pro PC Latex Eggshell: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
6) Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~1.3 mils (0.033 mm)~~.
7) Pittsburgh; 6-411Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~1.25 mils (0.032 mm)~~.
8) P & L; Z-8200 Pro-Hide Gold Interior Latex Eggshell: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 - 2.5 ~~mils~~
9) S-W; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than ~~1.6 mils (0.041 mm)~~.

END OF SECTION 09 9100

SECTION 09 9656 - **EPOXY COATINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field application of interior epoxy coating systems to items and surfaces scheduled. Type of epoxy systems required is as follows:

1. Two-component, epoxy emulsion.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Painting" for general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

B. Gloss ranges used in this Section include the following:

1. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
2. High gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each coating system indicated. Include primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each material specified.

B. Certification by manufacturer that products supplied comply with requirements indicated that limit the amount of VOCs in coating products.

C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.

2. List of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
3. Submit samples on the following substrates for Architect's review of color and texture:

    a. Gypsum Drywall: Provide two 8-inch- (200-mm-) long samples of each color and material on drywall.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed high-performance coating system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for Project and whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with the following information:

1. Name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. Handling instructions and precautions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect materials from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying coatings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C).

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra high-performance coating materials from the same production run as materials applied and in quantities described below. Package coating materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.785 L) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer/ Products: Refer to Finish Schedule for selected manufacturer and product. Alternate products may be used from the manufacturers listed below if samples of the proposed alternate products are submitted and approved by the Architect prior to ordering.

B. Manufacturers' Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the coating system descriptions by shortened versions of their names shown in parenthesis:

1. ICI Dulux Paints; Devoe Coatings (ICI Devoe).
2. Kwal Paint (Kwal).
3. Moore: Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
4. Pittsburgh Paint; PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
5. Sherwin Williams; Industrial and Marine Coatings (S-W).
6. Tnemec Company, Inc. (Tnemec).

2.2 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's highest grade of the various high-performance coatings specified. Materials not displaying manufacturer's product identification are not acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that have a VOC classification of 450 g/L or less.

2.3 COLORS

A. Colors: Match colors indicated in the Finish Schedule (P-1, P-2, etc.) which reference the general paint manufacturer's standard color designations indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR EPOXY COATING SYSTEMS

A. Provide the following coating systems for substrates indicated:

1. Where undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until the cured film is of uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

B. Drywall:

1. Two-Component, Epoxy Emulsion Coating: Provide two finish coats of factory-formulated, semigloss/ gloss, epoxy emulsion over base coat.

a. Prime Coat: Manufacturer's recommended latex primer which is compatible with the specified finish system.

1) Kwal: 0890 Sandable Drywall Primer
2) Moore: 253 Latex Drywall Primer.

b. Finish Coats: Semigloss, epoxy emulsion.

1) ICI Devoe: Tru-Glaze-WB 4406 Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss Coating.
2) Kwal: 3190 Semi-Gloss W/B Catalyzed Epoxy
3) Moore: Poly-amide Water-based Epoxy, M43/M44, Semi-Gloss.
4) PPG: 16-551 Series Pitt-Glaze Low Odor High Solids Acrylic Epoxy.
5) S-W: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70 Series B60V25.
6) Tnemec: Series 113 H.B. Tneme-Tufcoat.

2.5 INTERIOR EPOXY COATING COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Color: Match colors indicated in the Finish Schedule Legend on the Drawings which reference the general paint color designations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. With Applicator present, examine substrates and conditions under which high-performance coatings will be applied, for compliance with coating application requirements.

1. Apply coatings only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces to receive coatings are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of application is construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces within that particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers or other coatings are provided to ensure compatibility of total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials to ensure compatible primers.

1. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer Applicator before proceeding:

a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.

2. Notify Architect about anticipated problems before using the coatings specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying high-performance coatings, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and coating application so dust and other contaminates from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be coated according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.

D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply epoxy coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film.
3. Coating colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, grilles, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

a. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
b. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Scheduling Coating: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for coating as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.

    a. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
    b. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
    c. Where manufacturer's written instructions require sanding, sand between applications to produce a smooth, even surface.
    d. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until coating has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

2. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to edges, corners, crevices, welds, exposed fasteners, and similar surfaces to ensure that they receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for the surface or item being coated.

    a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.
    b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film.
    c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.

2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.

    a. Use spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
    b. Apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
    c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of two coats in one pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished that has not been prime coated by others.

1. Recoat primed and sealed substrates if there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.

F. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being coated or not, against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly coated finishes. After completing coating operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
2. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

END OF SECTION 09 9656

SECTION 10 2600 - **WALL PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Corner guards.
2. Wall Protection
3. Handrails/crash rails.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include locations and extent of impact-resistant wall protection and details of installation.

C. Samples: For each for each unit and for each color and texture required.

D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide components with flame-spread and smoke- developed indices of not more than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested per ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish full-size units of maximum length, including vinyl plastic cover and aluminum retainer, equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of each type of unit installed, but no fewer than two units.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the listed manufacturer following

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

A. Corner Guards: Provide Acrovyn corner guards as follows. Provide corner guards complete with anchors as required to suit the adjoining wall construction in which they are installed.

1. **CG-#**: Acrovyn SSM-20N, color per finish schedule

B. Sheet Wall Protection **(WP-#)**: Provide Acrovyn corner guards as follows. Provide adhesives as required to suit the adjoining wall construction in which they are installed.

1. Sheet color: Per finish schedule.
2. Sheet thickness: 0.060"
3. Sheet texture: Velvet

C. Handrail and Crash rail **(HR-#):** Provide Acrovyn handrail and crash rail as follows. Provide handrail and crash rail complete with anchors as required to suit the adjoining wall construction in which they are installed.

1. **HR-1**: Acrovyn HBR20CMN + SCR-80N. Color per finish schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation: Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

B. Install impact-resistant wall protection system components level, plumb, and true to line without distortions.

1. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

C. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet (6.1 m), splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run.

D. Immediately on completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent. Clean metal components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 10 2813 - **TOILET ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Toilet and bath accessories

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

B. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessories Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.

D. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.

1. Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work may be supplied from one of the approved manufacturers listed below.

1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:

a. American Specialties, Inc.
b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
c. Bradley Corporation.
d. Royse Rolls

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, leaded and unleaded flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180).

D. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service), nickel plus chromium electrodeposited on base metal.

E. Baked-Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss-white, baked-acrylic-enamel coating.

F. Silvered Mirrored Glass: Tempered, clear float glass with successive layers of chemically deposited silver, electrically or chemically deposited copper, and manufacturer's standard organic protective coating applied to second glass surface to produce a coating system complying with FS DD-M-411.

G. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

H. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

2.3 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Grab Bars: Bobrick B-6806 Series or equal.
1. GB18 = B-6806 x 18
2. GB24 = B-6806 x 24

3. GB36 = B-6806 x 36
4. GB42 = B-6806 x 42

B. Toilet Paper Dispenser (TPD) = Bobrick B-2888 or equal.

C. Feminine Napkin Disposal Unit (FND) = Bobrick B-354 or equal.

D. Mirror (MIR) = Bobrick B-165 1836 or equal.

E. Soap Dispenser (SD) = OFCI

F. Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD) = OFCI

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Names or labels are not permitted on exposed faces of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with continuous stainless-steel hinge. Provide concealed anchorage where possible.

C. Framed Glass-Mirror Units: Fabricate frames for glass-mirror units to accommodate glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that permits rigid, tamper-resistant glass installation and prevents moisture accumulation.

1. Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

D. Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, as follows:

1. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
2. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 2813

SECTION 10 2813.63 – **SPECIALTY TOILET ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following toilet accessories for security applications:

1. Anti-Ligature toilet accessories to be used on 3rd floor locations.
2. Shatter proof Mirrors to be used on 3rd floor locations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 painting Sections for field painting toilet accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of product. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

C. Maintenance Data: For toilet accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: An authorized representative of security toilet accessory manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of security toilet accessory through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of security toilet accessories and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended security performance or aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for toilet accessories. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to dimensions required for recessed security toilet accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of security toilet accessories that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including deflection exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Faulty operation of hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal security use.

B. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE TOOLS

A. Tool Kit: Provide six sets of tools for use with security fasteners, each packaged in a compartmented kit configured for easy handling and storage.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each toilet accessory is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the

named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 569/A 569M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Security Fasteners: Operable only by tools produced for use on specific type of fastener by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator. Drive system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, to be SRTS 2-Hole Model Fasteners.

E. Insert additional types of security fasteners below with other drive systems and head styles, if necessary or for special applications. See Evaluations.

F. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SECURITY TOWEL HOOK (TH2)

A. Surface mounted safety hook, Backplate to be 14 gauge stainless steel with exposed surfaces in architectural satin finish. One-piece formed and ground smooth. Safety hook to be bright, chrome plated brass housing with stainless steel ball and spring. Friction mechanism allows holder to clasp towels, clothing, etc. but releases when excessive force is applied.

1. Products:

a. Willoughby Industries – LRTH Series, LRTH1
b. Approved Equal.

2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS (TPD2)

A. Security Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Impact resistant solid surface material. Secure to wall with rear-mounting steel strap and adjustment bolts.

1. Sloping Design
2. Finish: Solid Surface
3. Products:

a. Norva Plastics, Suicide Resistant Single Toilet Paper Dispenser
b. Approved Equal

2.5 MIRRORS (MIR2)

A. Frame-less Mirror: Mirror is constructed of 18-gauge type 304 #8 architectural grade finish steel. Corners to be welded and polished with ¾" reinforced pressed board backing.

1. Finish: No. 8 for mirror; chrome plating for frame.

2. Mounting: No visible mounting, mounts to standard M1100 back plate.
3. Products:

    a. Meek, All Stainless Steel Mirror M5100
    b. Approved Equal.

2.6 GRAB BARS (GB2-xx)

A. Ligature Resistant Grab Bars: 1-1/2" OD, heavy duty stainless steel with ligature resistant closure plate, front mounted with security fasteners.

1. Finish: Satin.
2. Mounting: 3-1/8" diameter, 11 ga., stainless steel flanges with exposed security fasteners for installation into backing in wall.
3. Products:

    a. Willoughby Industries – LRGB Series ADA Compliant
    b. Approved Equal

2.7 BREAKAWAY SHOWER CURTAIN (CC2)

A. Break-A-Way shower curtain and track: Shower curtains made specifically for use with IFC-69 Jiffy Track with 1-1/2" wide, double stitched top hem. Side hems are ½" wide. Staph Check shower curtain does not require a bottom hem. Provide clear vinyl security panels at top of curtain. Safety tabs are 4" long and ¾" wide. Three safety tabs per linear foot. Track shall be secured to ceiling with security fasteners.

1. Curtain Color: White.
2. Products:
    a. Break-A-Way shower curtain and track using IFC-69 Jiffy Track and Staph Chek curtain, by Weizel Security.
    b. Approved Equal

2.8 SOAP DISPENSER (SD2)

A. OFCI

2.9 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER (PTD2)

A. OFCI

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of toilet accessories with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

C. Form edges and corners to be free of sharp edges and rough areas. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide hem

on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and support with concealed stiffeners.

D. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated, coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure security toilet accessories rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.

G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap toilet accessories to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.

H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security fasteners. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish toilet accessories after assembly.

C. Stainless-Steel Finishes: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

1. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of security toilet accessories.

1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of security toilet accessory connections before security toilet accessory installation.
2. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of security toilet accessories.

B. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations before installing security toilet accessories to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

C. Verify locations of security toilet accessories with those indicated on Coordination Drawings.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Security Fasteners: Install toilet accessories using security fasteners with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials, except that a maximum of two different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Remove and replace work where inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 10 2813.63

SECTION 10 4400 - **FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Fire extinguisher cabinets and brackets.
b. NOTE: Fire Extinguishers are Owner Furnished, Owner Installed.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping sealants at fire-rated cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for fire-protection cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Size: 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.

C. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Basis-of-Design Product: JL Industries, Ambassador Series OR a comparable product by one of the following:

B. Manufacturers:

1. General Accessory Mfg. Co.
2. Kidde Fyrnetics.
3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
4. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
5. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
6. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

C. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

D. Cabinet Construction: Refer to drawings for cabinet locations in fire rated walls.

E. Cabinet Material: Cold rolled steel.

F. Semi recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.

G. Cabinet Trim Material: Cold rolled steel.

H. Door Material: Cold rolled steel.

I. Door Style: Solid Door, cold rolled steel.

J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge or concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

K. Door Latch: At first floor locations, roller latch is acceptable. At third floor locations, provide key lock with removable cylinder core. Core to be keyed to building standards per Door Hardware specifications.

L. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door
2) Application Process: Vinyl Letters.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical unless door style is better suited for horizontal orientation.

M. Finishes:

1. Color to be White.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material.

a. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed or semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed or semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

SECTION 10 5113 - **METAL LOCKERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lockers.

1. Locker Configuration: Multiple-tier box lockers – refer to drawings for sizes and locations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of locker indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. Show locker fillers, trim, and accessories. Include locker-numbering sequence.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish and for each color and texture required.

D. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. DeBourgh Manufacturing Co.
2. Hadrian Manufacturing, Inc.
3. Interior/Medart.
4. List Industries, Inc.
5. Lyon Metal Products, Inc.
6. Penco Products, Inc.; Subsidiary of Vesper Corporation.
7. Republic Storage Systems Co., Inc.
8. Tennsco Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366/A 366M, matte finish, suitable for exposed applications, and of stretcher-leveled flatness.

B. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type exposed bolt heads, and self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

2.3 MULTIPLE TIER BOX LOCKERS

A. Body: Form backs, tops, bottoms, sides, and intermediate partitions from steel sheet; flanged for double thickness at back vertical corners.

1. Back-Material Sheet Thickness: 0.0239 inch (24 gage)(0.60 mm).
2. Side-Material Sheet Thickness: 0.0239 inch (24 gage)(0.60 mm).

B. Frames: Form channel frames from minimum 0.0598-inch- (16 gage)(1.50-mm-) thick steel sheet; lapped and welded at corners. Form continuous integral door strike on vertical frame members. Provide resilient bumpers to cushion door closing.

1. Latch Hooks: Form from minimum 0.1046-inch- (12 gage)(2.70-mm-) thick steel; welded or riveted to door frames.

C. Doors: One-piece steel sheet, formed into channel shape at vertical edges and flanged at right angles at top and bottom edges. Fabricate to prevent springing when opening or closing, and to swing 180 degrees.

1. Sheet Thickness: 0.0598 inch (16 gage)(1.50 mm) minimum.
2. Acoustical Treatment: Fabricate lockers for quiet operation with manufacturer's standard rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
3. Vents: Stamped louvered in door face.

D. Hinges: Steel, full loop, 5 or 7 knuckle; tight pin; minimum 2 inches (51 mm) high. Weld to inside of door frame and attach to door with at least two factory-installed fasteners that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed.
1. Provide at least 2 hinges for each door 42 inches (1067 mm) high or less.

E. Recessed Handle and Latch: Manufacturer's standard housing, formed from 0.0359-inch- (0.90-mm-) thick nickel-plated steel or stainless steel, with integral door pull, recessed for latch lifter and locking devices; nonprotruding latch lifter; and automatic, prelocking, pry-resistant latch.

1. Provide minimum 2-point latching for each door 42 inches (1067 mm) high or less. Provide strike and eye for padlock.

F. Locks:

1. At Purse Lockers: Stanley Best Utility Lock, provided by others.
2. At Z-Lockers: CompX RegulatoR push button cabinet locks. Manual locking in shared mode, provided by contractor.

2.4 LOCKER ACCESSORIES

A. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped, aluminum number plates with numerals at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high. Number lockers in sequence indicated. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.

B. Recess Trim: Manufacturer's standard; fabricated from minimum 0.0478-inch- (1.20-mm-) thick steel sheet, minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width, and finished to match lockers. Fabricate trim in lengths as long as practicable.

C. Interior Equipment: Furnish each locker with the following items, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard zinc-plated, ball-pointed steel. Provide one double-prong ceiling hook, and not fewer than two single-prong wall hooks for single-, double-, and triple-tier units. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.

D. Continuous Metal Base: Minimum 0.0598-inch- (1.50-mm-) thick steel sheet, channel or zee profiled for stiffness, fabricated in lengths as long as practicable to enclose base and base ends of lockers, and finished to match lockers.

1. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

E. Finished End Panels: Manufacturer's standard; fabricated from minimum 0.0239-inch- (0.60-mm-) thick steel sheet, finished to match lockers, and designed for concealing exposed ends of nonrecessed lockers.

1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

F. Continuously Sloping Tops: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from minimum 0.0359-inch- (0.90-mm-) thick steel sheet, for installation over lockers with separate flat tops. Fabricate tops in lengths as long as practicable, without visible fasteners at splice locations, finished to match lockers. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, and closures, as follows:

1. Closures: Vertical-end type.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Unit Principle: Fabricate each locker with an individual door and frame, individual top, bottom, back, and shelves, and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

B. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate lockers for nominal assembly at Project site.

C. Fabricate lockers square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch. Weld frame members together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.

1. Form locker-body panels, doors, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Finish all steel surfaces and accessories, except prefinished stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.

B. Steel Sheet Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Use manufacturer's standard methods.

C. Steel Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel finish consisting of a thermosetting topcoat.

Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 1.4 mils (0.036 mm) on doors, frames, and legs, and 1.1 mils (0.028 mm) elsewhere.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal lockers and accessories level, plumb, rigid, and flush according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces and face frames.

C. Anchor lockers to floors and walls at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.

D. Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

E. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed lockers.

F. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION 10 5113

SECTION 12 2400 - **MOTORIZED WINDOW SHADES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Motorized, dual shade roll-up fabric interior window shades including dual motor operators, controls, and mounting hardware.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 09 5123 - Acoustical Tile Ceilings.

C. Division 16 - Electrical: Electrical supply, conduit, and wiring for motorized window shades.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. NFPA 701-99 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product specified, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   3. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
   4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   5. Mounting details and installation methods.
   6. Typical wiring diagrams including integration of motor controllers with building management system, audiovisual and lighting control systems as applicable.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work.

C. Samples for each finish type, shade type, etc.

D. Window Treatment Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings, field verified window dimensions, quantities, type of shade, controls, fabric, and color, and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.

E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years experience in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

B. NFPA Flame-Test: Passes NFPA 701. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver window shades until building is enclosed and construction within spaces where shades will be installed is substantially complete.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with labels intact.

C. Label containers and shades according to Window Shade Schedule.

D. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install roller shades after finish work and ambient temperature, humidity and ventilation conditions are maintained at levels recommended for project upon completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Hardware and Shade Fabric: Manufacturer’s standard twenty-five year limited warranty.

B. Motors and Controls: Manufacturer’s standard five year limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: The design for roller window shades is based on shades from the specified manufacturer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either shades from the named manufacturer or an approved comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

1. Specified Products: Products specified as a standard of quality are mesh and black-out window shades, as manufactured by MechoShade

Systems, Inc. Provide Mecho Manual dual solar plus blackout shade system.

2. Other Approved Manufacturers:

   a. Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc.
   b. Hunter Douglas Window Fashions.
   c. Levolor Contract; a Newell Company; Joanna.
   d. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.
   e. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; Graber.

2.2 MOTORIZED WINDOW SHADES

A. Type: Motorized vertical roll-up, fabric, window shade with motors, controls, mounting brackets, and other components necessary for complete installation;
   1. Mounting brackets.
   2. Endcaps and fascia.
   3. Endcaps and headbox.
   4. Ceiling pocket.

B. Shade Motor and Control System
   1. Standard Motor: 110 VAC, single phase, 60 HZ, instantly reversible, lifetime lubricated, and equipped with internal thermal overload protector, electric brake, and pre-set accessible limit switches. Tubular motor concealed inside each shade roller tube.
      a. Individual Control:
         1) Wall Switch - Key operated three position wall switch.
         2) SC1 – ETL component allows 1 motor to operate on any input in any grouping. Up to 4 programmable mid-window alignments from a wall switch for a total of 6 stops with full up and down. No DIP switches required. Controlled via low voltage input.
      b. Group Control:
         1) ISO relay – ETL component. One ISO relay per motor. Allows 110-120V group switching via toggle switch. Allows for up to 12 motors on one switch.
      c. Low Voltage Inputs:
         1) Intelliflex Wall Switches – Appropriate low voltage switch to provide control via b programmable dry contacts.
         2) RS 232/485 – Allows full control of shades via RS-232/485 output provided by others.

C. Roller: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material. Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Endcap covers to match fascia/headbox finish.

E. Brackets: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel.

F. Coupling system: Couplings to join motorized shade rollers to allow operation

by single motor. Provide endcaps to receive couplers and support multiple shades.

G. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as indicated on Drawings; removable design for access.

2.3 FABRIC

A. Light-Filtering Fabrics: Material Optical Properties: 2 by 2 dense basket-weave pattern, similar in color to Mechoshade white 1301.
   a. Material Openness Factor: 5 percent open.
   b. Fabric: Selected from manufacturer's standard fabrics.

B. Blackout Shadecloths: For the 0200 series shades (blackout):
   a. Material Properties: - Similar in color to Mechoshade Pearl 015.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate requirements for blocking and structural supports to ensure adequate means for installation of window shades.

B. Coordinate requirements for blocking, construction of shade pockets, and structural supports to ensure adequate means for installation of window shades.

C. Coordinate installation of recessed shade pockets with construction of suspended acoustical panel ceilings specified in Section 09 51 23.

D. Coordinate installation of recessed shade pockets with construction of suspended gypsum board ceilings specified in Section 09 21 16.

E. Coordinate requirements for power supply conduit, and wiring required for window shade motors and controls.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

C. Shade pockets:
   1. Install shade pockets prior to installation of suspended ceiling system.

Attach to supporting structure with screws through top of pocket at 24 inches (610 mm) minimum centers.

2. Install shade pockets in conjunction with installation of suspended ceiling system. Attach to supporting structure with screws through top of pocket at 24 inches (610 mm) minimum centers.
3. Install corner pieces securely and in alignment with pockets.
4. Install pocket ends securely and in alignment with pockets.
5. After interior construction is essentially complete, install shade and operating mechanism in pocket.

D. Install the following items to conceal roller and operating mechanism. Do not use exposed fasteners.
1. Fascias.
2. Closure panels.
3. Endcaps.

3.4 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION

A. Test motorized window shades to verify that controls, limit switches, interface to other building systems, and other operating components are functional. Correct deficiencies.

B. Demonstrate operation of shades to Owner's designated representatives.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings for shade types and locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2413 – **MESH-ROLLER SHADES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Mesh (sunscreen) roller shades – single roller.
2. Mesh (sunscreen) plus (blackout) roller shades – double roller.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Complete, full-size operating unit not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide for each type of roller shade indicated.
2. For the following products:

a. Shade Material: Not less than 3 inches (80 mm) square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.
b. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

D. Window Treatment Schedule: Include roller shades in schedule using same room designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.
2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
3. Operating hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed installation of roller

shades similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roller shade band materials with the fire-test- response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.

D. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide roller shades complying with WCMA A 100.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test- response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Rollers Shades (Both Kinds): Before installation begins, for each size, color, texture, and pattern indicated, full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed of each kind.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: The design for roller window shades is based on shades from the specified manufacturer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either shades from the named manufacturer or an approved comparable product by

one of the other manufacturers specified.

1. Specified Products: Products specified as a standard of quality are mesh and black-out window shades, as manufactured by MechoShade Systems, Inc. Provide Mecho Manual single solar shade system and dual solar plus blackout shade system.
2. Other Approved Manufacturers:

    a. Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc.
    b. Hunter Douglas Window Fashions.
    c. Levolor Contract; a Newell Company; Joanna.
    d. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.
    e. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; Graber.

2.2 MESH (SUNSCREEN) SOLAR ROLLER SHADES – SINGLE ROLLER

A. Shade Band Material: 1300 Series Shades, manufacturer's standard fabric in color as selected below.

1. Material Width: As required without vertical or horizontal seams.
2. Bottom Hem: Straight.
3. Material Optical Properties and Color: 2 by 2 dense basket-weave pattern, similar in color to Mechoshade White 1301.
4. Material Openness Factor: 5 percent open.

B. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material. Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Direction of Roll: As determined by the Owner.

D. Mounting Brackets: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel.

E. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as indicated on Drawings; removable design for access.

F. Top/Back Cover: L shaped; material and finish to match fascia; combining with fascia and end caps to form a six-sided headbox enclosure sized to fit shade roller and operating hardware inside.

G. Bottom Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum, with plastic or metal capped ends. Provide concealed, by pocket of shade material, internal-type bottom bar with concealed weight bar as required for smooth, properly balanced shade operation.

H. Shade Operation: Manual; with continuous loop bead chain, clutch, and cord tensioner and bracket lift operator.

1. Position of Clutch Operator: As directed by Architect on shop drawings.
2. Clutch: Capacity to lift size and weight of shade; sized to fit roller or provide

adaptor.
3. Bead Chain: Stainless steel.
4. Cord Tensioner Mounting: Sill.
5. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position in ascending or descending travel.

I. Valance: As indicated by selection of manufacturer's style and color.

J. Mounting: Mount permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging roller shade or adjacent surfaces and finishes.

K. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard for anchoring roller shade bottom in place and keeping shade band material taut.

L. Mesh Solar Shade Roller Shade Fabrication:

1. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade.
2. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials. a.

Lifting Mechanism: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

3. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

a. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed. Confirm that existing glazing is heat- strengthened and/or make recommendations to conform with GANA recommendations in its "Glazing Manual."

4. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of shade, for supporting fascia, roller, and operating hardware and for hardware position and shade mounting method indicated.
5. Installation Fasteners: Not fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.
6. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
7. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ROOM DARKENING AND SUNSCREEN DOUBLE ROLLER SHADES

A. Manually Operated Shades:

1. Mounting: Surface mounted with fascia.

2. Configuration: Double solar and blackout shadecloth.
3. Solar Shadecloths: For the 1300 series shades:

    a. Material Optical Properties: 2 by 2 dense basket-weave pattern, similar in color to Mechoshade white 1301.
    b. Material Openness Factor: 5 percent open.
    c. Fabric: Selected from manufacturer's standard fabrics.

4. Blackout Shadecloths: For the 0200 series shades (blackout):

    a. Material Properties: - Similar in color to Mechoshade Pearl 015.

B. Shade Band:

1. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the hem weight, hem- pocket, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.

    a. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
    b. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:
        1) Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch (39.37 mm) in diameter for manual shades, and less than 2.55 inches (64.77 mm) for motorize shades are not acceptable.
        2) Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive / brake mechanism.
        3) Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable / replaceable with a "snap-on" snap- off" spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
        4) Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.
        5) Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets are not acceptable.

C. Shade Fabrication:

1. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb-to-jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
2. Provide battens in standard shades as required to assure proper tracking and uniform rolling of the shadebands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer's standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of the shadecloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.

3. For railroaded shadebands, provide seams in railroaded multi-width shadebands asrequired to meet size requirements and in accordance with seam alignment as acceptable to Architect. Seams shall be properly located. Furnish battens in place of plain seams when the width, height, or weight of the shade exceeds manufacturer's standards. In absence of such standards, assure proper use of seams or battens as required to, and assure the proper tracking of the railroaded multi-width shadebands.
4. Provide battens for railroaded shades when width-to-height (W:H) ratios meet or exceed manufacturer's standards. In absence of manufacturer's standards, be responsible for proper use and placement of battens to assure proper tracking and roll of shadebands.
5. Blackout shadebands, when used in side channels, shall have horizontally mounted, roll- formed stainless steel or tempered-steel battens not more than 3 feet (115 mm) on center extending fully into the side channels. Battens shall be concealed in a integrally-colored fabric to match the inside and outside colors of the shadeband, in accordance with manufacturer's published standards for spacing and requirements.

    a. Battens shall be roll formed of stainless steel or tempered steel and concave to match the contour of the roller tube.
    b. Batten pockets shall be self-colored fabric front and back RF welded into the shadecloth. A self-color opaque liner shall be provided front and back to eliminate any see through of the batten pocket that shall not exceed 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) high and be totally opaque. A see-through moire effect, which occurs with multiple layers of transparent fabrics, shall not be acceptable.

D. Components:

1. Access and Material Requirements:

    a. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
    b. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
    c. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.

2. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:

    a. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
    b. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
    c. Provide shade hardware system that allows for removable regular and/or reverse roll fascias to be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind.
    d. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade

bands (multi-banded shades) by a single chain operator, subject to manufacturer's design criteria. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band.

e. Provide shade hardware system that allows multi-banded manually operated shades to be capable of smooth operation when the axis is offset a maximum of 6 degrees on each side of the plane perpendicular to the radial line of the curve, for a 12 degrees total offset.

f. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable

g. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.

h. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:

1) MechoShade Drive Bracket model M5 shall be fully integrated with all MechoShade accessories, including, but not limited to: SnapLoc fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.

2) M5 drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) steel pin.

3) The brake shall be an over-running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. The brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in the stopped position.

4) The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design
includes an articulated brake assembly, which assures a smooth, non-jerky
operation in raising and lowering the shades. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.

5) The entire M5 assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.

6) Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted.

E. Accessories:

1. Fascia:

a. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.

b. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.

c. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.

d. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.

e. Notching of Fascia for manual chain shall not be acceptable.

f. Dual Roller

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Since there are two shading systems to be installed, work out the details and coordination of the two system in the Shop Drawing phase. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 2413

SECTION 20 0800 – **SEISMIC PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 APPLICABILITY

A. Seismic supports and restraints shall be provided for all Life Safety and Hazardous or Flammable systems. The following are defined as Life Safety and Hazardous or Flammable:

1. Fire protection equipment and systems.
2. Fire suppression piping.
3. Gas and high-hazard piping.
4. Essential electrical systems and electrical systems which serve fire protection.
5. Communication and fire alarm systems.
6. Any system or component containing hazardous or flammable materials.

B. In addition to the above, seismic supports and restraints shall be provided for all of the following systems:
1. Reciprocating or rotating equipment or any equipment with moving parts.
2. Tanks, heat exchangers, and pressure vessels.
3. Piping systems.
4. HVAC ducts.
5. Electrical panelboards.
6. Lighting fixtures.

1.3 EXEMPTIONS

A. The following mechanical and electrical components are exempt from the requirements of this Section:

1. MEP components that were existing prior to beginning of construction of this project and which are not disturbed during the course of this work, are exempt.
2. Piping and conduit are exempt if the entire run is suspended from hangers 12-inches or less in length from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, and if the hangers are sufficient to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections.
3. Piping and conduit constructed of steel, copper, ductile iron, aluminum, or plastic, of nominal diameter 2-inch and smaller, are exempt.
4. If not part of Life Safety and Hazardous or Flammable systems, HVAC ducts are exempt if the entire duct run is suspended from hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure, and if the hangers are sufficient to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections.
5. If not part of Life Safety and Hazardous or Flammable systems, HVAC ducts are exempt if the entire duct run consists of ducts less than 6 square feet in cross-sectional area.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: The purpose of this section is to define seismic restraint requirements for mechanical and electrical systems, equipment and devices, hereinafter referred to as components. This section also covers the design and installation of suspended acoustical ceiling.

B. This Section does not specify seismic force resisting systems for building structures and structural elements, which are addressed in Divisions 03 through 06.

C. The requirements for seismic protection specified herein are in addition to any requirements for support and/or seismic protection specified in other sections of these specifications.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for developing details to provide proper support of equipment and devices in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

E. The Contractor shall not proceed with installation of equipment nor seismic protection system until all applicable submittals required by this section have been completed.

F. This section includes the following:

1. Applicable Code.
2. Project-specific Code Coefficients
3. Rigid Support Items.
4. Non-rigid Support Items.
5. Sway Braces.
6. Anchors, Bolts and Clamps.
7. Restraining Cables.
8. Seismic Snubbers.
9. Installation Requirements.

G. Related sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 05 Sections for materials to anchor equipment piping to building structure.
2. Division 09 Sections for field-applied painting requirements.
3. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general mechanical requirements.
4. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for piping and equipment supports.
5. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration Isolation" for vibration-isolation hangers, supports and flexible connectors.
6. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation" for pipe, duct, and equipment insulation.
7. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for general electrical requirements.
8. All Division 21 to 28 Sections for mechanical and electrical equipment and systems requiring seismic protection.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology used in this section is defined in ASCE/SEI 7-16: *Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures*, as issued by the American Society of Civil Engineers, 2016; Reston, Virginia.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. This facility is designated as Seismic Occupancy Category IV.

B. The spectral response acceleration at short periods, S_s, shall be taken as 0.162g.

C. The spectral response acceleration at one-second period, S_1, shall be taken as 0.094g.

D. This facility site is designated as Site Class Definition C.

E. The Site Coefficients, F_a shall be taken as 1.3 and F_v shall be taken as 1.5.

F. S_{DS}, the Five-Percent damped design spectral response acceleration at short periods, shall be taken as $S_{DS} = 0.141$.

G. S_{DI}, the Five-Percent damped design spectral response acceleration at one-second period, shall be taken as $S_{D1} = 0.094$

H. This facility is designated as Seismic Design Category C.

I. The horizontal seismic force on a given component shall be noted as F_p. The seismic force F_p shall be applied at the center of gravity, independently longitudinally and laterally in combination with service loads associated with the component. The following equation shall be utilized individually on every component to determine F_p:

1. $F_p = 0.322 \times W_p$ where W_p = Component Operating Weight in pounds.
2. In lieu of the above equation, a much more detailed calculation involving Equation 13.3-1 of ASCE 7-16 and its related Tables, which may yield somewhat lower results for F_p, may be utilized. If this option is selected, complete details of all such calculations shall be submitted as required under "Submittals" below.

J. The vertical seismic force on a given component shall be taken as $0.03 \times W_p$ and shall be determined individually for every component. This vertical force shall be applied at the center of gravity of the component, in either vertical direction, and shall be considered concurrent with the horizontal force determined above.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all submittal data supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide seismic protection as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the submittals is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the calculations submitted and equipment proposed.

B. Prior to installation of equipment and devices requiring seismic restraints, the Contractor shall submit required documentation and details at the shop drawing review stage to the Owner. Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 01 specification sections.

C. Product data: Include installation details and instructions for each type of seismic support and restraint. Submit equipment support and restraint schedule showing size, location, and features for each required support and restraint.

D. Product certificates: Signed by the manufacturer of seismic supports and restraints certifying that their products meet the specified requirements.

E. Shop Drawings: Calculations and Drawings signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer registered to practice in the State of Missouri, shall be provided for the installation details of each piece of equipment. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints. Exception: Certified and stamped calculations are not required for seismic-restrained systems which have been pre-approved by OSHPD or comply with ANSI/SMACNA Standard 001-2008 *Seismic Restraint Manual; Guidelines for Mechanical Systems*, as issued by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 2008; Chantilly, Virginia; Third Edition; except where more stringent requirements are described herein. A signed letter on Contractor's letterhead shall be provided as part of the submittal process stating which approved systems are being utilized.
2. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
3. Assembly-type shop drawings: For each type of seismic support and restraint, indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components. Submittal Drawings shall indicate in complete detail size, type, material grade, locations and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage and installation with relation to the building construction. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to sway braces, flexible couplings or joints, resilient type vibration devices, and anchorage of concrete equipment pads to structure.
4. Where seismic anchors and braces for one component must unavoidably be attached to two or more elements of a structure subject to differential movement, such as a wall and a floor or two different floors, submit sealed calculations for relative displacements; including selection of sufficient flexible fittings to accommodate the relative displacement. Examples subject to relative displacement include vertical pipe or conduit risers; or a pump anchored to a floor and rigidly connected to piping anchored to the roof structure above.

F. Welder certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Maintenance data: For seismic supports and restraints for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 01, Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" and Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

H. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device

when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

I. Contractor's Acknowledgement of Seismic Responsibility: Submit written contractor's statement of responsibility prior to commencement of the work, acknowledging an awareness of the seismic restraint requirements of the project, that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the Construction Documents, listing procedures for exercising control over the seismic restraint installation, and identifying the responsible person(s) within their organization.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage preapproval "R" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and one test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel." Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.9 REFERENCES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable codes pertaining to product materials and installation of seismic supports and restraints.

B. Referenced Codes and Standards: All work provided under this section shall comply with the requirements specified herein, and additionally as provided in the following Codes and Standards. In all cases where conflicting requirements are provided within these specifications, Codes and Standards, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

C. IBC 2015: Comply with the International Building Code Sections 1613 and 1705.

D. ASCE/SEI 7-16: Comply with *Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures*, as issued by the American Society of Civil Engineers, 2016; Reston, Virginia.

E. NFPA Compliance: Seismic supports and restraints shall comply with NFPA Standard 13 when used as a component of a fire protection system.

F. UL and FM Compliance: Seismic supports and restraints shall be listed and labeled by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.

G. ANSI/SMACNA: All seismic restraints for piping and ductwork shall comply with ANSI/SMACNA Standard 001-2008 *Seismic Restraint Manual; Guidelines for Mechanical*

Systems, as issued by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 2008; Chantilly, Virginia; Third Edition. A seismic hazard level C (SHL-C) shall be utilized.

H. California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2: If seismic restraints utilizing factory fabricated U-channels, fittings and accessories for piping, conduit, cable trays and air handling ducts comply with the *California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2* and comply with OSHPD, then they will be deemed in compliance with this specification.

I. ANSI Standards and ASTM Publications: Seismic supports and restraints shall comply with American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI) and the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications.

1. B18.2.1-1981 Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series
2. B18.2.2-1972 Square and Hex Nuts (R1983)
3. A36-84a Structural Steel
4. A307-86a Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
5. A325-86a High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints
6. A501-84 Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
7. A576-87 Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality

J. Federal Specification: Seismic supports and restraints shall comply with Federal Specification RR-W-410D for Wire Rope and Strand.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra replacement neoprene inserts for all snubbers, which match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. California Dynamics Corp.
2. Eaton; Cooper, B-Line, and Tolco brands.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Loos & Co., Inc.
5. Mason Industries, Inc.
6. Unistrut Corp.; division of Tyco International, Ltd.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.

9. The VMC Group; Amber/Booth, Korfund, and VMC brands.

B. All seismic restraint devices of any one general group; raceways or suspended equipment, or floor mounted equipment, etc., shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Square and hex bolts and nuts, ANSI B18.2.1 and B18.2.2, SAE Grade 5, and ASTM A307 or A325. Underground bolts shall be galvanized.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

G. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

H. Sway Brace: Material used for members listed in Table I of this specification, except for pipes, shall be structural steel conforming with ASTM A36. Steel pipes shall conform to ASTM A501. Note additional exception below.

1. Contractor's Option: In lieu of utilizing angles, rods, bars or pipes as noted in Table I, U-channel systems consisting of channels, fittings and accessories may be utilized. The u-channel system shall be manufactured as a complete system by one supplier and listed by the manufacturer for use in seismic restraint application. The system shall have the approval of OSHPD. The equipment shall provide multi-directional bracing of electrical conduit, cable tray and mechanical piping/ductwork systems.

TABLE I

MAXIMUM LENGTH AND ALLOWABLE CONCENTRIC LOADS FOR SWAY BRACES

Type	Size (inches)	Maximum Length*	Allowable Concentric Load* (kips)
Angles	1½ x 1½ x ¼	4'-10"	3.4
	2 x 2 x ¼	6'-6"	4.6
	2½ x 2½ x ¼	8'-2"	5.9
	3 x 3 x ¼	9'-10"	7.1
Rods	3/4	3'-1"	2.2
	7/8	3'-7"	3.0
Pipes (40S)	1	6'-9"	2.4
	1¼	8'-8"	3.3
	1½	10'-1"	3.9
	2	12'-9"	5.3
	2½	15'-4"	8.4
	3	19'-0"	11.0

*Based on the slenderness ratio of 1/r = 200, and load applied concentrically to brace. The tabulated load values include a 33% stress increase as permitted for seismic loads. For non-concentric loading, allowable brace load is to be determined per the AISC Specification for Structural Steel Buildings / ASD 1989.

I. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod is also acceptable.

J. Restraining Cables: ASTM A603 galvanized steel aircraft cables of minimum diameter 1/8-inch, with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement. Cables shall conform to Fed. Spec RR-W-410 as follows:

1. Less than 1/8-inch diameter — Not Permitted
2. 1/8 to 5/32 inch diameter — Type V, Class 1
3. 3/16 inch to 5/16 diameter — Type V, Class 2
4. 1/4 inch to 5/8 diameter — Type I, Class 2

K. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5, with a flat washer face.

L. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

3. Maximum ¼-inch (6-mm) air gap, and minimum ¼-inch- (6-mm-) thick resilient cushion.

M. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

N. Flexible Couplings: Flexible couplings shall have same pressure ratings as adjoining pipe.

O. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

P. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psig (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

Q. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation. Examine substrates and conditions under which seismic supports and restraints are to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SEISMIC PROTECTION, GENERAL

A. Attachments and supports for mechanical and electrical systems and components shall be designed to resist the seismic forces specified herein.

B. Mechanical and electrical systems and components shall be designed by their manufacturer to consider dynamic effects of the equipment and its contents. Design, selection, and installation of seismic bracing for mechanical and electrical systems and components shall account for interaction between equipment and supporting structures, and the effect imposed by attached utility or service lines, and shall ensure that impact between components is avoided during a seismic event.

C. Anchorage: Install seismic supports and restraints complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

1. Friction resulting from gravity loads shall not be considered to provide resistance to seismic loads.
2. All bolts, including fasteners and anchor bolts, used for attachment of anchors to components and to structure shall be sized for the seismic forces described in Part I but shall not be less than ½-inch diameter in any case.
3. Powder-driven fasteners and shot pins shall not be permitted in tension load applications.
4. Expansion anchors, other than undercut expansion anchors, shall not be permitted to anchor non-vibration isolated equipment rated over 10 horsepower.
5. Anchorage Embedment Depth: Not less than eight times the anchorage diameter.
6. Anchorage Edge Distance: Place anchorage not less than ten times the anchorage diameter from edge of concrete housekeeping pad.

D. Base-Mounted Equipment: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic forces at Project site.

1. Concrete equipment pads shall be anchored to the supporting structure as required to resist the seismic loads specified herein. Anchorage shall adequately distribute loads to the elements of the supporting structure; coordinate with building structural engineer if required. Anchorage devices may consist of either cast-in-place or drilled-in and epoxy grouted reinforcing steel dowels. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
2. All floor or pad mounted equipment shall be anchored with cast-in-place anchor bolts, expansion bolts or epoxy bolts. For vibratory equipment, the nuts shall be secured against loosening by either installing double nuts, tack welding single nut to bolt or scoring bolt threads.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

E. Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices: Selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers to equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as for base-mounted equipment in subsection above, except that the seismic force found in Part 1 shall be doubled for the purpose of selecting isolation devices, anchorage, and snubbers.

1. Vibration Isolation Devices are suitable for seismic restraint provided the vertical and horizontal seismic forces are within the limits designed into the device.
2. Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices: Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inches.
3. Multi-directional Seismic Snubbers: If vibration isolators are required, then multi-directional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on all vibration isolated equipment. These snubbers shall provide 0.25-inches free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Locate

snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure. Snubber medium shall consist of viscoelastic or other impact-limiting material arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical overturning forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

4. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.
5. Do not short-circuit vibration isolation device with rigid connection directly to structure.

F. Equipment Sway Bracing: Required for all items supported from overhead structures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, bars, pipes, cables, or factory fabricated U-channel systems and secured at both ends with not less than ½-inch bolts. Braces shall conform to Table 1, or as recommended by U-channel systems fabricator. Bracing shall be provided in two planes of directions, 90 degrees apart, for each item of equipment. Details of all equipment bracing shall be submitted.

1. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.
2. Exception: Components mounted in line with duct systems and which weigh less than 75 pounds, do not require dedicated equipment sway bracing. Instead, such components shall be considered a part of the duct system itself and braced as such.

3.3 PIPES AND DUCTS

A. General: Select and install restraints for piping and ductwork in complete and strict accordance with ANSI/SMACNA Standard 001-2008 *Seismic Restraint Manual; Guidelines for Mechanical Systems*, as issued by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 2008; Chantilly, Virginia; Third Edition; except where more stringent requirements are described herein.

B. Fire protection sprinkler systems shall be seismically braced in accordance with NFPA 13; however, the seismic force calculated per NFPA 13, when multiplied by 1.4, shall not be less than that required by this Specification.

C. Conduit: Restraints for piping shall also apply to conduit.

D. Transverse Sway Bracing: Transverse sway bracing shall be provided at each horizontal turn of 45 degrees or more, at the end of each pipe/duct run, and otherwise at regular intervals spaced no further than required by the above Standard. Walls which ducts penetrate may be considered transverse braces. Sway bracing shall be provided at closer intervals if so recommended by U-channel manufacturer when using U-channel systems.

E. Longitudinal Sway Bracing: Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at regular intervals spaced no further than required by the above Standard. Transverse bracing for one pipe/duct section may also act as longitudinal bracing for a pipe/duct section connected perpendicular to it, if the bracing is installed within 4 feet of the intersection, and if it is sized for the larger pipe/duct. Sway bracing shall be provided at closer intervals if so recommended by U-channel manufacturer when using U-channel systems.

F. All equipment installed in line with ductwork, including but not limited to fans, humidifiers, heat exchangers, air terminal units, etc., and which have an operating weight greater than 75 pounds, shall be supported and sway braced independently of the duct system. Appurtenances lighter than 75 pounds, including but not limited to diffusers, dampers, louvers, grilles, etc., shall be positively attached to the ducts with mechanical fasteners.

G. Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars: Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as required.

H. Restraining Cables: Install restraining cables slightly slack. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

I. Hanger Rod Reinforcement: Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe and equipment hangers where required. Do not weld angles to rods.

J. Clamps: Clamps on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipes. Insulated piping shall have clamps applied over insulation vapor barrier with high-density inserts and metal protection shields under each clamp. Vapor barrier shall not be punctured. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle or clamp piping to trapeze.

K. Vertical Runs: Vertical runs of piping or ductwork shall be braced at each floor and roof level. Provide intermediate lateral braces at 13 foot maximum spacing where story height exceeds 13 feet.

L. Spreaders: Required between racked or adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches (or four times the maximum displacement due to seismic force) apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare or insulated hot pipe, and over insulation utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields where vapor-barrier-type insulation is employed.

M. Flexible Couplings or Joints: Flexible couplings and joints of the mechanical joint type may be used for aboveground and underground piping. Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers larger than 3½ inches in diameter. Cast-iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets or no-hub fittings may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to comply with these requirements.

N. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast-iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

O. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets. Underground bolts shall be galvanized.

3.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Slide-out components in electrical control panels, computer equipment, etc. shall have a latching mechanism to hold contents in place.

B. Cutouts in the lower shear panel of electrical cabinets are prohibited, unless one of the following exceptions is met:

1. Factory cutouts made by the manufacturer.
2. Cutouts supported by an analysis demonstrating that remaining cabinet strength is sufficient.

C. Attachment of additional external items to electrical equipment is prohibited, unless one of the following exceptions is met:

1. Items weighing less than 100 pounds.
2. Items provided by the electrical equipment manufacturer.
3. Items shown by analysis demonstrating their effects are supported by the design.

3.5 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Lighting fixture supports shall be malleable iron unless specified to be of a higher quality (such as stainless steel, etc.) in other sections of these specifications.

B. A supporting assembly that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4-inch boxes, 3-inch plaster rings, and fixture studs.

C. Wall-mounted emergency light unit shall be secured in a manner to hold the unit in place during a seismic disturbance.

D. Pendant Fixtures: Loop and hook or swivel hanger assemblies shall be fitted with a restraining device to hold the stem in the support position during earthquake motion. Pendant-supported fixtures shall also be provided with a flexible hanger device at the attachment to the fixture channel to preclude breaking of the support. The motion of swivels or hinged joints shall not cause sharp bends in conductors or damage to insulation.

E. Surface-mounted individual or continuous-row fixtures: Attach to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system. Fixture support devices for attaching to suspended ceilings shall be a locking-type scissor clamp or a full loop band that will securely attach to the ceiling support. Fixtures attached to underside of a structural slab shall be properly anchored to the slab at each corner of the fixture.

F. Recessed individual or continuous-row fixtures: Support by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system. Except where restricted below, the fixtures shall be bolted, screwed or riveted to the ceiling system runners at each corner of the fixture. In addition, provide with fixture support wires attached to the building structural members using two wires for individual fixtures and one wire per unit of continuous row fixtures.

1. All lighting fixtures over 56 pounds in weight shall be attached to building structural members utilizing fixture support wires.
2. All recessed fixtures 4 s.f. or more in area in the horizontal plane shall also be secured with two wires as described in Division 26 Section “Interior Lighting.”

3.6 CEILING-MOUNTED COMPONENTS

A. Definition: For the purpose of this section, a ceiling-mounted component includes but is not limited to lighting fixtures. In addition, ceiling components also include speakers, grilles and diffusers, radiant heating panels, fire alarm devices, occupancy detectors and the like.

B. All ceiling-mounted components weighing 10 pounds (4.5 kg) or less shall have a #12 hanger wire attached to the component and to the structure above. The wire need not be taut. At the housing, loop the wire through an eye on the component housing and wrap a minimum of four times around itself. Install with a minimum of slack so that the wires do not exert significant pressure on the component and no pressure on the ceiling that would cause ceiling distortion.

C. For ceiling-mounted components weighing more than 10 pounds (4.5 kg) but less than or equal to 56 pounds (25.4 kg), two #12 hanger wires shall be wire attached to the component and to the structure above. The wires need not be taut. At the housing, loop the wire through eyes on the component housing, one at each diagonal corner (for rectangular components) and wrap a minimum of four times around itself. Install with a minimum of slack so that the wires do not exert significant pressure on the component and no pressure on the ceiling that would cause ceiling distortion.

D. For ceiling-mounted components weighing more than 56 pounds (25.4 kg), the component and any attachments shall be supported directly from the structure.

3.7 SEISMIC RELATIVE DISPLACEMENT

A. Do not attach seismic anchorage or bracing for any one component to two or more elements of a structure subject to differential movement, such as a wall and a floor or two different floors. Do not attach seismic anchorage or bracing for any one component to two or more separate structures or structural systems.

B. Piping, conduit, ductwork, cable tray, etc. shall be designed to accommodate differential movement between components and structures when attached to structures that could displace relative to each other and where the components cross a seismic isolation interface. Examples include vertical pipe or conduit risers; or a pump anchored to a floor and rigidly connected to piping anchored to the roof structure above. Furnish and install sufficient flexible fittings to accommodate the relative displacement.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustment: Adjust supports and restraints to distribute loads equally on attachments. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

B. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

B. Paint Touch-Up: Immediately after installation of equipment, devices and seismic protection system; clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas per requirements in Division 09 painting sections.

C. Galvanizing Touch-Up: Immediately after installation of equipment, devices and seismic protection system; clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of galvanizing. Apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Review: Engage an authorized representative of the seismic restraint vendor to perform the following field quality control review:

1. Examine all mechanical and electrical systems and equipment to confirm all seismic-restraint systems are installed properly and in compliance with these specifications and the submittals.
2. Examine all seismic restraints and seismic snubbers for minimum clearances.
3. Examine all cable bracing systems for proper installation, angle of slope, and tension or slack.

B. Report: Submit a certification report of the authorized representative of the seismic restraint vendor to verify the above review and to include the following:

1. Certify that all seismic-restraint systems are installed properly and in compliance with these specifications and the submittals.
2. Identify those areas that require corrective measures or certify that no corrective measures are necessary.
3. Any changes to the originally submitted seismic restraint designs, such as those due to field coordination, shall be clearly defined and detailed in the report.

END OF SECTION 20 0800

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 0500 **- COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Sleeves.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
5. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish (in finished areas exposed to view).

C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish (in finished areas exposed to view).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE-SUPPRESSION DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in finished areas exposed to view.

L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with the following:

B. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

C. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of fire protection equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work.
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.

D. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected fire protection equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of fire protection piping and other fire protection items made obsolete by the new Work.

E. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for fire protection installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

F. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

G. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

H. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent installations.

I. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to make a fire protection installation, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said fire protection installation

END OF SECTION 21 0500

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 1100 - **WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Sprinklers.
3. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
4. Preaction sprinkler systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

B. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from opened sprinklers.

C. Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing air. Actuation of fire-detection system in same area as sprinklers opens deluge valve, permitting water to flow into piping and to discharge from sprinklers that have opened.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Sprinkler System: Modify existing sprinkler system to provide coverage for building areas noted.

C. The existing automatic sprinkler system within the area of work shall remain active and fully functional throughout the duration of construction, until such time as the new/modified automatic sprinkler system is activated and fully functional, except as

deemed allowable by the Owner. If wholesale demolition of the existing automatic sprinkler system is allowed by the Owner, Contractor shall provide a manned firewatch of the construction area during all non-work hours until new/modified automatic sprinkler system is activated and fully functional. Area of work shall be either protected by automatic sprinklers or under firewatch at all times throughout the duration of construction.

D. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

E. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft.
b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

F. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe and dry-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

D. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

F. The following products are NOT acceptable:

1. Threaded lightwall piping.
2. Plain-end pipe fittings.

G. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

2. Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

H. Provide Metraflex "Fireloop" on piping where crossing building expansion joints.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Plain-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match tubing system.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.

2.4 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Bolted, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Threaded.

B. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.5 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
2. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
3. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Style: Lug or wafer.
5. End Connections: Grooved.

D. Check Valves:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Type: Swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

    a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
    b. Body Material: Bronze.
    c. End Connections: Threaded.

4. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

5. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

2.6 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

2.7 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 PREACTION VALVE PACKAGE

A. A.Complete pre-assembled fire protection valve package enclosed within a free-standing cabinet.

1. 1.Entire package shall be pre-wired and pre-piped and shall include, but not be limited to the fol

a. Double interlock acuation.
b. Deluge valve and trim.
c. Water and air gauges.
d. Air compressor & low pressure alarm.
e. Indicating type shut-off control valves.
f. Waterflow/Supervisory switches.
g. Control panel.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:

1. Quick-response sprinklers.

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

F. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
4. Type: Paddle operated.
5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.

D. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

E. Air System Piping: Include caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

G. Install sprinkler zone control valves, test assemblies.

H. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

I. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

J. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

K. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

L. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices and air compressors.

M. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

E. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

F. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.6 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Plain-end, Type K, hard copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Standard-Pressure, Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System (preaction), NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Threaded-end, galvanized, standard-weight Schedule 40 steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Plain-end, Type K, hard copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

3.7 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed and FMG approved for applications where required by NFPA 13.

a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or butterfly valves.

2. Unlisted General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FMG-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.

a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or butterfly valves.
b. Throttling Duty: Use ball

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate sprinkler types to be used. Where specific types are not indicated, use the following sprinkler types:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
3. Sprinkler Finishes:

a. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to specialty valves, specialties, and accessories.

C. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 26.

D. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.

4. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 21 1100

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0500 - **COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Plumbing demolition.
6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
7. Painting and finishing.
8. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are

appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.

C. Coordination shall be drawn to a scale of ¼" = 1'0" or larger. Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:

1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement. Include all piping including but not limited to Plumbing piping, HVAC piping, and fire protection piping. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to valves and other operating devices.

D. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated (in finished areas exposed to view).

C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated (in finished areas exposed to view).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in finished areas exposed to view:

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

        1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0523 - **GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping".
3. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties".
4. Division 22 Section "Medical Gas and Vacuum Piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    b. Hammond Valve.
    c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

    1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: ball or butterfly valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0529 **- HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
3. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Manufacturers' catalogs indicate that copper pipe hangers are small, typically NPS 4 (DN 100) or smaller, and types available are limited.
2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. PHS Industries, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

E. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
8. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
9. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel beams.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0553 **- IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.
2. Valve tags.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Domestic Cold Water (DCW)

B. Domestic Hot Water (DHW).

C. Domestic Hot Water Return (DHWR).

D. Sanitary Waste.

E. Sanitary Vent.

F. Storm and Overflow Storm.

G. Medical Gas Systems.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on contrasting background color or Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
3. Valve tag size: minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.4 VALVE AND DEVICE IDENTIFICATION CEILING TAGS

A. Provide engraved plastic ceiling identification tags for plumbing valves and other above ceiling equipment components. In addition, label all above ceiling components at each location in accordance with the University of Missouri Standards.

B. Color: Ceiling tags to be white background with black letters.

C. Identification labels shall be engraved factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, fastener appropriate for ceiling material.

D. Install ceiling identification tags per University of Missouri Standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; shutoff valves; faucets and; convenience hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0719 **- PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
5. Roof drains, overflow roof drains, and rainwater leaders.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. 450 Deg F Materials: 1-piece rigid molded glass fiber. Comply with ASTM C 547, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile

Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Wing seals are primarily used for fastening bands together. Closed seals are occasionally used for large, 84-inch- (2130-mm-) diameter applications and where fastening bands are used with springs. Wing seals are reusable; closed seals are not.
3. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
4. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

Q. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

R. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

C. Cold Surfaces: For piping surfaces operating below surrounding ambient temperature, all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated and shall include uninterrupted vapor barrier to avoid potential condensation.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

D. Sanitary Waste (Exposed to freezing conditions):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 0719

SECTION 22 1116 - **DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

B. Related requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping".
2. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
3. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Piping Insulation".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Jomar International.
b. Matco-Norca.
c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

C. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

D. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1119 **- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Water-hammer arresters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping".
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards by third-party testing and certification.

B. Comply with Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.

3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish for service areas: Rough bronze.
6. Finish for finished rooms: Chrome plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
6. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
6. Accessories:

    a. Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1024.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
7. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
8. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
11. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
12. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
13. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
14. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. PPP Inc.
b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer according to Owner's Commissioning Agent and the device's reference standard. Minimum test duration: 4 hours at 100 psi hydrostatic or 24 hours at 100 psi air.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1316 - **SANITARY WASTE, VENT AND STORM PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
3. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent and Storm Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, vent, and storm water piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste and/or Storm Service: Do not interrupt service to occupied facilities by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste and/or storm service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Clamp-All Corp.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
e. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage, vent piping, and storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping, and storm piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
3. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanout fittings with closure plug in sanitary drainage piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 clamps.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent and storm piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, soil, waste and vent and storm piping shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1319 - **SANITARY WASTE AND STORM PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
4. Flashing materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Piping".
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk, bronze plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk, bronze plug.

5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
2. Pattern: Floor drain.
3. Body Material: Gray iron.
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
9. Top Shape: Round.
10. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 6 inch dia.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.

3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

G. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

H. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

I. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

K. Install downspout nozzles at exposed bottom of overflow storm conductors where they spill onto grade.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Minimum test duration: 4 hours hydrostatic at 10-foot head of water. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 4000 **- PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Lavatories.
8. Sinks.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".
3. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Storm Piping Specialties".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

G. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
2. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
3. Stainless-Steel Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
4. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

6. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
7. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
8. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

L. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water

B. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Description: Ligature-resistant, battery powered electronic sensor operated faucet with 1.5 gpm outlet, thermostatic mixing valve; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.

d. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
e. Inlets: NPS 3/8 tubing, with NPS 1/2 male adaptor.
f. Spout: Rigid/swing gooseneck type.

2. Description: Two-handle mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.

b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: See schedule on drawings.
d. Centers: See schedule on drawings.
e. Mounting: Deck.
f. Valve Handle(s): See schedule on drawings.
g. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 tubing, with NPS 1/2 male adaptor.
h. Spout: Rigid/Swing, gooseneck type.
i. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.
j. Operation: Quarter turn, manual.
k. Drain: See schedule on drawings.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets:

1. Description: Two-handle mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Type: Sink faucet.
d. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
e. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
f. Centers: 8 inches.
g. Mounting: Deck.
h. Handles: Sensor Operated unless otherwise indicated.
i. Temperature Indicators: Color-coded for hot water on left and cold water on right.
j. Inlets: NPS 3/8 tubing with NPS 1/2 male adapter.
k. Spout Type: Rigid/swing gooseneck.
l. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.
m. Operation: Quarter-turn, manual.
n. Drain: Crumb-cup strainer.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sloan Valve Company.
b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
c. Willoughby

2. Description: Ligature-resistant flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
b. Style: Concealed.
c. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
d. Trip Mechanism: Push button.
e. Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush.
f. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/4.

3. Description: Flushometer valve for water-closet or urinal type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
b. Style: Exposed.
c. Inlet Size: See schedule on drawings.
d. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, lever-handle.
e. Consumption: See schedule on drawings.
f. Tailpiece Size: See schedule on drawings.

2.4 SHOWER CONTROL VALVES

A. Shower Control Valves, Ligature-resistant:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Behavioral Safety Products.
b. Speakman.
c. Willoughby

2. Description: Single-handle pressure-balance valve. Include integral stops, and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.

a. Body Material: Solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: See schedule on drawings.
d. Mounting: Concealed.
e. Handle(s): Ligature-resistant Single handle.
f. Backflow Protection Device for Hand-Held Shower: Required
g. Operation: Noncompression, manual.
h. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
i. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
j. Shower Head Type: Ligature-resistant, fixed shower head and quick-connect, hand held. See schedule on drawings.
k. Shower Head Material: Metallic and nonmetallic with chrome-plated finish.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Bemis Manufacturing Company.

    a. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    b. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.

3. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

    a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
    b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
    c. Size: Elongated.
    d. Hinge Type: Stainless steel, self-sustaining, check.
    e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
    f. Color: White.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
    b. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
    c. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosure:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:
2. TRUEBRO, Inc.
3. Description: Pre-manufactured full, under-lavatory plastic shield for covering plumbing fixture hot and cold water supplies and trap and drain piping. Top of shield shall have contour matching underside of lavatory. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements. Shield shall be secured to wall with stainless steel tamper-proof screws and wall anchors

2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

3. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
4. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
5. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, Ligature-resistant:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Whitehall.
b. Bradley.

2. Description: Ligature-resistant, floor-mounting, floor-outlet, white, powder coated stainless steel fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

a. Style: Flushometer valve.
1) Bowl Type: Elongated.
2) Height: Standard or Accessible as noted on drawings.
3) Design Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush.
4) Color: White.

b. Flushometer: See schedule on drawings.
c. Bedpan washer: Hose type, installed within secured cabinet. See schedule on drawings.

B. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Kohler.

2. Description: Floor mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

a. Style: One piece.

1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
2) Height: Standard or Accessible; see schedule on drawings.
3) Design Consumption: See schedule on drawings.
4) Color: White.

b. Flushometer: See schedule on drawings.

c. Toilet Seat: See schedule on drawings.

2.9 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, countertop mounted:

1. Description: Lavatory basin integral with countertop.

a. Faucet: See schedule on drawings.
b. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
c. Drain: See schedule on drawings.
d. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap with cleanout; 17 gauge tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
e. Protective Shielding Guard(s): See schedule on drawings.

B. Wall Hung Lavatories, Ligature-resistant:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Whitehall.
b. Bradley.
c. Willoughby.

2. Description: Wall mounted, solid surface fixture; standard mounting or accessible mounting as noted on drawings.

a. Faucet Hole Punching: Three holes on 4-inch centers. See schedule on drawings.
b. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
c. Color: White.
d. Faucet: See schedule on drawings.
e. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with loose key stops.
f. Drain: See schedule on drawings.
g. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated cast brass P-trap with cleanout and 17 ga. Chrome plated tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.

h. Fixture Support.

C. Wall Hung Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Kohler.

2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.

a. Type: With back ledge.
b. Size: See schedule on drawings.
c. Faucet Hole Punching: See schedule on drawings.
d. Faucet Hole Location: Top.

e. Color: White.
f. Faucet: See schedule on drawings.
g. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
h. Drain: See schedule on drawings.
i. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap with cleanout; 17 gauge tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
j. Protective Shielding Enclosure.
k. Fixture Support: See schedule on drawings.

2.10 SINKS

A. Countertop Sinks:

1. Sink basin integral with countertop:

a. Faucet: See schedule on drawings.
b. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with loose key stops.
c. Drain: See schedule on drawings.
d. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated cast brass P-trap with cleanout and tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
2. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with accuator mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

K. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

M. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

N. Exposed Sanitary Drains and P-traps and Domestic Cold and Hot Water Supplies for Accessible Plumbing Fixtures shall be provided with Protective Shielding Pipe Covers.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0100 – **BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 01:

1. Submittals.
2. Material and Equipment Selection.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 23.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, comply with the following:

1. Increase by two (2) the quantity of print copies required by Division 01 for submittals, if paper submittals are used. (Paperless electronic submittals are preferred.)
2. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number. Transmit via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as to project name, project number, submittal number, and applicable specification section number.
3. Submit line-by-line specification verification for equipment other than the "basis of design" as further described in the following article "Material and Equipment Selection".

B. General: Submittals are not requested for all products covered in the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section or where indicated in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Un-requested submittals will not be processed, reviewed or returned and the contractor will be notified that the submittal will not be reviewed by the engineer of record.

1. Non-requirement of submittals, when so noted, is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.
2. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution. If the contractor desires to use other than specified items, then a formal request for substitution must be submitted prior to bid date (no exceptions), in accordance with the procedures and time limitations set forth in Division 01. Where not defined in Division 01, requests for substitutions shall be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Review of substitution requests by the Engineer shall be done at the expense

of the contractor. Charges for this substitution review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all submittals have been reviewed for total completeness and accuracy as to the requirements of the specifications and drawings before being submitted to the Engineer for review.

1. One comprehensive submittal shall be provided for each individual specification section. All required submittal information called for in each individual specification section shall be included in the submittal.
2. The Engineer of Record shall not be responsible for informing the contractor on items that have not been included and are necessary for a complete review of the required submittal information for a specification section.
3. The Engineer of Record shall have the option of returning any submittal, unmarked, if all required documentation called for in the specifications has not been provided in the submittal.
4. The Engineer of Record shall review each submittal no more than two (2) times and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
5. If the Engineer of Record is required to review a submittal a second time, it shall be limited to review of the changed information, clearly highlighted by the submitter, and/or confirmation of documentation only and it shall be returned to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
6. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a third time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: All items required for insertion into each Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual are called out in the submittals portion of each specification section or in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the O&M submittal has been reviewed and includes all the requirements of the specifications. The Engineer of Record shall review the submittal for the Operation and Maintenance Manual one (1) time and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.

1. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a second time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
2. Submittals for the Operation and Maintenance Manual must be original documentation.
3. Photo copies of marked up Operations and Maintenance submittals are not acceptable.

E. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein and as indicated in the Special Conditions. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.

F. Refer to Division 01 and each individual Division 23 Section for additional submittal requirements.

1.4 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers. Guideline 4-2008 (RA 2013) *Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1993.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major mechanical equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their listing in the equipment schedule on the Drawings. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.

1. The manufacturers other than the "basis of design" may be furnished at the contractor's option in lieu of the "basis of design" product, provided that the selected manufacturer's product is equal in all material and functional respects. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
2. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no "basis of design" is indicated, selection among all of the listed manufacturers and products is at the contractor's option, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
3. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications. Full compliance with Division 01 section "Product Substitutions" is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.

B. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer's standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer's name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.

C. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer's standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer's options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.

D. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the "basis of design" manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the "basis of design" are selected by

the contractor and approved by the Owner's representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor's responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor's selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the "basis of design" require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner's added professional fee expenses.

E. Where two or more materials are listed in the "Part 2 – Products" subsection of any Division 23 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor's option. Refer to "Part 3 – Execution" subsection of that same Division 23 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.

1.6 ELECTRONIC MEDIA AND FILES

A. Electronic media files of the contract drawings in AutoCAD or PDF format and copies of the specifications in PDF format may be requested.

B. Complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by Ross & Baruzzini upon request for electronic media.

C. Obtain approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of their part of the documents if the information requested includes information prepared by other than Ross & Baruzzini.

D. The electronic contract documents may be used for preparation of shop drawings and record drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.

E. The drawings prepared by Ross & Baruzzini for bidding purposes may not be used directly for raceway layout drawings or coordination drawings.

F. The use of these documents does not allow relief from the responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.

G. The information is provided to expedite the project with no guarantee by Ross & Baruzzini as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. Ross & Baruzzini accepts no responsibility or liability for the use of the provided information.

1.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance

located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of all underground piping.

3. Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
4. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
5. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
6. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
5. Facsimiles or photo copies are not allowed as submittals for operating and maintenance manuals. Submittals for operating and maintenance manuals must be on original manufacturer printed stock.

B. In addition to the above, comply with ASHRAE Guideline 4-2008 (RA 2013) *Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems*.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. During construction, meet or exceed the recommended Design Approaches of SMACNA *IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction*.

B. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage. Materials directly exposed to moisture via precipitation, water leaks, or condensation shall be removed from the jobsite and replaced.

END OF SECTION 23 0100

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0500 – **BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections:

1. Materials and installation instructions common to mechanical systems.
2. Pipe joining materials and methods.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible pipe connectors.
5. Modular sleeve seals.
6. Pipe sleeves.
7. Escutcheons.
8. Penetration firestopping of fire-resistance-rated assemblies and/or smoke barriers by mechanical piping, conduit, or ductwork
9. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment.
10. Non-shrink grout for equipment installations.
11. Painting and finishing of mechanical work.
12. Concrete base construction requirements.
13. Coordination with Structural work.
14. Field-fabricated equipment supports.
15. Selective Demolition.
16. Cutting and patching.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection" and Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements" apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in individual Division 23 piping system Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following abbreviations are used throughout Division 23 Specification Sections:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
4. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.
5. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
6. NP: Nylon plastic.
7. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
8. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, transition couplings, flexible pipe connectors, modular sleeve seals, escutcheons, and identification materials and devices.

B. For each type of penetration firestopping product, submit product data and include design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency

C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

D. Coordination Drawings: For access panel and door locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for structural steel according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.
3. Contactor shall retain all welding certificates on file and produce them for review upon request by the Owner and/or Owner's representative.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND FINAL CLEAN

A. The owner reserves the right to reject any materials if the contractor is not conforming to the practices and procedures for ensuring a dirt, debris, and moisture free product throughout construction as outlined in the deliver, storage, handling, and final clean requirements herein

B. Delivery

1. Deliver Pipes, Tubes, ductwork, and fittings with factory applied seals on each end with an impervious adhered protective covering (hairnets are not

acceptable). Maintain factory applied coverings through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent end damage and entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

2. Deliver products to the jobsite properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
3. All ductwork and accessories shipped from fabrication shop(s) shall be shipped in an enclosed trailer or enclosed truck to protect the ductwork from damage, dirt, and moisture during transit to the jobsite.
4. Cursory cleaning shall take place when any foreign substance is noted.
5. fabrication labels shall be placed on product exterior only. No paper identification labels shall be inside the product.
6. All products shall be palletized and shrink wrapped for delivery to the jobsite.
7. Unassembled Ductwork: Occasionally ductwork may be shipped unassembled. This duct shall be kept covered and cleaned at the site as it is erected.

C. Storage

1. Ductwork and Piping that is delivered to the site shall be installed as soon as possible.
2. The contractor shall ensure care is taken to schedule only enough material on site for the immediate workload.
3. Where products must be stored on site, storage of these products shall adhere to the following conditions:

    a. Store Plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
    b. Protect all products from moisture, dirt, and debris. Maintain factory provided protective coverings at each end cap.
    c. Where stored exterior to the building, elevate above grade
    d. Where stored on floor or roof, do not exceed the structural capacity.

D. Handling

1. Protect interiors from the elements and foreign materials throughout construction.
2. When moving or unloading, piping and/or ductwork shall not be placed on the ground. Piping and/or ductwork shall be placed directly in storage vas or within the building as it is unloaded, no exceptions.
3. Ductwork, Piping, fittings and devices shall be moved on carts or dollies.
4. Ductwork that is wrapped shall not be dragged across the floor (to prevent damage of seals)

E. Final Clean

1. Ductwork systems shall be installed at the site to maintain “shop” or “mill” (free of mill oil) conditions. The ductwork shall be cleaned as necessary to maintain these conditions.
2. Cleaning shall be performed using a 20% isopropyl alcohol to wipe down all interior surfaces upon installation.
3. Interior surfaces must be dust free and exterior surfaces must be free of foreign substances
4. Cover all ends of installed ductwork at the end of each workday, or when work is suspended for any length of time (i.e. breaks, lunch, etc.)

5. The contractor shall insure all ends are covered on both stored and installed ductwork.
6. If installed prior to roofing, protect ductwork from water infiltration.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Panels."

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

H. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Transition Couplings:

a. Dresser Industries, Inc.
b. or approved equal.

2. Dielectric Fittings:

a. Eclipse, Inc.; Rockford-Eclipse Div.
b. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

3. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

    a. Anvil International.
    b. Flexicraft Industries, Inc.
    c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    d. Mason Industries, Inc.
    e. The Metraflex Company
    f. Proco Products, Inc.

4. Modular Sleeve Seals:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Flexicraft Industries, Inc. "PipeSeal"
    c. GPT div. of EnPro Industries, Inc "Link-Seal"
    d. The Metraflex Company

5. Identifying Devices and Labels:

    a. Brady USA, Inc., Signmark Div.
    b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    c. Kolbi Industries, Inc.
    d. Panduit Corp.
    e. Seton Name Plate Co.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

C. Pipe-Flange Joining Gaskets: ASME B16.21, EPDM, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) thickness, unless noted otherwise.

1. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
2. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

D. Pipe-Flange Joining Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1 bolts with ASME B18.2.2 nuts, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel, if installed on stainless steel piping, and matching the grade of stainless steel piping.
2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
3. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

I. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D3138.

J. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F477, elastomeric gasket.

K. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts unless noted otherwise.

1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

L. Transition Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A126, Class B, gray iron.
2. Followers: ASTM A47 (ASTM A47M) malleable iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion. Insulating material shall be suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180ºF. Combination of copper alloy and ferrous, threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225°F (107 C).

E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225°F (107°C).

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face type. Components shall include EPDM gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves designed to prevent any metal-to-metal contact across mating flanges; phenolic washers, and steel backing washers. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures. Copper pipe flange shall be soldered-on companion flange in sizes ¾-inch and larger; steel pipe flange shall be threaded-on in sizes ¾-inch to 2-inch. Other flanges and flange bolting kits are specified in "Joining Materials" subsection above.

2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide equipment-pipe connections.

B. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Copper Piping: Corrugated bronze inner tubing covered with interwoven bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends, brazed to hose.

C. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Steel Piping: Corrugated stainless-steel inner tubing covered with interwoven stainless-steel wire braid.

D. Performance Rating Requirements:

1. Misalignment: Rated for ¾-inch (20-mm) permanent lateral offset.
2. Length: As needed to allow offset rating above, but not less than 9-inches (230 mm).
3. Design Working Pressure: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 300°F (149°C).

E. Schedule of End Connections:

1. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller, Copper Pipe: Copper tube end connections suitable for soldering to adjacent piping; except that brazed end connections are required for refrigerant service.
2. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller, Steel Pipe: Threaded-end carbon steel nipples welded to hose; except that stainless-steel ends are required for natural gas service or where mated to stainless steel piping.
3. 2½-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Carbon-steel flanged end connections welded to hose and drilled to meet ANSI Class 150; except that stainless-steel flanged end connections are required for natural gas service or where mated to stainless steel piping.

F. Flexible pipe connectors specified herein are for use at the piping connection to a piece of mechanical equipment, including but not limited to pumps. These are not acceptable for use where "expansion joints" or "pipe expansion fittings" are called out. Refer to Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings" for pipe expansion joints or pipe expansion fittings.

2.6 MODULAR SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

B. Sealing Elements: Interlocking links of EPDM or Nitrile rubber, shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include number and size of links required for size of pipe. Modular seal elements shall have a tensile strength of not less than 1200 psi per ASTM D412 test method.

C. Pressure Plates: Select among reinforced nylon polymer, steel zinc dichromate, or stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: -40°F to +210°F (-40°C to +99°C).

2.7 PIPE SLEEVES

A. The following sleeve materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

E. PE: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Contractor's Option: Pre-engineered, UL-listed fire-resistance rated and watertight cast-in-place floor sleeving systems meeting the following specifications will be acceptable in lieu of traditional floor sleeves with field-installed firestop, at contractor's option.

1. Description: Cast-in-place, factory-assembled, one-piece watertight firestop device for use in concrete floors formed with wood and/or steel decking to protect penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete, thermal and seismic movement, and the passage of air, smoke, fire, and hot gasses.
2. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hydroflame™ sleeving system by Hubbard Enterprises / Holdrite; or approved equal.
3. Include an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip; and a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork; or

wide outside wings attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to metal deck concrete formwork and span deck corrugations.

4. Include a waterstop gasket and mid-body seal consisting of one to three concentric raised rings for embedment and sealing to the concrete slab. For applications involving a corrugated deck, also include a cone attached to the base for extending the device through the metal deck.
5. Product shall provide a two-hour fire-resistance rated assembly when tested according to ASTM E814 or ANSI/UL 1479.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS AND FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners. Use only for piping with a fitting or sleeve protruding from wall.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

D. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

E. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is installer's option, but provide one selection for each product category.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

C. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment; furnished and factory-installed by original equipment manufacturer.

1. Data: Equipment information including but not limited to:

a. Equipment mark # as listed on drawings
b. Manufacturer
c. product name
d. model number
e. serial number
f. capacity
g. operating and electrical/power characteristics
h. labels of tested compliances
i. and similar essential data.
j. Hazardous Exhaust Equipment serving isolation rooms:

1) Provide large, UV resistant hazardous exhaust label indicating "COMMUNICABLE DISEASE CONTAMINATED AIR"

2. Location: Accessible and visible location.

D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl, complying with ASME A13.1.

1. Nomenclature: Indicate the following on each label:

a. Piping system type (as defined on the drawings)

1) Where a full system name isn't defined on the mechanical legend, the system abbreviation may be used.

b. Pipe Size (inches)
c. Source Equipment Mark (as shown on the drawings)

2. Color: Per ASME A13.1 Standard per service, unless noted otherwise.

3. Pipe Size: Indicate nominal pipe size, in inches, on each label.
4. Label Locations:

a. Labels shall be placed every 15 feet, within 5 feet of all elbows and tees, and on both sides of a wall penetration within 3 feet of the penetration.
b. Labels shall be installed on each floor of pipe risers, mechanical rooms and locations where multiple pipe systems share a location or identification is ambiguous

5. Example: ←2" CHILLED WATER RETURN - CWP-#←

E. Plastic Duct Markers:

1. Label Color Designations:

a. Green: Cold air.
b. Yellow: Hot air.
c. Yellow/Green or Green: Supply air.
d. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
e. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.

2. Nomenclature: Include the following on each label:

a. Direction of airflow
b. Duct system type (full name)
c. Source equipment mark (as shown on the drawings)..
d. For hazardous exhaust ductwork serving negative pressure isolation room(s), indicate "COMMUNICABLE DISEASE CONTAMINATED AIR" on label

3. Label Locations:

a. Labels shall be placed every 15 feet, within 5 feet of all elbows and tees, and on both sides of a wall penetration within 3 feet of the penetration.
b. Labels shall be installed on each floor of duct risers, mechanical rooms and locations where multiple duct systems share a location or identification is ambiguous.

4. Example: ←RETURN AIR←

F. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
4. Thickness: 1/16-inch (1.6 mm), for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) long; 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) for larger units.
5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

G. Valve Tags: Photo-anodized barcode tags with ¼-inch (6-mm) letters and numbers. Include 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) thick anodized aluminum.
2. Color: Silver background with black characters.
3. Printed Nomenclature: Piping system abbreviation and sequenced number; e.g., CWS-23 for chilled water supply valve #23; HWR-12 for hot water return valve #12.
4. Barcode: Two-dimensional Data Matrix ECC 200 barcode symbology. QR Code is also acceptable. Prior to manufacture, obtain valve tag information from owner's property manager for encoding into the barcode. Include valve number, piping system, system abbreviation, location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

H. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain or stainless steel beaded chain.

I. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "Boiler No. 3," "Air Supply No. 1H," or "Standpipe F12."

2.10 CONCRETE AND GROUT

A. Concrete: For all minor concrete work required for mechanical installations, such as concrete equipment bases and supports, refer to Division 03 Sections for specification of cast-in-place concrete and reinforcing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 23 as if fully reproduced herein.

B. Concrete Reinforcing: ASTM A615 Grade 60 deformed bars and ASTM A185 welded wire fabric.

C. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psig (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. For all painting and finishing work required for mechanical installations, as described in Part 3 of this Section and/or on the Drawings, refer to Division 09 Sections for specification of paint and finishing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 23 as if fully reproduced herein.

A. Material Compatibility: Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors: As directed by Owner's representative. Each pipe or duct shall be painted a designated color according to service.

C. Furnish 5 percent extra paint, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL MECHANICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

B. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

C. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.

D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

E. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

F. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise. Individual Division 23 piping Sections specify unique piping installation requirements.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping at indicated slope, and free of sags and bends.

E. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25-mm) clearance around insulation.

F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, arranged and spaced to permit valve servicing.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route piping to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

J. Piping Support: As specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.3 PIPING JOINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipefittings and valves as follows:

1. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
2. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
3. Align threads at point of assembly.
4. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Apply one coat of self-priming, rust-inhibitor paint around the entire circumference of each welded pipe joint; regardless of whether or not the piping is specified to be painted. Paint may be brush-applied, roller-applied, or spray-applied at contractor's option.

H. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661.
3. CPVC Piping: ASTM D2846 and ASTM F493.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D2672.
5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: ASTM D2855.
6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D3138.

J. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657 procedures and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

K. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS (DN50) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2½-inch NPS (DN65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Install dielectric flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Valve Caps: Any valve that represents a termination or the end of a run (e.g., blowdown or drain valve, hose-end valve, etc.) shall be fitted with a permanent but removable cap, plug, or blind flange matching the valve construction, to minimize risk in the event the valve is accidentally opened under pressure.

3.4 PIPE-PENETRATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Except as noted otherwise, install escutcheons for both insulated and bare piping in the following cases:

1. New piping of penetrations of newly-constructed walls, ceilings, and floors.
2. New piping penetrations of existing walls, ceilings, and floors.
3. Existing piping which penetrates newly-constructed walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons are not required in the following cases. Note that some form of closure of the annular or overcut opening (for reasons of acoustics, fire/smoke, sight, etc.) may still be required by other provisions of these documents.

1. Existing piping which penetrates existing walls, ceilings, and floors.
2. Wall penetrations in an unfinished cavity above a finished ceiling.
3. Penetrations of a wall or partition dividing one unfinished space from another unfinished space, such as service spaces, storage rooms, and equipment rooms.

C. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening. Use one-piece type for new piping and split-plate type for existing piping as specified in Part 2 of this section.

D. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of unfinished floors in service spaces and equipment rooms. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening. Use one-piece floor-plate type for new piping and split-casting floor-plate type for existing piping as specified in Part 2 of this section.

E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

G. Fire-Resistance Rated, Cast-in-Place Sleeve Installation: Select sleeve size based on size and type of pipe and thickness of the floor. Position and secure sleeve to concrete form

using nails or staples. Place concrete and finish even with top of sleeve. Install in complete and strict accordance with manufacturer's UL-listed installation instructions.

H. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.

I. Install sleeves large enough to provide ¼-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS (DN150).
2. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing.
3. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

J. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and larger.
3. Assemble and install modular sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber-sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

L. Underground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using modular sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular sleeve seals. Assemble and install modular sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber-sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. Refer to equipment specifications in Division 23 and Division 26 for rough-in requirements.

B. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

D. Positive attachment and anchorage of all equipment to the structure or floor is required. Do not rely on friction or gravity as a means of attachment.

E. Install flexible pipe connectors at the following locations. Install on equipment side of shutoff valves.

1. Inlet and outlet of each pump.
2. Where indicated elsewhere in these specifications.
3. Where detailed on the Drawings.

F. Support for Suspended Equipment: As specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system adhering to the requirements listed in section 2 of this specification section. Use plastic markers, with application systems.

1. Install on insulation segment if required for hot, uninsulated piping.
2. Install directional arrows around the pipe on both ends of pipe identification label, overlapping label slightly to help secure label to pipe.
3. If directional arrows are not applicable, install adhesive tape matching pipe or insulation color on both ends to help secure pipe identification label.

B. Duct & Pipe Marker Locations:

1. General duct/pipe marker placement

a. Labels shall be placed every 15 feet, within 5 feet of all elbows and tees, and on both sides of a wall penetration within 3 feet of the penetration.
b. Labels shall be installed on each floor of duct risers, mechanical rooms and locations where multiple duct systems share a location or identification is ambiguous.

2. Exposed Duct & Pipe Markers in finished spaces (machine rooms, shafts, tunnels, plenums, and exterior non-concealed locations.)

a. Near each control device.
b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, if flow pattern is not obvious.
c. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
d. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

C. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly over piping. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

D. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum ¼-inch- (6.4-mm-) high lettering for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (610 mm), ½-inch- (12.7-mm-) high lettering for distances up to 72 inches (1800 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish between multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
3. Hazardous Exhaust Equipment serving isolation rooms:

    a. Provide large, UV resistant hazardous exhaust label indicating "COMMUNICABLE DISEASE CONTAMINATED AIR" in a location unobstructed from view of facilties and maintenance staff upon approaching the equipment for service.

E. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices as necessary for unobstructed view in finished construction.

F. Install valve tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, faucets, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

3.7 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. For all painting and finishing work required for mechanical installations, refer to Division 09 Sections for application requirements.

B. Painting HVAC Work: Paint the following work where exposed to view in finished or unfinished spaces: Uninsulated steel piping, pipe hangers and supports, tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes, all interior and exterior ferrous piping and appurtenances, including steel, galvanized steel, cast iron and ductile iron.

C. Steel Substrates: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

E. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

F. ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings. Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

G. Primers specified above may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.

C. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.

D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

F. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

G. When anchoring equipment that is installed on neoprene or rubber vibration isolator pads, the anchor bolt shall include a neoprene or rubber grommet placed between the nut and the equipment frame so as not to short-circuit the vibration isolation provided by the neoprene pad. An example of one such device is Model GW Grommet Washers by Vibro-Acoustics, a Swegon Group company.

H. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.9 COORDINATION WITH STRUCTURAL WORK

A. Concrete: Do not embed pipes, wires, tube, boxes, ducts or other cavity-creating elements in concrete work unless shown on or permitted by the structural drawings. Openings through concrete not shown on the structural drawings are subject to approval by the structural engineer of record. See coordination drawing requirements under Submittals.

B. Roof Deck: Do not place loads on, or hang any loads whatsoever from roof deck, unless shown on structural drawings, including, but not limited to, hangers for pipes, ducts, equipment, etc. Trade contractor installing such loads shall provide sub-framing connected to steel frame.

1. Do not exceed capacity of roof deck as a working platform. Submit all proposed construction loads to deck supplier for approval.
2. Openings in roof deck not shown on structural drawings, such as openings required for stacks, pipes, ducts, plumbing vents, etc., shall be cut and reinforced by trade requiring opening.

C. Supported Slab: Do not suspend loads exceeding 500 pounds within any 100 square feet of contiguous area from concrete supported slab. Suspend such loads from

structural steel only. Any "sub-framing" required is responsibility of Contractor or sub-contractor installing material requiring support.

1. Openings in concrete floor slabs not shown on structural drawings, such as openings required for stacks, pipes, ducts, plumbing vents, etc., shall be the responsibility of the trade requiring openings. Form blockouts in the slab, reinforcing deck, and cut openings after concrete has reached specified strength.
2. Where openings larger than 12-inches are required but not shown on structural drawings, secure written approval from Architect/Engineer prior to cutting deck.

3.10 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code – Steel."

3.11 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical work as indicated on the Drawings, and as required for installation of new work shown. Coordinate with Division 26 for disconnection of power to electrically-powered equipment prior to demolition.

B. Remove accessible work in its entirety. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces. Abandon in place embedded or buried work, unless noted otherwise.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material. Do not abandon dead-end legs on an active system; instead cap the abandoned leg at the active main.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material. Do not abandon dead-end legs on an active system; instead cap the abandoned leg at the active main.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

C. Removal: Unless otherwise indicated, remove demolished pipe, duct and equipment from the Project site. Handle and dispose of in accordance with National, State, and Local regulations.

1. Relocation: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational all work indicated for relocation.
2. Salvage: Remove and deliver to Owner all work indicated for salvage.

D. Refer to Division 01 Sections "Selective Demolition" and/or "Selective Structure Demolition" for additional requirements.

E. For selective demolition of any appliance or piece of equipment containing a CFC, HCFC, or HFC refrigerant: Prior to demolition, refrigerant shall be evacuated and

captured in full compliance with the Clean Air Act; using only technicians with the proper refrigerant license as according to law, stored in approved containers, and shipped to a licensed refrigerant recycling facility all as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

3.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with the following:

B. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

C. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work.
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.

D. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, pumps, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

E. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

F. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

G. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

H. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent installations.

I. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to make a mechanical installation, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said mechanical installation.

J. Refer to Division 01 Sections “Execution” and/or “Cutting and Patching” for additional requirements.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, non-shrink, grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors.

E. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0513 – **MOTORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors associated with mechanical equipment specified elsewhere in Division 23.

B. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. Related Sections include all other Division 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

B. ECM: Electrically-commutated motor.

C. ODP: Open drip-proof.

D. TEAO: Totally-enclosed, air-over.

E. TEFC: Totally-enclosed, fan-cooled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit motor product data with each associated equipment submittal. Show nameplate data and ratings; characteristics; mounting arrangements; size and location of winding termination lugs, conduit entry, and grounding lug; and coatings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. UL Listing: Motors specified in this Section must be listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL logo.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices and features that comply with the following:

1. Compatible with magnetic controllers, multi-speed controllers, and/or reduced-voltage controllers where applicable.
2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers where applicable and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

B. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide motors by one of the following:

1. Baldor Electric Co.
2. Toshiba
3. World Wide
4. Weg
5. Reliance Electric Co.

2.2 BASIC MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Basic requirements apply to all types of mechanical equipment motors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Motors ½ HP and Larger: Polyphase.
2. Motors Smaller than ½ HP: Single phase.
3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal voltage of circuit to which motor is connected.

C. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1, unless otherwise indicated, but at least 1.15 polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

D. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104°F (40°C) and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 meters) above sea level.

E. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Rated for continuous duty and sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, in indicated environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

F. Enclosure: ODP, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design E, medium induction motor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Code Letter Designation: Motors 15 HP and larger shall be NEMA starting Code F or Code G. Motors under 15 HP shall have manufacturer's standard starting characteristics.

C. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7½ HP and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7½ HP; with enamel finish.

D. Efficiency: Motor efficiencies for motors one horsepower and greater shall in no case shall be less efficient than "Premium Efficiency" as defined in NEMA MG 1-2014 *Motors and Generators*. Motors shall be tested and labeled in accordance with NEMA MG 1-2014 Standard. Motor nameplate labeling shall include both the minimum and nominal efficiency.

E. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

F. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
2. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
3. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
4. Insulation: Class F or H.
5. Motor shall be inverter-duty or inverter-ready and shall not require the use of external cooling fans.

G. Shaft Grounding Ring: On any and all motors to be controlled by a Variable Frequency Motor Controller, include an engineered ring consisting of two or more rows of circumferential conductive microfibers to redirect shaft current and provide a low-impedance path from shaft to frame, bypassing the motor bearings. Factory-install on the motor shaft by sliding the ring over either end, and lock it in place with mechanically-fastened mounting brackets. Motors over 100 nameplate horsepower shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor. Product shall be "Aegis SGR" by Electro Static Technology (no substitutions)

H. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

I. Source Quality Control: Perform the following routine tests according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measurement of winding resistance.
2. No-load readings of current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. High-potential test.
5. Alignment.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: As indicated or selected by manufacturer from one of the following, to suit starting torque and other requirements of specific motor application.

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: Do not use, unless motors are smaller than 1/20 hp.

C. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

D. Thermal Protection: Where indicated or required, internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings: Ball-bearing type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft. Sealed, pre-lubricated sleeve bearings for other single-phase motors.

2.5 ELECTRICALLY-COMMUTATED MOTORS

A. General: Electrically-Commutated Motors are required wherever indicated in other Division 23 Specifications and/or notations on the Drawings.

B. Motor: Motor shall be ECM, variable-speed, DC type, brushless motor designed for fan applications with heavy duty permanently lubricated ball bearings and electric commutation. It shall contain internal circuitry that converts single phase power into a DC signal. Motor shall be designed for direct-drive applications.

C. Speed Control: The ECM shall be speed-controllable down to 10% of full speed via exterior-mounted field-adjustable potentiometer dial or DDC control signal input.

D. Efficiency: Minimum 70% at all speeds.

E. Voltage: Single-phase 115-V, 208-V, or 277-V as indicated.

F. Rotor: Synchronous; permanent magnet type; built-in soft start.

G. Thermal Protection: Where indicated or required, internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, ALL MOTORS

A. Use adjustable motor mounting bases for belt-driven motors. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys, and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify bearing lubrication.

B. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load. Test interlocks and control and safety features for proper operation. Verify that current and voltage for each phase comply with nameplate rating and NEMA MG 1 tolerances.

C. Correct malfunctioning motors on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new motors and retest.

END OF SECTION 23 0513

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0519 – **METERS AND GAGES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manually-read and locally-read meters and gages listed below. Electronic meters that connect to a digital control system are specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

1. Light-activated thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Pressure gages.
4. Test plugs.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for flow meters measuring water, air, steam, and/or condensate flow.

D. Meters, thermometers and gages furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of the equipment assembly in other Division 23 Sections.

E. This Section does not include meters and gages associated with a building energy management or control system; those devices are specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data for each type of meter, gage, and fitting specified. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves. Submit a meter and gage schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, scale range, location, and accessories for each meter and gage.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable portions of American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and Instrument Society of America (ISA) standards pertaining to construction and installation of thermometers and gages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thermometers and Pressure Gages:

a. Ernst Gage Co.
b. Marsh Bellofram.
c. Miljoco Corp.
d. H.O. Trerice Co.
e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
f. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Test Plugs:

a. Flow Design, Inc.
b. Miljoco Corporation.
c. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc. ("Pete's Plugs")
d. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. H.O. Trerice Co.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

A. Light-Activated Thermometers: Battery-free, mercury-free, light-powered digital thermometer with glass-passivated thermistor. One foot-candle ambient light shall be sufficient to power the thermometer. Recalibration with internal potentiometer.

1. Case: Hi-impact ABS.
2. Case Form: Adjustable angle; 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device
3. Display: 3/8-inch minimum LCD digits with readout in increments of 0.1°F; updated every 10 seconds.
4. Scale Range: Provide C/F switch for dual-scale temperature; range -40°F to 300°F.
5. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket; of length to suit installation; full conformance with Fed Spec GG-T-321D; fully interchangeable with industrial liquid-in-glass thermometers.
6. Duct-Thermometer Mounting Brackets: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.
7. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
8. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1¼ inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

10. Ambient: Suitable for error-free operation when installed in an environment of -30°F to 140°F and 0% to 100% relative humidity.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span, or plus or minus 1°F, whichever is greater.

B. Thermowells: ASME B40.200; Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting with protective dry well made for insertion into piping threaded tee fitting.

1. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Brass.
2. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Stainless steel.
3. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
4. External Threads: NPS ½, NPS ¾, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or DN 25) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
5. Internal Threads: ½, ¾, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem, to extend to center of pipe.
8. Lagging Extension: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
10. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
11. Heat-Transfer Medium: Oil, conductive jelly, or mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Description: ASME B40.1, Grade A phosphor-bronze Bourdon-tube pressure gage with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.

1. Pressure gages serving pump differential measurement shall be liquid-filled.
2. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4½-inch-diameter glass lens.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS ¼ (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with enameled scale markings graduated in dual units of psi and kPa.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass, acrylic, or Lexan lens.
9. Ring: Brass or Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
11. Range (Vacuum Systems): 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
12. Range (Fluids under Pressure): 0 to 160 psi.

B. Gage Attachments:

1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS ¼ (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
2. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass or stainless-steel pipe with NPS ¼ (DN 8) pipe threads.
3. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle-type, with NPS ¼ (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads. Ball valves are not acceptable.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

1. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping, with length as required to extend beyond insulation
2. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain.
3. Thread Size: NPS ½ (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
4. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200°F (3450 kPa at 93°C).

B. Core Inserts: Two (2) EPDM self-sealing rubber valve types, suitable for inserting a 1/8-inch outside-diameter probe from a dial thermometer or pressure gage.

C. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125°F (minus 4 to plus 52°C).
2. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220°F (minus 18 to plus 104°C).
3. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
4. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells in vertical position in piping tees. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

C. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

D. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

E. Install valve and siphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

F. Install test plugs in piping tees where indicated, located on pipe at most readable position. Secure cap.

G. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
2. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
3. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

H. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Multiple points at each pump as detailed on Drawings; Pressure gages serving pump differential measurement shall be liquid-filled and shall include snubber.
2. Where indicated on Drawings.

I. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

J. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 23 0519

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0523 – **VALVES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves common to Division 23 mechanical piping systems:

1. Ball valves.
2. Butterfly valves.
3. Check valves.
4. Gate valves.
5. Globe and angle valves.
6. Chainwheel actuators.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 02 piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.
3. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for valve tags and charts.
4. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control valves and actuators.
5. Division 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

D. Valves for fuel oil service, natural gas service, chemical treatment, refrigerant, medical gases, fire protection, and other specialty services are specified in their respective piping Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves used in this Section:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure (formerly WOG – Water, Oil, Gas working pressure).
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. IBBM: Iron body, bronze-mounted.
4. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke
5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
6. SWP: Steam working pressure.
7. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

8. Class 125: Minimum 125-psig (860-kPa) SWP and minimum 200-psig (1380-kPa) CWP ratings.
9. Class 150: Minimum 150-psig (1035-kPa) SWP and minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP ratings.
10. Class 300: Minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) SWP; and minimum 635-psig (4380-kPa) CWP rating at 400°F (204°C).
11. High-Temperature, for the purpose of this section, is defined as a piping service whose normal internal working fluid design temperature is at or above 250°F (121°C).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

B. Maintenance Data: For each type of valve, to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 01. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. General: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gate valves, globe valves, and swing check valves by one of the following:

1. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane, Jenkins, & Stockham brands.
2. Grinnell Corporation.
3. Hammond Valve.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
5. NIBCO Inc.
6. Red-White Valve Corp.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Ball Valves: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ball valves by one of the following:

1. Any of the manufacturers listed under the "General" subheading above.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
3. Jamesbury, Inc.

C. Standard-Performance Butterfly Valves: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide butterfly valves by one of the following:

1. Any of the manufacturers listed under the "General" subheading above.
2. Central Sprinkler Co.; Central Grooved Piping Products
3. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line brand.
4. General Signal; DeZurik Unit
5. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Div.
6. Metraflex Co.

2.2 VALVES, COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications Schedule" Article for application schedule of valves, end connections, and actuator types.

B. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe size, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

D. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

E. Valve Threaded Ends: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

G. Material Substitution: Ductile iron is acceptable anywhere cast iron is specified, but cast iron is not acceptable where ductile iron is specified.

H. Class Substitution: If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

I. Chainwheel Operators: Where required, provide valve actuation assembly with ductile iron sprocket rim, brackets, and hot-dip galvanized steel chain; of type, number, size and fasteners as required for the host valve.

J. For piping systems required to be insulated, valve stems shall be extended to accommodate insulation. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for piping systems required to be insulated.

2.3 BALL VALVES

A. Liquid Service, Size NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller:

1. General: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-110.
2. Minimum SWP rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa).
3. Minimum CWP rating: 600-psig (4140-kPa).
4. Body: ASTM B584 bronze, three-piece construction.
5. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel, full port for NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller, regular port otherwise.
6. Stem: Blowout-proof Type 316 stainless steel.
7. Seat/Packing: PTFE or TFE.
8. Ends: Threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel lever with memory stop; and zinc-plated steel nut.

2.4 STANDARD-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type I.

B. Minimum CWP rating: 175-psig (1207-kPa).

C. Body and bonnet: ASTM A536 ductile-iron, extended neck. Cast iron valves will be rejected.

D. Packing: Field-replaceable EPDM sleeve and stem seals.

E. Stem and Stem Hardware: Type 316 or 416 stainless steel.

F. Disc: Aluminum bronze or Type 316 stainless steel.

G. End Connections: Lug and flanged bodies are acceptable; wafer [and grooved] bodies are not acceptable. Grooved-end valve bodies are acceptable wherever grooved-end piping is permitted; refer to other Division 23 Sections for permitted applications of grooved-end piping.

H. Dead End Service: All butterfly valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead-end service without downstream blind flange. Bolt holes on lugged valve bodies shall be threaded per ANSI B-1.1 coarse thread, with center stop, to accept cap screws from both directions.

I. Operator: Lever handle with ten-position latching mechanism, except where noted below.

1. Chainwheel Operators: Required for butterfly valves larger than NPS 4 (DN 100), if installed 96 inches (2400 mm) or higher above finished floor elevation.
2. Gear Drive: Required for butterfly valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger, and for any butterfly valves larger than NPS 4 (DN 100) if installed 96 inches (2400 mm) or higher above finished floor elevation, to accommodate a chainwheel operator.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valve, NPS 2 (DN50) and smaller: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-80.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 150.
2. Body: ASTM B62 bronze body, y-pattern.
3. Bonnet: ASTM B62 bronze, threaded, removable for regrinding.
4. Disc and seat: Renewable; ASTM B62 bronze with bronze-alloy hinge pin.
5. Hardware: Bronze or bronze alloy.
6. Ends: Threaded.

B. Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, NPS 2½ (DN65) and larger: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 125.
2. Body: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron body and bronze-mounted (IBBM).
3. Bonnet: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron, bolted to body with steel bolts.
4. Disc and seat: Renewable; Ductile-iron or bronze-alloy.
5. Ends: Flanged.

C. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2½ (DN65) and larger: Valve shall conform to API 594.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 125.
2. Body: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron.
3. Discs: Dual-plate aluminum bronze, spring-loaded, butterfly style.
4. Spring and hinge hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Ends: Wafer style, with diameter made to fit within bolt circle of adjacent flanges.

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. NPS 2 (DN50) and smaller: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-80.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 150.
2. Body: ASTM B62 bronze body and bronze-fitted.
3. Bonnet: ASTM B62 bronze union-ring.
4. Disc: ASTM B62 bronze solid wedge.
5. Stem: Bronze alloy rising-type.
6. Packing: Non-asbestos packing with bronze packing nut and gland.
7. Ends: Threaded.
8. Handle: Ferrous-alloy handwheel.

B. NPS 2½ (DN65) and larger: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 125.

2. Body: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron body and bronze-mounted (IBBM).
3. Bonnet: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron, bolted to body with steel bolts.
4. Disc: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron or bronze-alloy, solid wedge.
5. Stem: Brass alloy rising-type with outside screw and yoke.
6. Packing: Non-asbestos packing with 2-piece packing gland assembly.
7. Ends: Flanged.
8. Handle: Cast-iron handwheel.

C. High-Performance Valves, NPS 2½ (DN65) and larger for steam and condensate return applications: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-55.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 300.
2. Body: ASTM A 216 carbon steel body.
3. Bonnet: ASTM A 216 carbon steel body.
4. Disc: ASTM A 216 carbon steel, solid wedge.
5. Stem: ASTM A 182 rising-type with outside screw and yoke.
6. Packing: Non-asbestos packing with 2-piece packing gland assembly.
7. Ends: Flanged.
8. Handle: Cast-iron handwheel.

2.7 GLOBE AND ANGLE VALVES

A. Flow Pattern: Straight or angle pattern at Contractor's option, to accommodate piping layout and route.

B. NPS 2 (DN50) and smaller: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-80.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 150.
2. Body: ASTM B62 bronze body and bronze-fitted.
3. Bonnet: ASTM B62 bronze union-ring.
4. Disc: Nonmetallic.
5. Stem: Bronze alloy rising-type.
6. Packing: Non-asbestos packing with bronze packing nut and gland.
7. Ends: Threaded.
8. Handle: Ferrous-alloy handwheel.

C. NPS 2½ (DN65) and larger: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-85.

1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 125.
2. Body: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron body and bronze-mounted (IBBM).
3. Bonnet: ASTM A126 Cl. B cast-iron, bolted to body with steel bolts.
4. Disc: Renewable bronze-alloy seats and disc.
5. Stem: Brass alloy rising-type with outside screw and yoke.
6. Packing: Non-asbestos packing with cast-iron follower.
7. Ends: Flanged.
8. Handle: Cast-iron handwheel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install isolation valves at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Any valve that represents a termination or the end of a run (e.g., blowdown or drain valve, hose-end valve, etc.) shall be fitted with a permanent but removable cap, plug, or blind flange matching the valve construction, to minimize risk in the event the valve is accidentally opened under pressure.

F. Install chainwheel operators where specified. Extend chains to within 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor elevation.

G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level, or vertical with upward flow.
2. Dual-Plate Wafer Check Valves: In horizontal position, or vertical with upward flow.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Threaded Connections: Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

1. Align threads at point of assembly.
2. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
3. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

D. Flanged Connections: Align flange surfaces parallel.

1. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
2. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS SCHEDULE

A. General: Refer to piping Sections and Drawings for specific valve applications. If no specific valve type is indicated, use the valve types indicated in the following schedules.

B. HVAC Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Hydronic Heating Water Piping, HVAC Makeup Water and Drain Piping: Use the following types of valves. Choices are contractor's option unless a specific type of valve is specifically called out by name on the Drawings.

1. For shutoff duty, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use ball valves.
2. For shutoff duty, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, use butterfly valves.
3. For throttling duty, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use ball valves or globe valves.
4. For throttling duty, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, use butterfly valves or globe valves.
5. For pump discharge protection, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use swing check valves.
6. For pump discharge protection, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, use wafer check valves.
7. For one-way flow control other than at pump discharge, use swing check valves in all sizes.

C. Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Use the following types of valves. Choices are contractor's option unless a specific type of valve is specifically called out by name on the Drawings.

1. For shutoff duty, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use [**ball valves or**] gate valves.
2. For shutoff duty, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, use high-performance gate valves or high-performance butterfly valves.
3. For throttling duty, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use [**ball valves or**] globe valves.
4. For throttling duty, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, use high-performance globe valves.
5. For one-way flow control and for pump discharge protection, use swing check valves.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0529 – **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment, including but not limited to the following:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment stands.
8. Equipment supports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 05 Sections for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports; and for materials for attaching hangers and supports to building structure.
2. Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection" for seismic restraint requirements.
3. Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 21 Section "Standpipe and Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression pipe hangers.
5. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration Isolation" for vibration isolation devices.
6. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90 *Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports*.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. If contractor elects to apply channel support systems and/or heavy-duty steel trapezes to support multiple pipes, in lieu of individual supports, then contractor is responsible for design of same capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water. Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports,

including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Do not suspend pipe hangers and supports from roof deck. Suspend such loads from structural steel only, and provide structural steel sub-framing as required.

D. Do not suspend piping loads exceeding 500 pounds within any 100 square feet of contiguous area from supported concrete floor slabs. Suspend such loads from structural members only, and provide structural steel sub-framing as required.

E. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated. Include:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe stands.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M *Structural Welding Code – Steel*.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

C. ANSI/MSS Standard SP-58-2018 *Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation* including Amendment 1 Issued October 17, 2019, is hereby incorporated by reference. This Standard establishes:

1. Minimum requirements for materials, allowable stresses, product design, testing, and load ratings for pipe hanger and support assemblies for standard and unique pipe hangers and supports.
2. Inspection criteria for the manufacture and installation of pipe hangers and supports.
3. Required procedures for packing, marking, shipping, receiving, and storage of pipe hangers and supports.
4. Minimum requirements for pipe hanger and support assembly drawings.
5. Field practices for installation, adjustment, testing, and inspection of pipe hangers and supports.
6. Terminology and identification of pipe hangers and supports, along with recommended contractual relationship structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Manufactured Pipe Hangers:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
d. Erico International Corp.
e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
f. Tolco division of Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2. Metal Framing Systems:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Erico / Michigan Hanger Co.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
e. Tolco division of Cooper B-Line, Inc.
f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:

a. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
b. Erico International Corp.
c. PHS Industries, Inc.
d. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

4. Powder-Actuated Fastener Systems:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Simpson Manufacturing Co.; Strong-Tie Anchor Systems Div.

5. Roof-Mounted Pipe Stands:

a. "Caddy Pyramid" by Erico International Corp.
b. Mapa Products.
c. Miro Industries, Inc.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Application: Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types, including special padding or coatings where required.

B. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components with pre-galvanized or hot dipped galvanized coatings.

Include continuous-thread hanger rods, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel unless noted otherwise.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components. Include continuous-thread hanger rods, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel unless noted otherwise.

1. Riser Clamp: Riser clamps for insulated copper piping installed in a vertical configuration shall be a pre-engineered support meeting ANSI/MSS SP-58 Type 8; with carbon steel clamp and a thermoplastic polyolefin insert to support the weight of the riser pipe with insulation. Design shall provide insulation crush-resistance, maintain vapor barrier for below-ambient pipe services, and protect insulation ends from compression and tears. Capacity shall be not less than 320 pounds [145 kg] of vertical load. Comply with 25/50 Flame Spread/Smoke Development Index according to UL 2043 *Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release*.

D. Trapeze Pipe Hangers: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes, according to Standard MFMA-4. Galvanized steel construction if located indoors; stainless steel construction if located outdoors.

B. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.

C. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

D. Hanger Rods: As specified for Metal Pipe Hangers and Supports above.

E. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2-inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [**zinc-coated**] [**stainless-**] steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

B. Roof Curb-Type Equipment Rails: 18-gauge galvanized steel, unitized construction with integral base plate, continuous welded corner seams, pressure-treated wood nailer, counter-flashing with screws. Internally reinforced to conform with load bearing factors. Wood nailer shall include 1-inch overhang unless otherwise noted. Subject to

compliance with requirements, example of acceptable product is The Pate Company's Model ES-5b.

C. Outdoor Equipment Stands: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground-supported or roof-supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.

1. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.
2. Rails Material and all Hardware: Stainless steel.
3. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph (44 m/s) minimum.

D. Design all suspended equipment supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any horizontal direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction. These requirements shall be increased to account for forces required by other criteria, such as seismic standards, as may be specified elsewhere.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural and Miscellaneous Steel: As specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Grout: As specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE OF APPLICATIONS

A. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe hanger and trapeze selections and applications that are not specified in this Section.

B. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments, or use plastic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection, where hangers are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and supports, stainless-steel metal framing systems, and all stainless-steel hardware and attachments for hostile environment applications, including the following:

1. All piping installed outdoors.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for the first three hangers/supports or the first 50-feet (whichever is greater) adjacent to Pumps: Use spring hangers and supports. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports shall include the following types:

1. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
2. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
3. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
4. Exception: Spring hangers are not required adjacent to inline pumps that are smaller than 5-horsepower. Use other types of hangers and supports as listed for service below.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual, insulated pipe runs which are both 2½-inch diameter or larger and 20 feet or longer: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes from two rods.
2. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes from single rod.
3. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): Where vertical adjustment is not necessary.
4. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For vertical and lateral adjustment.
5. For any of the above, include protection saddles and/or shields as applicable, and as further specified under the heading "Protection of Insulated Piping" elsewhere in this section.
6. Exception: Piping whose normal operating temperature is less than 150°F (e.g., chilled water, condenser water) may be supported with static hangers specified in the next paragraph.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual pipe runs less than 20 feet long and all piping 2-inch diameter or smaller, regardless of length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For pipes NPS 4 and larger.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3).
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4).

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual uninsulated pipe runs of any size or length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For pipes NPS 4 and larger.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3).
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4).
5. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For pipes up to NPS 2 only.
6. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For pipes up to NPS 2 only.
7. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24).

J. Vertical-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual, insulated pipe runs which are both 2½-inch diameter or larger and 20 feet or longer: Use spring hangers and supports. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports shall include the following types:

1. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
2. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
3. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

K. Vertical-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual pipe runs less than 20 feet long and all piping 2-inch diameter or smaller, regardless of length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8). Use pre-engineered riser clamp with TPO insert for insulated copper piping as specified in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): Where longer ends are required.

L. Vertical-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual uninsulated pipe runs of any size or length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): Where longer ends are required.

M. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13).
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14).
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16).
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17).

N. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to concrete ceiling.
2. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
3. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams.
4. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
5. Light Welded-Steel Brackets (MSS Type 31): For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above up to 750 lb. by using clip and rod.
6. Medium Welded-Steel Brackets (MSS Type 32): For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above up to 1500 lb. by using clip and rod.
7. Heavy Welded-Steel Brackets (MSS Type 33): For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above up to 3000 lb. by using clip and rod.
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT MAXIMUM SPACING AND MINIMUM ROD SIZE

A. Install hangers and supports with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes.

B. Flanged, Threaded, or Welded Steel Piping for any Liquid-service piping systems:

1. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
7. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).

C. Flanged, Threaded, or Welded Steel Piping for Steam and Compressed Air piping systems:

1. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 13 feet (4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
7. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 15 feet (4.6 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).

D. Flanged, Threaded, or Welded Steel Piping for Fuel Gas piping systems:

1. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
7. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).

8. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).

E. Steel Piping, Any Service, if joined with Grooved Pipe Couplings:

1. No pipe segment, no matter how short, shall be left unsupported without at least one support between any two grooved pipe couplings.
2. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).
10. NPS 5 (DN 125): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/4-inch (19 mm).
11. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/4-inch (19 mm).
12. NPS 8 (DN 200): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 7/8-inch (22 mm).
13. NPS 10 (DN 250): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 7/8-inch (22 mm).
14. NPS 12 (DN 300): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 7/8-inch (22 mm).
15. NPS 14 (DN 350): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1-inch (25 mm).
16. NPS 16 (DN 400): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1-inch (25 mm).
17. NPS 18 (DN 450): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1¼-inches (32 mm).
18. NPS 20 (DN 500): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1¼-inches (32 mm).
19. NPS 24 (DN 600): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1¼-inches (32 mm).

F. Drawn-Temper Copper Piping for any liquid-service piping systems:

1. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).

G. Copper Piping for Refrigerant Suction, Refrigerant Hot Gas, Compressed Air and/or Fuel Gas piping systems:

1. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
7. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).

H. Fiberglass, Polypropylene, CPVC and PVC Piping for any service:

1. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 3 feet (0.9 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 3 feet (0.9 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
7. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).
9. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/4-inch (19 mm).
10. NPS 8 (DN 200): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 7/8-inch (22 mm).

I. Copper Piping for Refrigerant Liquid: Same as specified above for Drawn-Temper Copper Piping for any liquid-service piping systems.

J. Cast Iron and/or Ductile Iron Piping: Install hangers at the same maximum spacing and with the same minimum rod sizes as for Steel Piping for hydronic system service, except that maximum spacing shall not exceed 12 feet and smallest rod size allowed is ½-inch.

1. Vertical piping: Shall be supported at each stack base and at each floor. Free standing vertical pipe should be adequately staked or braced during construction to maintain alignment.
2. Horizontal piping: Shall be supported within 18-inches of the coupling joint at maximum 10 foot intervals for 10 foot pipe lengths and at maximum 5 foot intervals for 5 foot pipe lengths. Support or hangers should be properly placed to maintain alignment and grade with provision made to prevent shear. Large

diameter pipe should be braced at changes of direction to prevent horizontal movement.

K. Fiberglass (RTRP) Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions, but in no case shall spacing exceed the spacing for steel pipe specified above.

1. Avoid point loading by using weight-distributing saddles at each support. Saddle shall contact piping for a minimum of 180-degrees of circumference. Length of saddle in inches shall equal the nominal diameter of the piping (i.e., a 10-inch long saddle shall be used at each pipe support for a 10-inch nominal pipe diameter). Saddle shall meet MSS SP-58, Type 39.
2. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

L. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

M. Rod diameters may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10 mm) minimum rods.

N. Hanger and support spacing for piping and tubing not listed above shall be according to MSS SP-58 and piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers. Support pipes of various sizes together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Required for insulated piping NPS 4 and larger if piping operates below surrounding ambient air temperature.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to attach hangers and supports, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said hanger or support attachment.

L. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4-inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

N. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION OF INSULATED PIPING:

A. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

1. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
2. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

B. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.

C. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clevis- and clamp-type supports shall project through insulation, with pipe support making direct contact with pipe and with insulation applied in a manner that encapsulates the clevis or clamp. For piping on roller-type supports, install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, and fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

1. Contractor's Option: In lieu of the above paragraph, contractor has the option of complying with the same specifications as for "Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature" in the following paragraphs.

D. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Clevis- and clamp-type supports shall be sized for the outside diameter of the insulation including jacket. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective metal shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

1. Pipe Sizes NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger: Include thermal-hanger shield inserts. Insert shall be same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and length shall be at least as long as the protective shield. Include steel weight-distribution plate if pipe is installed on rollers.
2. Metal Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 3½ (DN 90) and smaller: 12-inches (300 mm) long and 0.048-inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12-inches (300 mm) long and 0.06-inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 & 150): 18-inches (450 mm) long and 0.06-inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24-inches (610 mm) long and 0.075-inch (1.91 mm) thick.

3. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

3.6 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and/or equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1½-inches (40 mm).

3.8 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0540 – **MECHANICAL VIBRATION ISOLATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes vibration isolation pads, mounts, hangers, and vibration isolation bases for mechanical, HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection services.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection" for seismic restraints, snubbers, cables, and coordination with vibration controls.

2. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for flexible pipe connectors.
3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger restraints.
4. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for flexible duct connectors.
5. Other Division 21 through 28 Sections for equipment that is to be mounted on vibration isolation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: types, styles, materials, and finishes for each type of isolator specified. Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes,. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source: All vibration isolation devices shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code – Steel."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of vibration isolation devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection." Single-source responsibility is required; the contractor shall furnish products under Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection" and under this Section by the same manufacturer.

B. Model numbers by Mason Industries, Inc. are listed below to establish the level of quality required; equal products by other listed manufacturers are acceptable under the "Material and Equipment Selection" terms of Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

C. All neoprene referred to hereinafter shall be oil resistant, compounded for not greater than 65 durometer, minimum tensile strength of 2000 psi, minimum elongation of 300%, and maximum compression set at 25% of the original deflection.

D. Where exposed to the atmosphere, all steel shall be hot dipped galvanized unless noted otherwise.

E. All hardware shall be cadmium plated, and all springs shall be neoprene coated.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads (Schedule Designation Type 1): Oil and water resistant and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of the equipment supported. Load range from 10 to 50 psig (69 to 345 kPa) and a deflection not less than 0.08-inch per 1-inch (2

mm per 25 mm) of thickness. Do not exceed a loading of 50 psig (345 kPa). Neoprene arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a non-slip ribbed or waffled pattern, and steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness to provide uniform loading over the pad area. Provide 5/16-inch minimum thickness. Provide 1/16-inch galvanized steel plate between multiple layers. Model MBSW by Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Elastomeric Mounts (Schedule Designation Type 2): Double-deflection type, with molded, neoprene isolator elements, with encapsulated top- and baseplates. Factory-drilled and tapped top plate for bolted equipment mounting. Factory-drilled baseplate for bolted connection to structure. Color-code to indicate capacity range. Model ND by Mason Industries, Inc.

C. Restrained Elastomeric Mounts (Schedule Designation Type 2R): All-directional elastomeric mountings with seismic restraint. Model RBA/RCA by Mason Industries, Inc.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Spring Isolators (Schedule Designation Type 3): Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring-type isolators. Design and install such that ends of springs remain parallel. Model SLF by Mason Industries, Inc.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 1.2 times the rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to ½-inch- (13-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig (690 kPa).
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

E. Restrained Spring Isolators (Schedule Designation Type 4): Same as Spring Isolators specified above, plus the following: Welded steel housing with resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or when weight is removed. Provide adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt. Unit shall be capable of supporting equipment at a fixed elevation during equipment erection. Model SLR by Mason Industries, Inc.

F. Elastomeric Hangers (Schedule Designation Type 2H): Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range. Model HD by Mason Industries, Inc.

G. Spring Hangers (Schedule Designation Type 3H): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression. Model 30N by Mason Industries, Inc.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop (Schedule Designation Type 3HR): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop. Model PC30N by Mason Industries, Inc.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of ½-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

J. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of ½-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.3 AIR-MOUNTING SYSTEMS

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Steel Base (Schedule Designation Type B): Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails. Model WFSL by Mason Industries, Inc.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge

elbows for pumps. Include equipment static loadings, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loadings.

2. Structural Steel: Fabricate bases to shapes required, with welded structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars conforming to ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M). Include support brackets to anchor base to isolation units. Include prelocated equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

B. Inertia Base (Schedule Designation Type C): Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete. Model BMK/KSL by Mason Industries, Inc.

1. Design Criteria: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Configure the size and shape to accommodate equipment supported. Size to accommodate supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment. Weld reinforcing bars to the structural frame.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.5 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION SEISMIC ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Description (Schedule Designation Type D): Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand 125-mph (56-m/s) wind impinging laterally against side of equipment. Model RSC by Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2-inches (50 mm) of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

C. Overall Height: Minimum 36-inches (450 mm).

D. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Schedule Designation Type 1 as specified above.

E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Schedule Designation Type 4 as specified above, plus shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

F. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least ¼-inch (6 mm) thick.

G. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

H. Accessories: Provide the following accessories where scheduled, noted, or otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Integrated Pitch Corrections: Where shimming cannot compensate for unusual roof deck pitch, provide Integrated Pitch Corrections. Provide a level isolation curb with lower members that follow the pitch in the roof.
2. Plenum Curb: Tight fitted sheet metal siding shall be welded to the curb in place of expanded metal, creating a return air plenum. For system designs requiring both discharge and return air plenums, and airtight plenum divider shall be incorporated. Flexibly seal siding and dividers at the bottom and around the upper floating curb section with foam rubber and thermal insulation.
3. Tall Curb: Steel posts shall be welded underneath each spring location raising the spring housing and upper floating curb member to the required height, up to a maximum of 36-inches.
4. Access and Duct Openings: Framed horizontal openings with angle iron and cover plates.
5. Acoustical Package: The floating member of the roof curb shall have a perimeter angle cross members to support two layers of 5/8-inch waterproof gypsum board laid on with staggered joints. Gypsum board must surround ducts to provide a continuous sound break. This acoustical barrier shall be caulked to minimize sound transmission. Where the mechanical arrangement makes attachment to the floating member unfeasible, the barrier shall be attached at the highest practical elevation of the fixed curb with provision for 1-inch thick closed cell neoprene flexible seals around the ductwork. A four-inch layer of 1.5 density fiberglass shall cover the entire solid roof surface under the unit. Ductwork shall be lined with sound absorbent material coated with a dampening compound such as Mason Industries MDC-10. Complete instructions shall be provided by the spring isolation curb manufacturer. Mason Industries, Inc. Model RSC-dB.
6. Flexible Duct Supports: Provide a steel frame fixed to the upper floating steel member. Locate directly beneath the equipment's duct opening. The frame shall be dimensioned to exactly match the opening and shall use a foam rubber gasket to seal against the unit's bottom.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for finish painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install vibration control products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Positive attachment of vibration control products to the isolated equipment is required. Positive attachment of vibration control products to the structure or floor is required. Do not rely on friction or gravity as a means of attachment.

C. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

D. Install seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure. Seismic snubbers are specified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection," whose requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully reproduced herein.

E. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.2 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) concrete; trowel to a smooth finish. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
1.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of ¼-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 01.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE

A. Select and provide specific types of Vibration Isolators as scheduled below ; if not scheduled, then as listed in Table 47, Chapter 49 of the *2019 ASHRAE Handbook of HVAC Applications*.

B. All of the Vibration Isolators Scheduled are field-supplied and field-installed external to the respective equipment unit. See each individual Division 23 specification section for additional factory-installed Vibration Isolators internal to each respective equipment unit.

C. Supported or Suspended Equipment: <Insert name and schedule designation.>

1. Equipment Location: <Insert room number.>
2. Isolator Type: <Insert generic name or designation used in Part 2.>
3. Base Type: <Insert generic name or designation used in Part 2.>
4. Minimum Deflection: <Insert minimum deflection in inches (mm).>

END OF SECTION 23 0540

SECTION 23 0594 **- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic and steam systems.

C. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.

D. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

E. Setting quantitative performance of HVAC equipment.

F. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

G. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

H. Verify that automatic control devices are functioning properly.

I. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Final Reports - Include following information in report:

1. Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
2. Prior to commencing work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Provide four (4) copies of reports in 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
5. Air Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Average entering air, dry-bulb and wet-bulb, temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
b. Average leaving air, dry-bulb and wet-bulb, temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
c. Ambient temperature, dry-bulb and wet-bulb, in degrees Fahrenheit.

6. Steam Test Data:

a. Include design and actual values for inlet pressure in psig and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.

7. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.
8. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 forms.
9. Include the following in each report:

a. Title Page.
b. Name, address and telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
c. Project name.
d. Project number.
e. Project location.
f. Project Engineer name and address.
g. Project Contractor name and address.
h. Report date.
i. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing agent who certifies the report.
j. Summary of contents, including the following:

1) Design versus final performance.
2) Notable characteristics of systems.
3) Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

k. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
l. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
m. Fan curves.
n. Manufacturer's test data.
o. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
p. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved shop drawings or product data.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC MN-1.

1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

B. TAB Agency Qualifications: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section certified by AABC and NEBB.

C. Perform Work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer experienced in performance of this Work and licensed at the University of Missouri - Columbia.

1.5 PRE-BALANCING MEETING

A. Convene a meeting one week prior to commencing work of this Section. Coordinate meeting with Owner's Representative.

B. Provide seven (7) days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.

B. chedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of life safety system, smoke evacuation system, and smoke control system with Fire Authority.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine contract documents to become familiar with project requirements. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Special Conditions of the Contract.

B. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable. Calibration and commissioning are part of this scope.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
5. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
6. Duct systems are clean of debris.
7. Fans are rotating correctly.
8. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
9. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
10. Balancing devices are properly installed and locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
11. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
12. Air outlets are installed and connected.
13. Duct system leakage is minimized.
14. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.

15. Pumps are rotating correctly.
16. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
17. Service and balance valves are open.

C. Examine approved submitted data of HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance to the Owner's Representative.

E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

C. Prepare a testing, adjusting and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Units: Adjust to within plus 5 to 0 percent.

B. Exhaust Fans: Adjust total to within plus 5 to 0 percent.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus 5 to minus 5 percent of design.

3.4 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes and equipment cabinets of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this project.

B. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

E. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

N. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:

1. Fire Pumps
2. Sprinkler Air Compressor
3. Electric Water Coolers
4. Plumbing Pumps
5. Steam Condensate Pumps
6. HVAC Pumps
7. Forced Air Furnaces
8. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units
9. Packaged Terminal Air Conditioning Units
10. Unit Air Conditioners
11. Computer Room Air Conditioning Units
12. Air Coils
13. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
14. Air Handling Units
15. Fans
16. Air Filters
17. Air Terminal Units
18. Air Inlets and Outlets
19. Controls Compressor

B. Report:

1. Summary Comments:

a. Design versus final performance
b. Notable characteristics of system
c. Description of systems operation sequence

d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
e. Nomenclature used throughout report
f. f. Test conditions

2. Instrument List:

a. Instrument
b. Manufacturer
c. Model number
d. Serial number
e. Range
f. Calibration date

C. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

D. V-Belt Drives:

1. Identification/location
2. Required driven RPM
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
4. Belt, size and quantity
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

E. Pumps:

1. Identification/number
2. Manufacturer
3. Size/model
4. Impeller
5. Service
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
8. Discharge pressure
9. Suction pressure
10. Total operating head pressure
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
12. Shut off, total head pressure

F. Cooling Tower:

1. Tower identification/number
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number

4. Serial number
5. Rated capacity
6. Entering air WB temperature, specified and actual
7. Leaving air WB temperature, specified and actual
8. Ambient air DB temperature
9. Condenser water entering temperature
10. Condenser water leaving temperature
11. Condenser water flow rate
12. Fan RPM

G. Heat Exchangers:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Steam pressure, design and actual
8. Primary water entering temperature, design and actual
9. Primary water leaving temperature, design and actual
10. Primary water flow, design and actual
11. Primary water pressure drop, design and actual
12. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual
13. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual
14. Secondary water flow, design and actual
15. Secondary water pressure drop, design and actual

H. Cooling Coils:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
10. Water flow, design and actual
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual

I. Heating Coils:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual

6. Water flow, design and actual
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual

J. Electric Duct Heaters:

1. Manufacturer
2. Identification/number
3. Location
4. Model number
5. Design kW
6. Number of stages
7. Phase, voltage, amperage
8. Test voltage (each phase)
9. Test amperage (each phase)
10. Air flow, specified and actual
11. Temperature rise, specified and actual

K. Fresh Air Heat Pump Dehumidification Equipment:

1. Manufacturer
2. Identification/number
3. Location
4. Model number
5. Size
6. Design air flow and actual air flow
7. Outdoor air temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
8. Cooling coil (pressure and temperature change across the coil)
9. Heating coil (pressure and temperature change across the coil)
10. Supply air temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
11. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
12. Number of Belts/Make/Size
13. Fan RPM

L. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Identification / Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size

14. Fan RPM
15. Return air temperature
16. Outside air temperature
17. Required mixed air temperature
18. Actual mixed air temperature
19. Design outside/return air ratio
20. Actual outside/return air ratio

M. Exhaust Fans:

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Air flow, specified and actual
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
7. Inlet pressure
8. Discharge pressure
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
11. Fan RPM

N. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch
2. Duct size
3. Area
4. Design velocity
5. Design air flow
6. Test velocity
7. Test air flow
8. Duct static pressure
9. Air temperature
10. Air correction factor

O. Duct Leak Tests:

1. Description of ductwork under test
2. Duct design operating pressure
3. Duct design test static pressure
4. Duct capacity, air flow
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
6. Test apparatus

    a. Blower
    b. Orifice, tube size
    c. Orifice size
    d. Calibrated

7. Test static pressure
8. Test orifice differential pressure
9. Leakage

P. Air Monitoring Stations:

1. Identification/location
2. System
3. Size
4. Area
5. Design velocity
6. Design air flow
7. Test velocity
8. Test air flow

Q. Flow Measuring Stations:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Size
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Design Flow rate
8. Design pressure drop
9. Actual/final pressure drop
10. Actual/final flow rate
11. Station calibrated setting

R. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
3. Identification/number
4. Location
5. Model number
6. Size
7. Minimum static pressure
8. Minimum design air flow
9. Maximum design air flow
10. Maximum actual air flow
11. Inlet static pressure

S. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Terminal type
4. Terminal size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow
10. Percent of design air flow

T. Sound Level Reports:

1. Location
2. Octave bands - equipment off
3. Octave bands - equipment on

U. Vibration Tests:

1. Location of points:

    a. Fan bearing, drive end
    b. Fan bearing, opposite end
    c. Motor bearing, center (if applicable)
    d. Motor bearing, drive end
    e. Motor bearing, opposite end
    f. Casing (bottom or top)
    g. Casing (side)
    h. Duct after flexible connection (discharge)
    i. Duct after flexible connection (suction)

2. Test readings:

    a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement
    b. Vertical, velocity and displacement
    c. Axial, velocity and displacement

3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration
4. Unusual conditions at time of test
5. Vibration source (if non-complying)

END OF SECTION 23 0594

SECTION 23 0700 - **MECHANICAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for ductwork, equipment, piping, appliance breechings and other installations, including the following:

1. Insulation Materials: Flexible elastomeric, mineral fiber, calcium silicate, cellular glass, polyisocyanurate.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements, adhesives, mastics, and sealants.
4. Factory-applied jackets.
5. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
6. Field-applied cloths.
7. Field-applied jackets.
8. Tapes and securements.
9. Corner angles.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 02 Section "Hydronic Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
2. Division 02 Section "Steam Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for internal duct liners.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.

E. Thermal Resistivity: "R-values" represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1-inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot of material, in one hour, at a given mean temperature.

F. VOC: Volatile Organic Compound as defined by LEED v4 Credit EQc2.

G. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

H. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view. Examples include finished occupied spaces without ceilings, mechanical equipment rooms, courtyards and rooftop locations.

I. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings or within duct shafts.

J. Conditioned Space: Spaces that are served by both a mechanical heating and mechanical cooling system are conditioned spaces. Heating-only spaces are not conditioned spaces. The space above a ceiling is considered conditioned space if the space directly below that ceiling is conditioned space. A vertical shaft is considered conditioned space if the spaces on all sides surrounding the shaft are conditioned spaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) for each adhesive, mastic, sealant, and cement furnished.

C. LEED Submittals: Submit product data for LEED v4 Credit EQc2 for each adhesive, mastic, sealant, and cement, including printed statement of VOC content.

D. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, couplings, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Application of field-applied jackets.
7. Application at linkages of control devices.
8. Field application for each equipment type.

E. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12-inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12-inches (300 mm) square.
3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12-inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12-inches (300 mm) square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

F. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

G. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

H. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exception: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less; is acceptable for insulation not installed in an air-handling duct, plenum, space above ceilings if used as a return air plenum, or air-handling equipment rooms if used as a return/exhaust/relief air plenum, or any other air-handling situation.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Owner's Representative. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot (3-m) section of NPS 2 (DN 50) straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller valve, and one NPS 2½ (DN 65) or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.

2. Ductwork Mockups:

a. One 10-foot (3-m) section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.

c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.

3. Equipment Mockups: One chilled-water pump, one heating-hot-water pump, and one tank or vessel.
4. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
5. Notify Owner's Representative seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
6. Obtain Owner's Representative approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.
2. Cellular Glass Insulation: Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
3. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP/Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock® Seam-Seal.
    d. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

4. Mineral Fiber Insulation:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.
    b. Johns Manville.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

5. Polyisocyanurate Pipe Insulation, with PVDC Jacket and Tape:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Trymer.

6. Fire-Rated Insulation Systems:

    a. 3M
    b. CertainTeed Corporation
    c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Company
    d. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation
    e. Thermal Ceramics
    f. Unifrax Corporation

7. Insulating Cements: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

    a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.
    b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.
    c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company.

8. Sealants, Adhesives and Mastics: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

    a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. (Childers and/or Foster brands)
    b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    e. Vimasco Corporation.

9. Field-Applied Jackets: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

    a. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    b. PABCO Metals Corporation.
    c. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
    d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
    e. Proto PVC Corporation.
    f. RPR Products, Inc.
    g. Speedline Corporation.

10. Tapes: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corp.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
    e. Venture Tape.

11. Bands and Wire: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

    a. ACS Industries, Inc.
    b. C & F Wire.
    c. Childers Products.
    d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
    e. RPR Products, Inc.

12. Insulation Pins and Hangers: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

    a. AGM Industries, Inc.
    b. GEMCO.
    c. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
    d. Nelson Stud Welding.

B. Buy American: Furnish only domestic materials and components in accordance with the Buy American Act (41 USC 10a-10d) or one of its exceptions as further specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements." Comply by either certifying that the materials purchased for the project meet the criteria or apply for a waiver. Document compliance by one of these methods as part of each product's shop drawing submittal.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Schedule in Part 4 for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Restrictions: Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

D. Adhesives shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Product manufacturers and/or their product numbers notwithstanding, each adhesive, mastic, sealant, and cement shall have a VOC content not greater than the maximum allowable under LEED v4 Credit EQc2 regardless of whether or not this project is seeking LEED certification.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I.
2. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I.
3. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
4. Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800°F (10 to 427°C).

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552, Type II, Class 2.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
2. Jacket: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I; with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
3. Adhesive: Sodium silicate base adhesive, with a service temperature range of 40°F to 850°F (4°C to 454°C).

H. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.28 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature using test method ASTM C177 or C518.
2. Water Vapor Permeability: Maximum 0.1 perm-inch using test method ASTM E96 Procedure A.
3. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.2% by volume using test method ASTM C209.
4. Product shall pass mold growth, fungi resistance, and bacterial resistance tests per UL 181, ASTM G21, G22, and C1338.

5. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I; VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied jacket.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
2. Density: 1.5 lb/cf (24-kg/cu. m) minimum.
3. Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
2. Density: 2.0 lb/cf (32-kg/cu. m) minimum.
3. Jacket (Ducts): Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. Jacket (Equipment): White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, 850°F (454°C); mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied jacket.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
2. Jacket: White, polypropylene-coated kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I; with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip. Example of acceptable product is Owens-Corning ASJ Max-SSL or Johns Manville Micro-Loc HP Ultra.
3. Adhesive: Water-based and complying with ASTM C916 Type II; equal to Foster 85-60 and/or Childers CP-127.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semi-rigid board material complying with ASTM C1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C612, Type IB.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.29 average maximum at 100°F mean temperature.
2. Density: 2.5 lb/cf (40-kg/cu. m) minimum.
3. Jacket: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I
4. Adhesive: Water-based and complying with ASTM C916 Type II.

M. Polyisocyanurate: Unfaced, preformed, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C591, Type I or Type IV.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.19 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature after 180 days of aging.
2. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
3. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E96. Include a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
4. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E96. Include a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
5. Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of -75 to +300°F (-59 to +149°C).

2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700°F (927 C). Comply with ASTM C656, Type II, Grade 6 or with ASTM E2336. UL tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is UL tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating.

C. Lagging Adhesives: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: -50 to +180°F (-46 to +82°C).
3. Color: White.

2.4 CEMENTS AND MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates. Comply with ASTM C755-19 *Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation* Table 2, for the selection of vapor retarder systems.

B. Insulating Cements: Select one or more of the following at contractor's option.

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
2. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.
3. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services, for applications on seams, punctures, penetrations, and terminations of vapor retarder membranes. Equal to Foster 30-80 or Childers CP-35 or Vimasco 749.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance, Piping and Equipment: ASTM E96-16, Procedure A (desiccant method), 0.15 perms.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance, HVAC Ducts: ASTM E96-16, Procedure A (desiccant method), 1.0 perms.
3. Service Temperature Range: -20 to +180°F (-29 to +82°C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services. Equal to Foster 46-50 or Childers CP-10/11 or Vimasco WC-5.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: -20 to +200°F (-29 to +93°C).
3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants: Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Service Temperature Range: -100 to +200ºF (-73 to +94ºC).
2. Color: White, tan, or gray.

3. VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants: Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Service Temperature Range: -40 to +250ºF (-40 to +121°C).
2. Color: Aluminum.
3. VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants: Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Service Temperature Range: -40 to +250ºF (-40 to +121°C).
2. Color: White.
3. VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS AND FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq.-inch (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings; equal to Childers Chil Glas #10.

B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 4 oz./sq. yd. (135 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq.-inch (2 strands by 2 strands/sq. mm) for covering equipment; equal to Childers Chil Glas #5.

C. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq.-inch (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe equal to Foster Mast-a-Fab.

D. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness 30 mils (0.8 mm); roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: Compatible with PVC, as recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
4. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jackets: Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing. Factory pre-cut and rolled to size is also acceptable.

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14. Finishes and thickness as follows:

a. Indoor Ducts and Plenums: Smooth, 0.016-inch (0.41 mm) thick.
b. Indoor Equipment: Stucco Embossed, 0.016-inch (0.41 mm) thick.
c. Outdoor Ducts, Equipment, and Piping: Stucco embossed, with Z-shaped locking seam, 0.024-inch (0.61 mm) thick.

2. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240; Type 304 stucco embossed, with Z-shaped locking seam; 0.016-inch (0.41 mm) thick.
3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers: Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket; provide as required for preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tee covers, flange and union covers, end caps, beveled collars, and valve covers.
6. Field-fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136 and UL listed.

1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136 and UL listed.

1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
2. Film Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm); except 4 mils (0.10 mm) where used indoors.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240, Type 304; 0.015-inch (0.38 mm) thick, ½-inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch (0.51 mm) thick, ½-inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1½-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Baseplate shall be perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2-inches (50 mm) square. Spindle shall be copper, aluminum, or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch (2.6-mm) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated. Adhesive shall be as recommended by hanger manufacturer; with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover; and baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Baseplate shall be galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2-inches (50 mm) square. Spindle shall be copper, aluminum, or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch (0.41-mm) thick, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches (38 mm) in diameter. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1-inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040-inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1-inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024-inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1-inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A167 or ASTM A240, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects. Verify that surfaces

to be insulated are clean and dry. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

H. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4-inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½-inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2-inches (50 mm) o.c.
4. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
5. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4-inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

N. At the following locations, omit jacket and provide a separate cutaway removable segment of insulation clearly labeled "Access." For below-ambient services, provide a design that allows access but maintains vapor barrier.

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2-inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2-inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:

1. Install pipe insulation continuously through pipe penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
2. Install duct insulation continuously through duct penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions, for cases where no fire or smoke damper is required.
3. Terminate duct insulation at fire or smoke damper sleeves for cases where fire or smoke dampers are used, but overlap duct insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm) onto sleeve.
4. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm).
2. Pipe: For below-ambient piping services, install insulation continuously through floor penetrations. For above-ambient piping services, either do the same as for below-ambient piping, or it is acceptable to install uninsulated piping through the slab and butt the pipe insulation tight to the slab on both the top side and the underneath side.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. See Part 4 Insulation Schedules for specific requirements.

B. The following ductwork items need not be insulated, unless noted otherwise:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with internal duct liner.

3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, fan housings, and air terminal units.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

C. Secure all insulation on ducts and plenums with insulation pins. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

1. On duct sides with dimensions 18-inches (450 mm) and smaller, pins may be omitted.
2. On duct sides with dimensions 18-inches (450 mm) and larger, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3-inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16-inches (400 mm) o.c.
3. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 36-inches (900 mm), place pins 16-inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3-inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
4. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
5. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
6. If using blanket insulation, impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
7. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

D. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2-inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with ½-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1-inch (25 mm) o.c. Complete the vapor barrier by applying FSK tape specified in Part 2, or vapor-barrier mastic and sealant, at all joints, seams, and protrusions.

1. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
2. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F (10 C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3-inches (75 mm).

E. If using blanket insulation, overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2-inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18-inches (450 mm) o.c.

F. Unless factory-insulated, install duct insulation continuously and unbroken over duct-mounted accessories such as fans, coils, terminal units, humidifier housings, damper housings, airflow measuring station housings, etc.

G. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. If using board insulation, groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows.

H. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

I. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6-inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. See Part 4 Insulation Schedules for specific requirements.

B. Where required, secure blanket or board insulation to equipment, tanks and vessels with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3-inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16-inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions. Do not over-compress insulation during installation. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6-inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12-inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48-inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3-inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

D. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.040-inch (1.0 mm) thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.7 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. See Part 4 Insulation Schedules for specific requirements.

B. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

C. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. If furnished in half sections, orient longitudinal joints at 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints.
3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6-inches (150 mm) o.c.
5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant. Vapor barrier must be continuous.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges or Mechanical Couplings:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange or mechanical coupling (such as grooved pipe couplings, if applicable).
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange/coupling and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation, not to exceed 1½-inch (38-mm) thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange/coupling insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

E. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

F. Insulation Installation on Valves, Strainers, Unions, and Specials:

1. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation over valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
5. Insulate unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

G. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

H. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

I. Special Requirements for Calcium Silicate Insulation Installation:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3-inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1-inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.
4. Finish flange insulation, fittings insulation, valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

J. Special Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation: Seal all transverse seams, longitudinal seams, end joints, and section joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

K. Special Requirements for Polyisocyanurate Insulation Installation:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape on each insulation segment, to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2-inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1¼ circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.

3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33½-inches (850 mm) or less. The 33½-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1¼ circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. See Part 4 Insulation Schedules for specific requirements.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12-inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous UL-listed fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.10 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
2. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

D. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

E. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 INSULATION SCHEDULES

A. Furnish and install duct, equipment, and piping insulation as specified above and in accordance with the schedules below. All insulation thicknesses and pipe sizes in the following tables are given in nominal inches. Where more than one type of allowable material or more than one type of field jacket is listed, the choice is contractor's option.

B. Hot Surfaces: For piping, ductwork, and equipment services denoted as 105°F or greater, all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, duct, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, pumps, dampers, strainers, unions, steam traps, and other appurtenances shall be insulated to avoid potential for personnel injury via contact with hot surface.

C. Cold Surfaces: For piping, ductwork, and equipment surfaces operating below surrounding ambient temperature, all surfaces including but not limited to pipe, duct, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, pumps, dampers, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated and shall include uninterrupted vapor barrier to avoid potential condensation.

DUCT INSULATION Service	Duct Shape	Duct Location	Minimum R-Value	Allowable Materials	Insulation Thickness	Field Jacket	Keyed Notes
Supply Air Service (including outdoor air that has been heated or cooled)	Round, Oval	ICC,ICN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(5)
		IEC,IEN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	AL	(3) (5)
		Outdoors	R-8	FGBK,FE	2.00	AL,SS	(5)
	Rectangular	ICC,ICN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(5)
		IEC,IEN	R-3.5	FGBD	1.50	---	(5)
		Outdoors	R-8	FGBD,FE	2.00	AL,SS	(5)
Return Air Service	Round, Oval	ICC,IEC	---	---	---	---	
		ICN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(5)
		IEN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	AL	(3) (5)
		Outdoors	R-8	FGBK,FE	2.00	AL,SS	(5)
	Rectangular	ICC,IEC	---	---	---	---	
		ICN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(5)
		IEN	R-3.5	FGBD	1.50	---	(5)
		Outdoors	R-8	FGBD,FE	2.00	AL,SS	(5)
Exhaust Air Service	Round, Oval	ICC, IEC	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(2) (5)
		ICN, IEN	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(1) (5)
		Outdoors	R-8	FGBK,FE	2.00	AL,SS	(1) (5)
	Rectangular	ICC, IEC	R-3.5	FGBK	1.50	---	(2) (5)
		ICN, IEN	R-3.5	FGBD	1.50	---	(1) (5)
		Outdoors	R-8	FGBD,FE	2.00	AL,SS	(1) (5)
Type I Kitchen Hood Exhaust	Any	Indoors	---	FRW	(6)	---	
Appliance Breeching (4)	Any	Indoors	---	CS	4.00	---	

KEYED NOTES:

(1) *Insulate only if the exhaust is routed to an energy-recovery device.*

(2) *Insulate only between final isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.*

(3) *The specified field jacket is required only if less than 84-inches AFF.*

(4) *For boilers, furnaces, water heaters, and engine exhaust, if not factory-insulated.*

(5) *Omit insulation if duct is expressly called out to be internally lined.*

	(6)	*Thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.*		
LEGEND:				
	ICC	Indoor, Concealed, in Conditioned space	CS	Calcium Sili-cate
	ICN	Indoor, Concealed, in Non-conditioned space	FRW	Fire-Rated Wrap
	IEC	Indoor, Exposed, in Conditioned space	AL	Aluminum
	IEN	Indoor, Exposed, in Non-conditioned space	SS	Stainless Steel
	FGBK	Fiberglass Insulation, 1.5-lb density, Blanket		
	FGBD	Fiberglass Insulation, 1.5-lb density, Board		
	FE	Flexible Elastomeric		

EQUIPMENT INSULATION							
Item / Description	Service	Location	Size	Allowa-ble Materi-als	Insula-tion Thick-ness	Field Jacke t	Keyed Notes
Shell-and-Tube Heat Exchangers	Cooling	Indoors	Any	FE	1.00	---	
		Outdoors	Any	FE	2.00	AL,SS	
	Heating	Indoors	Any	MF	2.00	---	
		Outdoors	Any	MF	2.00	AL,SS	
HVAC Pumps, Air/Dirt Separators, Hydronic Filtration Equip	Chilled Water	Indoors	Any	FE	1.00	---	
		Outdoors	Any	FE	2.00	AL,SS	
	Conden-ser Water	Indoors	Any	FE	1.00	---	(1)
		Outdoors	Any	FE	2.00	AL,SS	(1)
	Heating Water	Indoors	Any	MF	2.00	---	
		Outdoors	Any	MF	2.00	AL,SS	
	Other Warm Services (3)	Indoors	Any	MF	2.00	---	
		Outdoors	Any	MF	2.00	AL,SS	

KEYED NOTES:

(1) *Insulate only if used as part of a water-side economizer.*

(2) *Includes heat recovery, dual-service, and closed-loop condenser water.*

(3) *Includes heat recovery, dual-service, steam condensate, boiler feedwater.*

(4) *Includes deaerators, CRT/P, flash tanks, flash separators, blow-off tanks.*

LEGEND:

FE	Flexible Elastomeric	AL	Aluminum
MF	Mineral Fiber	SS	Stainless Steel
CRT/P	Condensate Receiver Tank & Pump Package		

PIPE INSULATION Services	Temperature Range °F	Size Range	Location	Allowable Materials	Thickness	Field Jacket	Keyed Notes
Equipment drains, blow-down, hot vents, coil condensate, makeup or fill water	below 60	¾ to 6	Indoors	FE	0.50	---	
		8 & up	Indoors	MF	0.50	PVC	(3)
	above 105	All	All	MF	1.00	AL,SS	(2)
Chilled Water Piping (supply and return)	below 40	¾ to 6	Indoors	FE	1.50	---	
			Outdoors	FE	2.00	AL,SS	
		8 & up	Indoors	CG, MF	2.00	PVC	(3)
			Outdoors	CG,PI,MF	2.00	AL,SS	
	40 and up	¾ to 1¼	Indoors	FE	1.00	---	
			Outdoors	FE	2.00	AL,SS	
		1½ to 6	Indoors	FE	1.50	---	
			Outdoors	FE	2.00	AL,SS	
		8 & up	Indoors	CG,MF	1.50	PVC	(3)
			Outdoors	CG,PI,MF	2.00	AL,SS	
Heating Hot Water Piping (supply and return) Steam Supply Steam Condensate Return	140 and below	¾ to 1¼	Indoors	FE,MF	1.00	---	
		1½ & up	Indoors	FE,MF	1.50	---	
		Any	Outdoors	FE,MF	2.00	AL,SS	
	141-200	¾ to 1¼	Indoors	MF	1.50	---	
			Outdoors	MF	2.00	AL,SS	
		1½ & up	All	MF	2.00	AL,SS	(2)
	201-250 HW, ≤15#Steam, & all SCR	¾ to 3½	All	MF	2.50	AL,SS	(2)
		4 & up	All	MF	3.00	AL,SS	(2)
	251-350 HW, 15.1#Steam to 120#Steam	¾	All	MF	3.00	AL,SS	(2)
		1 & 1¼	All	MF	4.00	AL,SS	(2)
		1½ & up	All	MF	4.50	AL,SS	(2)
	>350 HW & >120#Steam	¾	All	MF	4.50	AL,SS	(2)
		1 & up	All	MF	5.00	AL,SS	(2)

Refrigerant suction and hot gas piping	All	All	Indoors	FE	1.00	---	
			Out-doors	FE	2.00	AL,SS	
Engine Coolant	All	All	All	MF	2.00	AL,SS	(2)

KEYED NOTES:

(1) *Insulate condenser water piping only if used as part of a water-side economizer,*
or if freeze-protected (e.g., heat-traced) outdoors.
(2) *The specified field jacket is required only if outdoors.*
(3) *The specified field jacket is required on fittings only.*

LEGEND:

AFF	Above Finished Floor	CG	Cellular Glass
FE	Flexible Elastomeric	PI	Polyisocyanu-rate
MF	Mineral Fiber	AL	Aluminum
SCR	Steam Condensate Return	HW	Hot Water
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride	SS	Stainless Steel
		#	psig

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 0800 – **MECHANICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Validation of proper installation of Division 23 systems and equipment

B. Systems and equipment testing and startup

C. Equipment performance verification

D. Functional testing of control systems

E. Documentation of tests, procedures and installations

F. Coordination of training

1.2 SCOPE INCLUDES

A. Systems to be commissioned include the following:

1. Building Automation System
2. Fire and Smoke Dampers
3. Ductwork Systems and Associated Components
4. Terminal Units (Air)
5. Heating Hot Water Distribution

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Commissioning Plan - This plan is part of the Contract Documents and outlines many responsibilities, procedures and tasks throughout the commissioning process.

B. Section 01 9113 – General Commissioning Requirements

C. Division 23 Sections - Individual Sections stipulate installation, startup, warranty and training requirements for the system or device specified in that Section.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013: The HVAC Commissioning Process.

B. ANSI/NEBB Standard S110-2019 – Second Edition – Whole Building Technical Commissioning

1.5 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a process to assure all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems. It establishes testing and communication protocols in an effort to advance building systems from installation to fully optimized operation.

B. The Commissioning Authority will work with the Contractor and Design Engineer to coordinate, oversee, and document the commissioning process during the Construction Phase of this project.

C. This Section defines responsibilities of the Contractor to facilitate the commissioning process particularly during the Construction Phase of the project.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase - The phase of the project when the facility and its systems and equipment are inspected, tested and verified. Most of the functional performance testing and formal training occurs during this phase of the project. It will generally occur after the Construction Phase is complete including execution of checklists and startup. The Acceptance Phase typically begins with Substantial Completion and ends with Functional Completion.

B. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers

C. Commissioning (Cx) - The process of verifying all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained.

D. Commissioning Authority (CxA) - An individual or company who will oversee the commissioning process; stipulate many of the commissioning requirements; and verify that systems and equipment are designed, installed and tested to meet the Owner's requirements.

E. Commissioning Team - A group of individuals who will collaborate to ensure the facility is fully and completely commissioned. This team will include the Commissioning Authority, the Owner's representative, the TAB contractor and a commissioning coordinator provided by the Contractor. Generally the installing contractor, subcontractor and manufacturer will also be an integral member of the team for any given system or equipment.

F. Construction Phase – The phase of the project during which the facility is constructed and/or systems and equipment are installed and started. During this phase Contractors complete installation startup forms, submit operation and maintenance (O&M) information, establish trends, etc. The Construction Phase will generally end upon the completed startup and TAB of systems and equipment.

G. Contractor - As used herein is a general reference to the applicable installing party and can therefore refer to the general contractor, subcontractors or vendors.

H. Deficiency - An installation or condition that is not in conformance with the construction documents and/or the design intent.

I. Functional Completion - A milestone that marks the successful completion of the Acceptance Phase. It generally includes the functional performance testing of the systems in the initial season.

J. Functional Performance Testing (FPT) - The dynamic testing of systems and equipment under various modes of operation and different conditions. Both component performance and environmental objectives will be monitored during this testing.

K. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

L. Party - Individual, company or entity involved in the construction and commissioning activities of the project. Refer to the Commissioning Plan for names, roles and responsibilities.

M. Pre-functional Check (PFC) – The static testing of equipment to establish that the equipment has been installed correctly.

N. Scheduled Outage – A period of time scheduled by the Owner in which the system is out of service or not in use by the occupants.

O. Startup - A process whereby the Contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the startup checklist, and energizes the device or system, and verifies it is in proper working order.

P. TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing as specified in Section 23 0593.

Q. Warranty Phase - Includes the early occupancy of the building and continues through the warranty period into the opposite season from when the system was initially tested.

1.7 DOCUMENTATION

A. Contractor shall send Commissioning Authority one copy of the following per the procedures specified in other sections of the Specification:

B. Shop drawings and product data related to systems and equipment to be commissioned on this project. CxA will review and incorporate comments via the Design Engineer.

C. Initial draft of equipment startup plan checklists along with manufacturers' startup procedures. CxA will assist in development and recommend approval.

D. System Test Reports. CxA will review and compile prior to FPT.

E. System certificate of readiness including completed equipment startup forms along with the manufacturers' field or factory performance test documentation. CxA will review and approve prior to FPT.

F. Completed Test and Balance Reports. CxA will review and approve prior to FPT.

G. Equipment Warranties.

H. Training Plans.

I. O&M documentation per requirements of the Commissioning Plan and the Specifications, Division 1.

J. Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain at the site an updated set of record or "as-built" documents reflecting actual installed conditions. As-built drawings will be updated in electronic format by the Contractor and submitted to the CxA on a regular basis.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Systems can be in various stages of the commissioning process where appropriate, in order to expedite close out of the facility. The CxA and Contractor shall cooperate to schedule Cx tasks to minimize the duration of Cx activities. Sequential priorities shall be followed per the Cx Plan.

B. Commissioning Schedule - Contractor shall incorporate the commissioning process into the project schedule. Startup, TAB and FPT shall be itemized as applicable for each system. Durations for each task shall be coordinated with the CxA.

1.9 COORDINATION MANAGEMENT PROTOCOLS

A. Coordination responsibilities and management protocols relative to Cx are initially defined in the Cx Plan but will be refined and documented at the commissioning scoping meeting. Contractor shall have input to the protocols and all parties will commit to scheduling obligations. The CxA will record and distribute notes from the meeting.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Construction Phase

1. Plan and conduct commissioning scoping meeting
2. Review applicable project documentation (shop drawings, product data, TAB reports, O&M information, record drawings, etc.) for adequacy and to verify system functionality.
3. Review and approve startup checklist forms.
4. Inspect equipment and system installations periodically.
5. Attend selected planning meetings to observe progress and help expedite completion.
6. Witness selected tests, startups and equipment training.

B. Acceptance Phase

1. Verify control component calibration for controlling sensors.
2. Verify (spot check) equipment performance certifications.
3. Analyze trend logs.
4. Functionally test systems and equipment.
5. Review training plan.
6. Assist the contractor in the coordination of training activities.
7. Record commissioning procedures.

1.11 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Construction Phase

1. Include commissioning requirements in price and plan for work.
2. Attend scoping and coordination meetings scheduled by the CxA.
3. Remedy deficiencies identified during the construction period.

4. Prepare and submit required draft forms and equipment information requested by the CxA. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, start-up and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CxA.
5. Assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
6. Provide limited assistance to the CxA in preparing the specific functional performance test procedures. Contractors shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
7. Thoroughly complete and inspect installation of systems and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically Part 3 of this Section.
8. Startup systems and equipment prior to verification and performance testing by the CxA. Startup procedures shall be in accordance with Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically Part 3 of this Section.
9. Record startup and test procedures on startup forms and checklists and certify the systems and equipment have been started and tested in accordance with the Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically Part 3 of this Section. Each form shall be signed and dated by the individual responsible for the startup or test.
10. Complete pre-approved startup checklists and submit along with other installation certification documentation such as certificate of readiness, warranties, test results, etc.
11. Schedule and coordinate Cx efforts required by appropriate subcontractors and vendors. Participate in respective portions of start-ups and training.
12. Demonstrate the systems as specified.
13. Certify systems have been installed and are operating per Contract Documents through certificates of readiness.
14. Maintain an updated set of record documentation.
15. Copy CxA on indicated documentation.
16. Conduct equipment operation, maintenance, diagnosis and repair training as required by the respective section of the Specifications.

B. Acceptance Phase

1. Assist CxA in verification and performance testing. Assistance will generally include the following:

    a. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
    b. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate testing.
    c. Manipulate control systems to facilitate verification and performance testing.
    d. Provide a Controls technician to work at the direction of CxA for up to 16 hours beyond assistance specified above.

2. Correct any work not in accordance with Contract Documents and non-conformances included in the commissioning issues log.
3. Participate in the systems and operational training as it relates to O&M information and the Preventative Maintenance (PM) program.

C. Warranty Phase

1. Provide warranty service.
2. Participate in the opposite season and deferred functional testing.
3. Correct any deficiencies identified.
4. Update record documentation to reflect any changes made throughout the Warranty Phase.

1.12 CONTROLS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Sequences of Operation Submittals. The Controls Contractor's submittals of control drawings shall include complete detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the specifications. They shall include:

1. An overview narrative of the system (1 or 2 paragraphs) generally describing its purpose, components and function.
2. All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
3. Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the building automation system, listing what points the BAS monitors only and what BAS points are control points and are adjustable.
4. Written sequences of control for packaged controlled equipment. (Equipment manufacturers' stock sequences may be included, but will generally require additional narrative).
5. Start-up sequences.
6. Warm-up mode sequences.
7. Normal operating mode sequences.
8. Unoccupied mode sequences.
9. Shutdown sequences.
10. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
11. Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
12. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, e.g., economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
13. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
14. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
15. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
16. Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
17. Schedules, if known.
18. Include commissioning requirements in price and plan for work.

B. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor in the following manner:

1. Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB. Provide the TAB any needed unique instruments for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct

TAB in their use (handheld control system interface for use around the building during TAB, etc.).
2. For a given area, have all required prefunctional checklists, calibrations, startup and selected functional tests of the system completed and approved by the CxA prior to TAB.
3. Provide a qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB, or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.

C. Assist and cooperate with the CxA in the following manner:

1. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the functional testing of the controls system as specified for the controls. Assist in the functional testing of all equipment specified in Part 3 of this specification.
2. Execute all control system trend logs specified in Part 3 of this specification.

1.13 CONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION

A. Contractor shall completely install, thoroughly inspect, startup, test adjust and balance systems and equipment. All activities shall be documented on specified forms. Contractor shall notify Design Engineer, Owner and CxA via the certification of readiness that systems are complete and ready for verification and functional performance testing.

B. Contractor shall notify CxA at least 10 business days in advance of any tests, startups or training. CxA shall witness selected tests and startups.

1.14 STARTUP AND PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. Startup checklists for each type of equipment and system shall be submitted to CxA for approval prior to startup. The forms shall be designed by the appropriate subcontractors or vendors to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Forms shall be developed for the specific equipment being installed for this project.

B. Startup checklists shall generally include the following for each (as applicable):

1. Project specific designation, location and service
2. Pertinent nameplate data
3. Indication of the party performing the test
4. Field for signature of the startup technician along with the date
5. Clear explanation of the inspection, test, measurement, etc. with a pass/fail indication and a record of measurement parameters
6. Checklist space indicating all O&M instructions, warranties, and record documents have been completed and submitted.
7. Checklist space that proper maintenance clearances have been maintained
8. Checklist space indicating that any required special tools and/or spare tools were turned over to the Owner
9. Checklist space indicating that required prerequisite equipment and systems were successfully started.

C. Startup checklists shall incorporate the manufacturer-specified procedures. Contractor shall compile the startup and checkout procedures indicated in the manufacturer's documentation prior to designing the forms. Include specified acceptance criteria as applicable. The manufacturer's startup and checkout procedures shall be submitted to the CxA along with the draft startup checklists.

D. Completed startup plans for all pieces of equipment included in a system shall be submitted to CxA prior to verification and performance testing.

E. See specification 01 9113 for additional information regarding Startup and Prefunctional Checklists.

1.15 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Participation: CxA will coordinate, test and/or witness functional performance tests after the successful startup and documentation of systems and equipment is complete. Contractor shall occasionally assist, as described above, with manipulation of the systems or equipment; provision of supporting equipment or materials (lifts, ladders, specialty test equipment, etc.); and on the spot remediation of minor identified deficiencies.

B. Detailed Test Forms: CxA will prepare detailed testing procedures and forms to conduct and document the FPT. These will be developed during the Construction Phase and completed during the Acceptance Phase.

C. Completeness: All systems must be complete and ready for FPT. TAB work must be complete and the control systems must be tested and started for the respective system or component.

D. Test Documentation: CxA will record test results on the forms developed for the testing. CxA will Pass or Fail the testing and record the date and time of the test. Deficiencies shall clearly indicate when the test has failed. CxA shall recommend acceptance of the system or component after all related testing is successfully complete.

E. Deficiencies and Retesting: When deficiencies are identified during testing, depending on their extent or magnitude, they can be corrected during the test and the testing can continue to successful completion. Significant deficiencies will fail the test and require retesting of the affected portions of the test. The CxA will subsequently track the resolution of the deficiency via the Project Deficiency List. All tests shall be repeated until successful completion.

F. Opposite Season Testing: Testing procedures shall be repeated and/or conducted as necessary during appropriate seasons. "Opposite season" testing will be required where scheduling prohibits thorough testing in all modes of operation.

1.16 TRAINING

A. Contractors shall prepare and conduct training sessions on the installed systems and equipment for which they are responsible.

B. Contractor shall compile the training plans of the subcontractors and vendors and present a comprehensive training plan as outlined in the individual MEP specification sections.

C. Equipment Specific Training: The appropriate Contractor shall instruct the Owner's designated representative on the safe and proper operation, maintenance, diagnosis and repair of each piece of equipment. Submitted O&M information shall be used during training. Sessions shall include as a minimum:

1. Conceptual overview of how the equipment works
2. Contact information including names, addresses, phone numbers, etc. of sources for equipment information, tools, spare parts, etc.

3. Details of the warranty or guarantee
4. Intended sequences of operation in all modes of operation
5. Limits of responsibility (ex: unit mounted control vs. building management system)
6. Sources of utility support
7. Routine operator tasks involving monitoring and operation covering all modes of operation and mode switching as applicable
8. Relevant health and safety practices/concerns
9. Common problems and their diagnosis and repair
10. Proper maintenance schedules, tasks and procedures with demonstrations
11. Emergency response, documentation and recovery procedures

D. Controls Contractor Training Involvement: Training on the proper use and operation of the control system is specified in the control section of the specification. Controls contractor shall also participate in the overall systems training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This Section outlines specific startup, checkout, and functional testing requirements for systems and equipment. Generally, these procedures are the direct responsibility of the Contractor as a basic element of validating that the installation is correct. These requirements along with those specified in the individual Section provide a minimum guideline for development of startup procedures, checklists and tests. Contractor shall synthesize these requirements with that of the manufacturer's and/or applicable codes and standards to develop specific and itemized startup procedures specific to that installed on this project.

B. Refer to all Division 23 Specifications for tests performed on installed equipment and systems.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The HVAC mechanical and controls contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in 01 9113. The Contractor has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the commissioning authority or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the CxA and Contractor. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all startup plan checklists as soon as possible.

3.3 VALVES – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Operate all valves, manual and automatic, through their full stoke. Ensure smooth operation through full stroke and appropriate sealing or shutoff.

B. Verify actuators are properly installed with adequate clearance.

C. For automatic pneumatically operated valves, verify spring range and adjust pilot positioners where applicable.

3.4 METERS AND GAGES – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

B. Clean windows of meters and gages and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint. For meters and gages requiring temporary manual connection of read-out device, such as pressure taps on a flow measuring device, ensure threads are clean and that connection can be made easily.

C. Meters and gages requiring manual connection of readout device shall be installed with adequate access to allow connection of device with normal tools.

3.5 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Verify all valve tags, piping, duct and equipment labeling corresponds with drawings and indexes and meets required Specifications. Correct any deficiencies for all piping and duct systems.

B. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device that becomes visually blocked by work from this Division or other Divisions.

C. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices and frames of valve charts.

3.6 MECHANICAL INSULATION – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Examine all systems and equipment that are specified to be insulated. Patch and repair all insulation damaged after installation. Ensure the integrity of vapor barrier around all cold surfaces.

3.7 PIPING – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Inspect all piping for proper installation; adequate support with appropriate vibration isolation where applicable; and adequate isolation valves for required service.

B. Flush all piping and clean all strainers.

C. Ensure adequate drainage is provided at low points and venting is provided at high points. Ensure air is thoroughly removed from the system as applicable.

D. Ensure all piping is adequately supported and anchored to allow expansion. Bump across the line pumps and inspect for excessive pipe movement.

E. Pressure and/or leak test all applicable systems in accordance with requirements in Specifications, ASME B31.1 and B31.9 as applicable.

F. Submit test reports that document the testing results with certification of the results.

G. Verify the operation of safety relief valves, operating controls, safety controls, etc. to ensure a safe installation.

H. Set and adjust fill pressure and level controls to the required setting.

3.8 VAV TERMINAL UNITS – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Ensure unit is properly supported and that integrity of vibration isolation has been maintained where applicable.

B. Ensure the air velocity sensor is correctly installed and that inlet/outlet restrictions for accurate measurements have been met.

C. Ensure air inlet is free of obstructions. Start fans and ensure proper rotation (as applicable).

D. Measure and record motor amperage and voltage (as applicable).

E. Install new filters where required.

F. Calibrate and adjust the airflow control parameters. Set applicable minimum and maximum setpoints. Coordinate with the Building Management System (BMS) contractor as necessary to obtain flow parameters.

G. Check the heating device and control to ensure functionality and proper installation. Check stroke and range on the valve and ensure it closes and seals tightly. Ensure the coils are undamaged, combed and vented.

H. Refer to Section 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing and coordinate work.

3.9 METAL DUCTWORK – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Leakage Tests: Refer to Section 23 3113 Ductwork for duct testing requirements.

B. Clean ductwork internally of dust and debris unit by unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances, which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or where ductwork is to be painted might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

C. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.

D. Temporary Closure: Provide temporary closure at ends of ducts, which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation. Use polyethylene film or other covering that will prevent entrance of dust and debris until connections are completed.

E. Balancing: Refer to Section 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in balancing process.

3.10 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories as required to obtain proper operation and leak proof performance.

1. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings. Install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.
2. Label access doors in accordance with Section 23 0500 HVAC Identification.
3. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Section 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

B. Fire Damper Testing: For every fire damper, remove the fusible link and verify the damper operates freely and closes tightly. Reinstall the fusible link.

C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

3.11 CONTROL SYSTEMS – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Startup: Refer to Section 23 0900 HVAC Instrumentation and Controls. This Specification generally requires manufacturer's authorized representative to startup, test, adjust and calibrate DDC control systems and demonstrate compliance with requirements. This includes verification of sequences, normal and emergency operations, calibration, interfaces, interlocks, etc.

B. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

3.12 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. This section specifies the functional testing requirements for Division 23 systems and equipment. From these requirements, the Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall develop step-by-step procedures to be executed by the Contractors or the Commissioning Authority. The general functional testing process, requirements and test method definitions are described in Section 01 9113. The test requirements for each piece of equipment or system contain the following:

1. The contractors responsible to execute the tests, under the direction of the CxA
2. A list of the integral components being tested
3. Startup plan checklists associated with the components
4. Functions and modes to be tested
5. Required conditions of the test for each mode
6. Special procedures
7. Required methods of testing
8. Required monitoring
9. Acceptance criteria
10. Sampling strategies allowed

B. PREREQUISITES

1. The following applicable generic prerequisite checklist items are required to be completed and submitted with the equipment/system certificate of readiness and checked off by CxA prior to functional testing.

2. All related equipment has been started up and startup plan checklists submitted and approved ready for functional testing.
3. All control system functions for this and all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents, including final setpoints and schedules with debugging, loop tuning and sensor calibrations completed.
4. Piping system flushing complete and required report approved
5. Water treatment system complete and operational
6. Test and balance (TAB) complete and approved for the air and hydronic systems
7. All A/E punchlist items for this equipment corrected
8. Schedules and setpoints provided to the CxA
9. False loading equipment, system and procedures ready.
10. Sufficient clearance around equipment for servicing

C. MONITORING

1. Monitoring is a method of testing as a stand-alone method or to augment manual testing.
2. All points listed in the required monitoring section of the test requirements which are control system monitored points shall be trended by the controls contractor. Other points shall be monitored by the CxA using dataloggers. At the option of the CxA, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring. At the CxA's request, the controls contractor shall trend up to 20% more points than listed herein at no extra charge.
3. Trend output data must be in an ASCII delimited text file with time continuous down left column and point values in column(s) to the right.
4. All trends for points of a group must start at the same moment in time, unless specifically approved otherwise with the commissioning agent.

3.13 INDOOR AIR CLIMATE CONTROL--MISC. SYSTEMS FPT

All temperature-controlled zones shall be verified to be maintaining proper climate control. Specific test requirements for this may have been identified elsewhere in this specification (e.g., under terminal units). For all areas not specified otherwise, the following tests shall be conducted.

A. Parties Responsible to Execute Functional Test

1. Controls contractor: operate the controls and provide trend logs
2. CxA: to witness, direct and document testing.

B. Integral Components or Related Equipment Being Tested

1. Cooling plant (entire system)
2. Heating plant (entire system)
3. Air, water or steam distribution system
4. Control system

C. Prerequisites All listed systems in Part B, above, shall have had successful functional tests completed prior to this test.

D. Functions / Modes Required To Be Tested, Test Methods and Seasonal Test Requirements

1. This is a performance test to verify that the HVAC systems can provide and maintain the temperature and relative humidity levels specified, during normal and extreme

weather and occupancy conditions. The test consists of monitoring, via trend logs, of various points when temperatures reach to within 5°F of season design or 95% of loading design.

E. Special Procedures or Conditions

1. Building should be normally occupied during the test.

F. Required Monitoring

1. All points listed below which are control system monitored points shall be trended by the controls contractor. Other points shall be monitored by the CxA using dataloggers. Refer to the Monitoring section at paragraph 3.12.C for additional monitoring details.
2.

Point	Time Step (min.)	Minimum Time Period of Trend
Space temperature control:		
Space temperature (summer design)	15	7 days
Space relative humidity (summer design)	15	7 days
Space temperature (winter design)	15	7 days
Space relative humidity (winter design)	15	7 days
Room Differential Pressure (where applicable)	15	7 days
OSAT-DB	15	7 days

G. Acceptance Criteria

1. Space temperature during occupied modes shall average within +/- 1°F of setpoint and always remain within 1°F of the ends of the deadband without excessive hunting of either the applicable damper or coil valve, or complaints of drafts or stuffiness from occupants.

END OF REQUIREMENTS FOR INDOOR AIR CLIMATE CONTROL TEST

3.14 TERMINAL UNITS FPT

A. Parties Responsible to Execute Functional Test

1. Controls contractor: operate the controls to activate the equipment.
2. CxA: to witness, direct and document testing.

B. Integral Components or Related Equipment Being Tested

1. Terminal unit (TU)

C. Prerequisites: The applicable prerequisite checklist items listed in paragraph 3.12.B shall be listed on each certificate of readiness form and checked off prior to functional testing. The commissioning agent will also spot-check misc. items and calibrations on the startup plan checklists previously completed by the installer, before the beginning of functional testing.

D. Functions / Modes Required to Be Tested, Test Methods and Seasonal Test Requirements: The following testing requirements are an addition to and do not replace any testing requirements elsewhere in this Division.

Function / Mode	Test Method Manual, Monitoring, Either or Both[3]	Required Seasonal Test[1]
General 1. Test each sequence in the sequence of operations, and other significant modes and sequences not mentioned; including startup, warmup, shutdown, unoccupied & manual modes and power failure and restoration. Test functionality of this piece of equipment or system in all control strategies or interlocks that it is associated with, including all damper, valve and fan functions.	Manual	
In addition to, or as part of (1) above, the following modes or tests are required:		
2. Sensor activator calibration checks on: SAT, MAT, zone air temperature, damper position and other random checks (BAS readout against visual or hand-held calibrated instrument must be within 0.5°F for temps. or within a tolerance equal to 10% of static pressure setpoint)	Manual	
3. Verify control parameters and setpoints to be reasonable and appropriate by reviewing the full program of all the TU's with each other for consistency. Verify the max. and min. cfm setpoints of all TU's against the control drawing and TAB values.	Observation	
4. Verify no hunting or significant overshoot by damper or valves.	Either	
5. All alarms (fan status, low limits, high static, etc.)	Manual	
6. Verify that TU is maintaining space setpoint temperatures	Monitoring	Both Design

[1]Cooling season, Heating season or Both. "Design" means within 5°F of season design or 95% of loading design. A blank cell denotes no special seasonal test is required and that test can be executed during any season, if condition simulation is appropriate.

[2]Seasonal test not required if seasonal conditions can be adequately simulated.

[3]Refer to Special Procedures

E. Special Procedures or Conditions

1. None

F. Required Monitoring

1. All points listed below which are control system monitored points shall be trended by the controls contractor. Other points shall be monitored by the CxA using dataloggers. Refer to the Monitoring section at paragraph 3.12.C for additional monitoring details.

2.

Point	Time Step (min.)	Minimum Time Period of Trend
For each zone thermostat and space sensor and other critical areas, monitor:		
Space temperature (summer design)	15	7 days

Point	Time Step (min.)	Minimum Time Period of Trend
Space temperature (winter design)	15	7 days
Heating coil valve	15	7 days
Damper position or cfm	15	7 days

G. Acceptance Criteria

1. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the TU, integral components and related equipment respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.
2. Space temperature during occupied modes shall average within +/- 1°F of setpoint and always remain within 1°F of the ends of the deadband without excessive hunting of either the damper or coil valve, or complaints of drafts or stuffiness from occupants.

END OF REQUIREMENTS FOR TERMINAL UNIT TEST

END OF SECTION 23 0800

SECTION 23 0900 **- CONTROL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. University of Missouri Controls Specification.

B. This section contains requirements for pneumatic, electric and digital control systems as indicated on the contract drawings.

C. Contractor is responsible for providing, installing and connecting all sensors, pneumatic actuators, control valves, control dampers, electrical components and all interconnecting pneumatic tubing and electrical wiring between these devices and up to the Direct Digital Controller (DDC).

D. DDC systems consist of Johnson Controls METASYS controllers. Contractor shall provide and install control enclosures. Owner will provide controllers for contractors to install. After all equipment has been installed, wired and piped, Owner will provide controller programming Contractor will be responsible for all termination connections at the DDC controller's and for checking, testing, and start-up of the control system. Contractor must be on site at start-up to make any necessary hardware adjustments as required.

E. Once each mechanical system is completely operational under the new control system, contractor shall make any final connections and adjustments. For controls renovation jobs, contractor shall remove all unused sensors, operators, panels, wiring, tubing, conduit, etc. Owner shall have the option of retaining any removed pneumatic controls.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Qualifications:

1. Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the installation of digital control systems and equipment, of types and sizes required. Contractor shall have a minimum of five years' experience installing digital control systems. Contractor shall supply sufficient and competent supervision and personnel throughout the project in accordance with General Condition's section 3.4.1 and 3.4.4.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. Electrical Standards: Provide electrical components of control systems which have been UL-listed and labeled, and comply with NEMA standards.
2. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA standards pertaining to components and devices for control systems.

3. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
4. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each control system, containing the following information:

B. Product data for each damper, valve, and control device.

C. Schematic flow diagrams of system showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.

D. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.

E. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

F. Provide details of faces on control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling.

G. Include written description of sequence of operation.

H. Provide wiring diagrams of contractor provided interface and I/O panels.

I. Provide field routing of proposed network bus diagram listing all devices on bus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Air Piping:

1. Copper Tubing: Seamless copper tubing, Type M or L, ASTM B 88; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings, ANSI B16.22; except brass compression-type fittings at connections to equipment.
2. Flex Tubing: Virgin Polyethylene non-metallic tubing, ASTM D 2737, with flame-retardant harness for multiple tubing. Use compression or push-on polyethylene fittings. Tubing used above suspended ceilings to be plenum rated per NFPA 90A. See section 3.1.b for locations where flex tubing can be used.
3. Copper to polyethylene connections shall be compression barbed fittings or solder barbed fittings.

B. Conduit and Raceway:

1. Electrical Metallic Tubing: EMT and fittings shall conform to ANSI C80.3.
2. Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings: Wiremold 500, Ivory, or approved equal.
3. Flexible Metal Conduit: Indoors, per National Electric Code for connection to moving or vibrating equipment.
4. Liquidtight Flexible Conduit: Outdoors, per National Electric Code for connection to moving or vibrating equipment.

C. Control Valves: Provide factory fabricated pneumatic or electric control valves of type, body material, and pressure class as indicated on the drawings. Butterfly style control valves are not acceptable except for two position applications. Equip control valves with heavy-duty actuators, with proper shutoff rating for each individual application.

1. Steam and Hot Water

a. Manufacturer: Do not allow KMC valves and actuators.
b. Water Service Valves: Equal percentage characteristics.
c. Steam Service Valves: Equal percentage characteristics.
d. Single Seated Valves: Cage type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on "top and bottom" guided plugs.
e. Valve Trim and Stems: Polished stainless steel.
f. Packing: Spring-loaded Teflon, self-adjusting.
g. Control valves should have a minimum 100 psi close-off rating for chilled water applications.

2. Hydronic Chilled Water and Heating Water

a. At minimum, hydronic control valves shall be pressure independent. High performing energy monitoring control valves may be considered depending on the project. The flow through the valve shall not vary more than +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations across the valve in the selected operating range. The control valve shall accurately control the flow from 1 to 100% full rated flow.
b. The valve bodies shall be of cast iron, steel or bronze and rated for 150 PSI working pressure. All internal parts shall be stainless steel, steel, Teflon, brass, or bonze.
c. DeltaP Valves manufactured by Flow Control Industries, Belimo, Danfoss Series, or approved equal.
d. The valves shall have pressure taps across the valve for measuring the pressure drop across the valve. The pressure taps shall have ½-inch extensions for accessibility.
e. Control valves shall be installed with unions or flanges as necessary for easy removal and replacement.
f. Valve Tag shall include the model number, AHU being served, design flow, and maximum flow for that valve.
g. The control valves shall be delivered preset to the scheduled design flow and should be capable of reaching 110% of the design flow to allow for field adjustment for capacity changes.

D. Control Dampers: Ruskin CD-50 or approved equal.

1. Provide dampers with parallel blades for 2- position control.
2. Provide opposed blades for modulating control.
3. Dampers shall be low leakage design with blade and edge seals.
4. Provide multiple sections and operators as required by opening size and sequence of operations, as indicated on the contract drawings.

E. Electric Actuators: Johnson Controls, Bray, Belimo, TAC or approved equal. KMC actuators are not approved. Size electric actuators to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. If mixed air AHU has return air, exhaust air and outside

air dampers that are not mechanically linked then static safety switch must be installed and wired to safety circuit. Spring return actuators should be provided on heat exchanger control valves or dampers or as specified on the drawings. Control signal shall be 0 to 10 VDC unless otherwise specified on drawings. Actuators with integral damper end switch are acceptable. For VAV reheat valves, actuators shall have a manual override capability to aid in system flushing, startup, and balancing.

F. Air and Hot Water Electronic Temperature Sensors:

1. All electronic temperature sensors shall be compatible with Johnson METASYS systems.
2. Sensors shall be 1,000 ohm platinum, resistance temperature detectors (RTDs) with two wire connections. Duct mounted sensors shall be averaging type. Contractor may install probe type when field conditions prohibit averaging type, but must receive permission from Owner's Representative.
3. Coordinate thermowell manufacturer with RTD manufacturer. Thermowells that are installed by the contractor, but are to have the RTD installed by owner, must be Johnson Controls Inc. series WZ-1000.

G. Electronic Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Chilled Water, Tower Water, Heating Hot Water, and Steam Temperature Sensors

a. General: The RTD/Temperature Transmitter/Thermowell assembly shall come as a complete assembly from a single manufacturer. The Assembly shall be suitable for use in the accurate measurement of Chilled/Tower/Hot Water and steam temperatures in a mechanical room environment.
b. Calibration: Each RTD must be match calibrated to the Transmitter via NIST traceable calibration standards. Results are to be programmed into the transmitter. Results are to be presented on report as after condition at the specified calibration points. Assembly shall not be approved for installation until Owner has received all factory calibration reports.
c. RTD:

1) RTD type: 2-wire or 3-wire 100 ohm platinum class A
2) Outside Diameter: 0.25 inch
3) Tolerance: +/- 0.06% Type A
4) Stability: +/- 0.1 % over one year.
5) TCR: 0.00385 (ohm/ohm/°C).
6) RTD shall be tip sensitive.
7) Resistance vs. Temperature table for the RTD must be provided to the Owner.

d. Transmitter:

1) Transmitter shall be match calibrated to the RTD and assembled as a matched pair.
2) Type: 2 wire (loop powered)
3) Input: 2 or 3 wire 100 ohm platinum class A or class B RTD
4) Output: Output shall be a 4-20 mA signal linear to temperature
5) Calibrated Span:

a) Chilled Water: 30 °F to 130 °F.

b) Tower Water: 30 °F to 130 °F.
c) Hot Water: 100 °F to 250 °F.
d) Steam: 150 °F to 450 °F

6) Calibration Accuracy, including total of all errors, of the Transmitter & RTD matched pair over the entire span shall be within +/- 0.2% of the calibrated span or +/- 0.18 °F, whichever is greater.
7) Supply Voltage: 24 VDC.
8) Ambient Operating Temp.: 32 to 122 °F
9) Epoxy potted for moisture resistance.
10) Mounting: Transmitter shall be mounted in the RTD connection head.

e. Thermowell

1) Thermowell shall be suitable for immersion in chilled/hot water and steam.
2) Thermowell shall be reduced tip.
3) Thermowell shall be one piece stainless steel machined from solid bar stock.
4) Thermowell shall have 1/2" NPT process connection to pipe thred-o-let.
5) Thermowell Insertion depth shall be ½ the inside pipe diameter but not to exceed 10".

f. Assembly:

1) Assembly configuration: Spring loaded RTD with thermowell-double ended hex-connection head.
2) Connection head shall be cast aluminum with chain connecting cap to body, have 1/2" NPT process and 3/4" NPT conduit connections, and a sealing gasket between cap and body.

g. RTD/Temperature Transmitter/Thermowell assembly shall be the following or approved equal:

1) Manufacturer: Pyromation, Inc.
2) Chilled Water: RAF185L-S4C[length code]08-SL-8HN31,TT440-385U-S(30-130)F with calibration SMC(40,60)F
3) Tower Water: RAF185L-S4C[length code]08-SL-8HN31,TT440-385U-S(5130)F with calibration SMC(55,85)F
4) Hot Water: RAF185L-S4C[length code]08T2-SL-8HN31,TT440-385U-S(100-250)F with calibration SMC(140,180)F
5) Steam: RAT185H-S4C[length code]08T2-SL-8HN31,TT440-385U-S(150-450)F with calibration SMC(300,350)F

H. Occupant Override: Provide wall mounted occupant override button in locations shown on drawings.

I. Low Limit Controllers: Provide unit-mounted low limit controllers, of rod-and-tube type, with an adjustable set point and a manual reset. Capillary shall be of adequate length to horizontally traverse face of cooling coil every 12". Multiple low limit controllers may be required for large coils. Controller shall have an extra set of contactors for

connection to control panel for alarm status. Locate the thermostat case and bellows where the ambient temperature is always warmer than the set point.

1. Freeze Stats: Johnson Controls model A70HA-1 or approved equal.

J. Humidistats: Humidistats must be contamination resistant, capable of ±2% RH accuracy, have field adjustable calibration and provide a linear proportional signal.

1. HD20K-T91 or equivalent.

K. Humidity High Limit

1. Multi-function device that can function as a high limit or proportional override humidity controller, as stand-alone proportional controller, or a stand-alone two-position controller.

a. Johnson Controls TRUERH HL-67N5-8N00P or approved equal.

L. Carbon Dioxide Sensor:

1. Wall Mount: ACI Model ESENSE-R.
2. Duct Mount: ACI Model ESENSE-D.

M. Fan/Pump Status: Status points for fan or pump motors with a VFD must be connected to the terminal strip of the VFD for status indication.

N. Current switches: Current switches are required for fan and pump statuses that are not connected to a VFD. The switches must have an adjustable trip setpoint with LED indication and be capable of detecting broken belts or couplings. Units shall be powered by monitored line, UL listed and CE certified, and have a five year warranty.

1. Kele, Hawkeye or approved equal.

O. Relays Used for Fan and Pump Start/Stop: Must have LED indication and be mounted externally of starter enclosure or VFD.

1. Kele, RIBU1C or approved equal.

P. Power Supply Used to Provide Power to Contractor-Provided Control Devices: Shall have adjustable DC output, screw terminals, overload protection and 24 VAC and 24 VDC output.

1. Kele, DCPA-1.2 or approved equal.

Q. Pressure Differential Switch:

1. Fans: NECC model DP222 or approved equal.

R. Differential Pressure Transmitter: Provide units with linear analog 4-20mA output proportional to differential pressure, compatible with the Johnson METASYS Systems.

1. Water: Units shall be wet/wet differential pressure capable of a bi-directional pressure range of +/- 50 psid. Accuracy shall be +/- 0.25% full scale with a

compensated temperature range of 30 to 150 deg F and a maximum working pressure of 250 psig.

2. Install transmitter in a pre-manufactured assembly with shut off valves, vent valves and a bypass valve.
3. a) Setra model 230 with Kele model 3-VLV, three valve manifold or approved equal.
4. Air: Units shall be capable of measuring a differential pressure of 0 to 5 in. WC. Accuracy shall be +/- 1.0% full scale with a compensated temperature range of 40 to 149 deg F and a maximum working pressure of 250 psig.

    a. Setra model 267, or approved equal.
    b. Shall be installed in control panel and piped 2/3 down the duct unless shown otherwise or approved by owners representative.

S. Building Static Pressure: Transducer shall utilize a ceramic capacitive sensing element to provide a stable linear output over the specified range of building static pressure. Transducer shall be housed in a wall-mounted enclosure with LCD display. Transducer shall have the following capabilities:

1. Input Power: 24 VAC
2. Output: 0-10 VDC
3. Pressure Range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches w.g.
4. Display: 3-1/2 digit LCD, displaying pressure in inches w.g.
5. Accuracy: +/- 1.0% combined linearity and hysteresis
6. Temperature effect: 0.05% / deg C
7. Zero drift (1 year): 2.0% max
8. Zero adjust: Push-button auto-zero and digital input
9. Operating Environment: 0 to 140 deg F, 90% RH (non-condensing)
10. Fittings: Brass barbs, 1/8" O.D.
11. Enclosure: High-impact ABS plastic
12. Outside Air Sensor Pickup Port: UV stabilized thermoplastic or aluminum "can" enclosure to shield outdoor pressure sensing tube from wind effects. BAPI ZPS-ACC10-rooftop mount, wall mount, or equivalent.
13. Transducer shall be Veris Industries Model PXPLX01S, equivalent from Setra, or approved equal.

T. High Static Pressure Limit Switch: Provide pressure high limit switch to open contact in fan circuit to shut down the supply fan when the inlet static pressure rises above the set point. Provide with an adjustable set point, a manual reset button, 2 SPST (normally closed) contacts, and ¼" compression fittings.

1. Kele model AFS-460-DDS, or approved equal.

U. AIRFLOW/TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT DEVICES

1. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
2. The measurement device shall consist of one or more sensor probe assemblies and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter. Each sensor probe assembly shall contain one or more independently wired sensor housings. The airflow and temperature readings calculated for each sensor housing shall be

equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable. Vortex shedding flow meters are not acceptable.

3. All Sensor Probe Assemblies

   a. Each sensor housing shall be manufactured of a U.L. listed engineered thermoplastic.
   b. Each sensor housing shall utilize two hermetically sealed, bead-in-glass thermistor probes to determine airflow rate and ambient temperature. Devices that use "chip" or diode case type thermistors are unacceptable. Devices that do not have 2 thermistors in each sensor housing are not acceptable.
   c. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and have an accuracy of +/-2% of reading over the entire operating airflow range. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

      1) Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.

   d. The operating temperature range for the sensor probe assembly shall be -20° F to 160 F. The operating humidity range for the sensor probe assembly shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
   e. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures and have an accuracy of +/-0.15° F over the entire operating temperature range. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
   f. Each sensor probe assembly shall have an integral, U.L. listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. All terminal plug interconnecting pins shall be gold plated.
   g. Each sensor assembly shall not require matching to the transmitter in the field.
   h. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location.

4. Duct and Plenum Sensor Probe Assemblies

   a. Sensor housings shall be mounted in an extruded, gold anodized, 6063 aluminum tube probe assembly. Thermistor probes shall be mounted in sensor housings using a waterproof marine grade epoxy resin. All wires within the aluminum tube shall be Kynar coated.
   b. The number of sensor housings provided for each location shall be as follows:

      1)

Area (sq.ft.)	Sensors
<2	4
2 to <4	6
4 to <8	8
8 to <16	12
>=16	16

c. Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Probe assemblies shall be mounted using one of the following options:

1) Insertion mounted through the side or top of the duct.
2) Internally mounted inside the duct or plenum.
3) Standoff mounted inside the plenum.

d. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

5. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies

a. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
b. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel plated steel.
c. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
d. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

6. Transmitters

a. The transmitter shall have a 16 character alpha-numeric display capable of displaying airflow, temperature, system status, configuration settings and diagnostics. Configuration settings and diagnostics shall be accessed through a pushbutton interface on the main circuit board. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or a volumetric rate.
b. The transmitter shall be capable of independently monitoring and averaging up to 16 individual airflow and temperature readings. The transmitter shall be capable of displaying the airflow and temperature readings of individual sensors on the LCD display.
c. The transmitter shall have a power switch and operate on 24 VAC (isolation not required). The transmitter shall use a switching power supply fused and protected from transients and power surges.
d. All interconnecting pins, headers and connections on the main circuit board, option cards and cable receptacles shall be gold plated.
e. The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
f. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the host controls using one of the following interface options:

1) Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire).
2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-MS/TP, ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus.
3) 10 Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, ModBus-TCP and TCP/IP.
4) LonWorks Free Topology.

g. The transmitter shall have an infra-red interface capable of downloading individual sensor airflow and temperature data or uploading transmitter configuration data to a handheld PDA (Palm or Microsoft Pocket PC operating systems).

7. The measuring device shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.

8. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated on the plans. A written report shall be submitted to the consulting mechanical engineer if any measurement locations do not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.
9. Manufacturer

    a. Primary flow elements, sensors, meters and transducers shall be EBTRON, Inc. Model GTx116-P and GTx116-F or approved equal.
    b. The naming of any manufacturer does not automatically constitute acceptance of this standard product nor waive their responsibility to comply totally with all requirements of the proceeding specification.

V. Electrical Requirements: Provide electric-pneumatic switches, electrical devices, and relays that are UL-listed and of type which meet current and voltage characteristics of the project. All devices shall be of industrial/ commercial grade or better. Residential types will be rejected.

1. EP Switches: Landis & Gyr Powers, Inc. Series 265 - Junction Box Type or approved equal.
2. Relays: Relays shall have an LED status indicator, voltage transient suppression, Closed-Open-Auto switch, plastic enclosure, and color coded wires. Kele model RIBU1C or approved equal.
3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.

B. Control Air Piping:

1. All control air piping shall be copper. Exception: Flexible Tubing may be used for a maximum of two (2) feet at connections to equipment [except for steam control valves] and inside control cabinets.
2. Provide copper tubing with a maximum unsupported length of 3'-0".
3. Pressure Test control air piping at 30 psi for 24 hours. Test fails if more than 5 PSI loss occurs.
4. Fasten flexible connections bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support tubing neatly.
5. Number-code or color-code tubing, except local individual room control tubing, for future identification and servicing of control system.
6. All control tubing at control panel shall be tagged and labeled during installation to assist owner in making termination connections at control panel.
7. Provide pressure gages on each output device.
8. Paint all exposed control tubing to match existing.

C. Raceway: Raceway is to be installed in accordance with the National Electric Code. Use of flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit is limited to 36" to connect

from EMT to devices subject to movement. Flexible raceway is not to be used to compensate for misalignment of raceway during installation.

D. Control Wiring: Install control wiring in raceway, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in a neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code.

1. Install circuits over 25-volt with color-coded No. 12 stranded wire.
2. Install electronic circuits and circuits under 25-volts with color-coded No. 18 stranded twisted shielded pair type conductor.
3. N2 communications bus wire shall be 18 AWG, plenum rated, stranded twisted shielded, 3 conductor, with blue outer casing, descripted as 18-03 OAS STR PLNM NEON BLU JK distributed by Windy City Wire, constructed by Cable-Tek, or approved equivalent.

    a. Metastat wiring shall be minimum 20 AWG, plenum rated, stranded, 8 conductor stranded wire.

4. FC communications bus wire shall be 22 AWG, plenum rated, stranded twisted shielded, 3 conductor, with blue outer casing, descripted as 22-03 OAS STR PLNM NEON BLU JK distributed by Windy City Wire, constructed by Cable-Tek, or approved equivalent.

    a. Network sensor wiring (SA Bus) shall be 22 gauge plenum rated stranded twisted wire, 4 conductor.

5. All control wiring at control panel shall be tagged and labeled during installation to assist owner in making termination connections at control panel. Label all control wires per bid documents.

E. All low voltage electrical wiring shall be run as follows:

1. Route electrical wiring in concealed spaces and mechanical rooms whenever possible.
2. Provide EMT conduit and fittings in mechanical rooms and where indicated on drawings.
3. Low voltage electrical wiring routed above acoustical ceiling is not required to be in conduit, but wire must be plenum rated and properly supported to building structure.
4. Provide surface raceway, fittings and boxes in finished areas where wiring cannot be run in concealed spaces. Route on ceiling or along walls as close to ceiling as possible. Run raceway parallel to walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted. Paint raceway and fittings to match existing conditions. Patch/repair/paint any exposed wall penetrations to match existing conditions.

F. All devices shall be mounted appropriately for the intended service and location.

1. Adjustable thermostats shall be provided with base and covers in occupied areas and mounted 48" above finished floor to the top of the device. Tubing and/or wiring shall be concealed within the wall up to the ceiling whereever possible. Surface raceway may only be used with approval of Owners Representative. Wall mounted sensors such as CO2, RH, and non-adjustable temperature sensors shall be mounted 54" above finished floor. Duct mounted sensors shall be provided

with mounting brackets to accommodate insulation. Mounting clips for capillary tubes for averaging sensors are required.

2. All control devices shall be tagged and labeled for future identification and servicing of control system.
3. Preheat and mixed air discharge sensors must be of adequate length and installed with capillary tube horizontally traversing face of coil, covering entire coil every 24 inches bottom to top.
4. All field devices must be accessible or access panels must be installed.

G. Install magnehelic pressure gage across each air handling unit filter bank. If the air handling unit has a prefilter and a final filter, two magnehelic pressure gages are required.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND START-UP

A. Start-Up: Temporary control of Air Handling Units shall be allowed only if approved by the owner's representative to protect finishes, etc., AHUs may be run using caution with temporary controls installed by contractor early in the startup process. All safeties including a smoke detector for shut down must be operational. Some means of discharge air control shall be utilized and provided by the contractor such as a temporary temperature sensor and controller located and installed by the Contractor.

B. The start-up, testing, and adjusting of pneumatic and digital control systems will be conducted by owner. Once all items are completed by the Contractor for each system, Contractor shall allow time in the construction schedule for owner to complete commissioning of controls before project substantial completion. This task should be included in the original schedule and updated to include the allotted time necessary to complete it. As a minimum, the following items are required to be completed by the Contractor for Owner to begin controls commissioning.

1. Process Control Network

    a. The control boards and enclosures need to be installed in the mechanical rooms.
    b. The fiber optic conduit and box for the process control network needs to be installed. Once in place, Owner needs to be contacted so the length of the owner provided fiber cable can be determined and ordered, if required. Coordinate with Owner to schedule the pull in and termination of the fiber cable. Power should be in place at that time. (Fiber for the process control network is required to allow metering of utilities prior to turn on.)

2. Heating System

    a. Pumps, heat exchangers, steam pressure reducing station, piping, control valves, steam and/or hot water meter, feeder conduit and wire, VFDs, control panels and control wiring installed in the mechanical room. The house keeping pads must be poured before pump operation. All must be in place in working order (pumps aligned, VFDs set up by vendor, motors checked for rotation, steam regulators set to required pressure, condensate pumps operational, heating system ready to circulate (all piping pressure tested, flushed, and insulated) with differential pressure sensors in place.

3. Cooling System

a. Pumps, heat exchangers, piping, control valves, chilled water meter, feeder conduit and wire, VFDs, control panels and control wiring installed in the mechanical room. The house keeping pads must be poured before pump operation. All must be in place in working order (pumps aligned, VFDs set up by vendor, motors checked for rotation, cooling system ready to circulate (all piping pressure tested, flushed, and insulated) with differential pressure sensors in place.

4. VAVs-First Pass

   a. Power, (FC or N2 bus), and control wire installed before owner can make first commissioning pass. First pass includes installation of VAV controller, termination of power, control and network communication wiring.

5. Air Handlers

   a. Prior to owner commissioning, at a minimum, the following items shall be complete: Power wiring, motor rotation check, fire/smoke dampers open, control wiring including all safeties, IO cabinet, air handler cleaned, and filters installed as required. To protect the systems from dirt, outside air with no return will be used until the building is clean enough for return air operation.

6. VAVs-Second Pass

   a. After the air handlers are running and under static pressure control and the heating water system is operating, a second pass can be made on the VAVs to download the control program and commission controllers to verify the VAV dampers, thermostat, and reheat control valves are working properly.

7. Exhaust and Energy Recovery Systems

   a. Exhaust fans need to be operational and under control before labs can be commissioned.

8. Some balance work can be done alongside the control work as long as areas are mostly complete and all diffusers are in place.

3.3 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Contractor shall provide complete diagrams of the control system including flow diagrams with each control device labeled, a diagram showing the termination connections, and an explanation of the control sequence. The diagram and sequence shall be framed and protected by glass and mounted next to controller.

B. Contractor shall provide as built diagram of network bus routing listing all devices on bus, once wiring is complete prior to scope completion.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 2113 – **HYDRONIC PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Chilled-water piping.
3. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping.
4. Makeup-water piping.
5. Condensate-drain piping.
6. Air-vent piping.
7. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
3. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements, and for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
4. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
5. Division 23 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
6. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure gages.
7. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
8. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions apply to the work of this Section. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for additional definitions.

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
2. CWP: Cold working pressure (formerly WOG – Water, Oil, Gas working pressure).
3. DZR Brass: Brass alloy containing not more than 15% zinc by weight.
4. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
7. SWP: Steam working pressure.
8. Pipe sizes used in this Specification are Nominal Pipe Size (NPS).
9. Class 125: Minimum 125-psig (860-kPa) SWP and minimum 200-psig (1380-kPa) CWP ratings.
10. Class 150: Minimum 150-psig (1035-kPa) SWP and minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP ratings.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig (1030 kPa) at 200°F (93°C).
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig (1030 kPa) at 200°F (93°C).
3. Dual-Temperature Heating and Cooling Water: 150 psig (1030 kPa) at 200°F (93°C).
4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig (552 kPa) at 150°F (66°C).
5. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150°F (66°C).
6. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200°F (93°C).
7. Air-Vent Piping: 200°F (93°C).
8. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
2. Pressure-seal fittings.
3. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves
4. Air control devices.
5. Chemical treatment.
6. Hydronic specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at ¼-inch = 1-foot 0-inch (1:50) scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air/dirt separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code. Do not route piping directly above electric panelboards and switchboards, or other prohibited locations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 07 Sections.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Plastic Ball, Butterfly, and Check Valves:

a. Asahi/America.
b. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
c. Nibco Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem Brand
c. Hydronic Components, Inc.
d. IMI – TA/Victaulic.
e. Nibco Inc.

3. Manual & Automatic Air Vents, Expansion Tanks, Air Purgers:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem Brand.
d. Taco.

4. Coalescing-type Air/Dirt Separators:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
d. Spirotherm, Inc.
e. Thrush Co., Inc.
f. Wessels Company

5. Strainers:

a. Armstrong Machine Works.

b. Eaton Filtration.
c. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Metraflex Co.
e. Nibco Inc.
f. Spirax Sarco.
g. Watts Regulator Co.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials, including a schedule of which types of piping to use in which application.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A).

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings and Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, 95-5 tin antimony.

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; Type F (furnace butt-welded), Grade A, Schedule 40; unless otherwise indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Steel Pipe: NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40; unless otherwise indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M black steel, Grade B, Schedule 40; unless otherwise indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150, 250, or 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125 or 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe. All elbows shall be long-radius type.

H. Wrought Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of Material Group 1.1, butt-weld end connections, and raised facings.

I. Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet Fittings: Comply fully with MSS SP-97, latest edition, except where made more restrictive herein. The branch connection must reinforce the opening and restore the original strength of the run pipe. The deposited weld metal used to attach the fittings to run pipes shall contain all the reinforcement required by the ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.3 piping codes without the addition of saddles or pads. Example of acceptable product is "Threadolet®" and "Weldolet®" by Bonney Forge.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joining materials, transition fittings, and dielectric fittings. Those requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully reproduced herein.

2.6 GENERAL-PURPOSE VALVES

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Valves" for Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves, whose requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully reproduced herein.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors, whose requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully reproduced herein.

C. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article elsewhere within this Section for applications of each type of valve and service.

2.7 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. General: Multi-turn y-pattern plug-style or globe-style valve with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Body (Size ½-inch NPS): Bronze, brass, or DZR-brass body with threaded ends.
3. Body (Size ¾-inch to 2-inch NPS): Bronze or DZR-brass body with threaded ends.
4. Body (Size 2½-inch NPS and larger): Painted cast-iron or steel body with flanged or grooved ends.
5. Plug: Resin.
6. Seat/Packing: PTFE or TFE.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
10. Handle Style: Multi-turn dial, handle, or similar multi-turn adjustment device for manual position adjustment with memory stop to retain set position.
11. Accessories: Integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening.
12. Pressure and Temperature Rating: Same as piping in which it will be installed, as specified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Body: Bronze or DZR-brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
7. Inlet Strainer: Bronze or stainless steel; removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents: Bronze body, nonferrous internal parts, operated via manual screwdriver or thumbscrew. NPS ½ (DN 15) inlet connection and NPS 1/8 (DN 6)

discharge connection. CWP rating shall be 150 psig (1035 kPa) and rated operating temperature shall be 225°F (107 C).

B. Automatic Air Vents: Bronze or cast iron body, nonferrous internal parts, operated via noncorrosive metal float. NPS ½ (DN 15) inlet connection and NPS ¼ (DN 8) discharge connection. CWP rating shall be 150 psig (1035 kPa) and rated operating temperature shall be 240°F (116 C).

C. Diaphragm or Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 240°F (115 C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Diaphragm or Bladder (as indicated on Drawings; Diaphragm if not indicated): Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

2.9 COALESCING-TYPE AIR/DIRT SEPARATORS

A. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 240°F (115 C) operating temperature.

B. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger. Designed for inline connection, with inlet and outlet connections aligned on a common horizontal axis.

C. Blowdown Connection: Threaded, valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of large amounts of air during system fill or refill.

D. Size: Match system flow capacity. Include appropriate reducers to connect to piping as shown on the drawing.

E. Medium: Integral copper tube-and-mesh assembly to act as the turbulence suppressive coalescing and barrier medium, which must completely fill the separators internal area. Separators shall remove free and entrained air during system operation and continue to eliminate dissolved air and dirt through constant circulation and the coalescing / barrier action of the tubes. Internal coalescing elements consisting of plastic, perforated steel plate or tubes, or randomly-filled loose steel rings will not be accepted.

F. Venting Chamber: Prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral float actuated brass air vent. There shall be no restriction in the connection from the venting chamber to the vent.

G. Lower Chamber: Vessel shall extend below the pipe connections for dirt separation. The internal medium shall act as a barrier to force dirt and sediment to fall from the flow path to a collection chamber for blowdown through standard connection and valve.

H. Performance: Coalescing air-and-dirt separator shall remove 100% of the entrained air, 100% of the free air, and 99% of the dissolved air from the system fluid; and shall remove at least 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes. Separator must be

capable of removing particles down to 5 microns. This performance shall be certified by a reputable, independent, third-party testing laboratory, proof of which shall be submitted in writing as part of the submittal process, including name of laboratory, location, date of test, and test results.

2.10 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

B. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

C. Ethylene and Propylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.

2.11 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers, 2-inch and Smaller:

1. Body (for use in Copper piping): ASTM B584 C84400 or ASTM B-62 C83600 bronze body, with threaded bronze cover and brass drain plug.
2. Body (for use in Steel piping): ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with threaded cap and bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends.
4. Strainer Screen: 20-mesh, Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Pressure and Temperature Rating: Same as piping in which it will be installed, as specified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers, 2½-inch and Larger:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Flanged [or grooved] ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Pressure and Temperature Rating: Same as piping in which it will be installed, as specified in Part 1 of this Section.

C. Basket Strainers, 2½-inch and Larger:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Flanged ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Pressure and Temperature Rating: Same as piping in which it will be installed, as specified in Part 1 of this Section.

D. T-Pattern Strainers, 2½-inch and Larger:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Flanged ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. Pressure and Temperature Rating: Same as piping in which it will be installed, as specified in Part 1 of this Section.

E. Chilled Water Buffer Tank:

1. ASME: Tank shall be ASME Code constructed and stamped in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code. Tank shall be registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors and a certificate of shop inspection shall be furnished.
2. CWP Rating: ASME working pressure shall be 125 psi at 400°F.
3. Body: Material of construction shall be welded carbon steel. Vessels above 42-inch in diameter shall be furnished with a 12-inch by 16-inch manhole.
4. Accessories: Tank shall be furnished with an automatic air vent, 1-inch flexible elastomeric thermal insulation black in color, and internal baffle to divert water flow. Include legs for vertical installation.
5. End Connections: Inlet and outlet piping connections shall be NPT threaded for 2-inch and smaller; and ANSI Class 150 flanges for 2½-inch and larger.
6. Capacity: See Schedule on Drawings for capacity requirements.

F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings" for Expansion Fittings and loops, whose requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully reproduced herein.

G. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for Flexible Pipe Connectors, whose requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully reproduced herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SCHEDULE OF APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be Type L (C), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

1. Contractor's Option: Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints will be acceptable.

B. Hot-water heating piping, Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, shall be Standard Weight steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints. All elbows shall be long-radius type.

C. Hot-water heating piping, Chilled-water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installed belowground and within slabs shall be Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.

D. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be Type L (B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

E. Makeup-Water Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs shall be Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.

F. Cooling Coil Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints; or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Chiller or other chilled-water system drains (blowdown, overflow, etc.): Use same materials and joining methods as for chilled-water piping described above; or use Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Air-Vent Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which air vent is installed.

I. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for HVAC Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

J. Other HVAC-Related Piping Applications:

1. Chemical Treatment Piping: Type L (C), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints, or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints, as recommended by chemical treatment provider.
2. Refrigerant vents (chiller purge vents, chiller refrigerant overpressure relief, etc.): Use same materials and joining methods as for chilled-water piping described above.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install valves where indicated on Drawings and where indicated in Division 23 Section "Valves."

B. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

C. Install specialty valves where indicated on Drawings.

D. Install drain valves at all low points, and manual air vents at all high points, in mains, risers, branch lines and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

E. Any valve that represents a termination or the end of a run (e.g., blowdown or drain valve, hose-end valve, etc.) shall be fitted with a permanent but removable cap, plug, or blind flange matching the valve construction, to minimize risk in the event the valve is accidentally opened under pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. General: General piping installation is specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," whose requirements apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS ¾ (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

C. In closed systems, install horizontal piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

D. For cooling coil condensate-drain piping, install horizontal piping at a uniform grade of 1.0 percent downward in the direction of flow.

E. Bull-head tees prohibited: Do not use tee fittings in such a way that the flow through the branch leg equals the sum of the flows through two main legs.

F. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

G. Contractor has the option, without further approval from the Engineer, to install piping of larger (but not smaller) nominal diameter from that shown on the Drawings. For example, if 5-inch NPS is shown on the Drawings, contractor may furnish and install 6-inch NPS piping at no additional cost to the Owner; but may NOT furnish and install 4-inch NPS piping if 5-inch is indicated.

H. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

I. Changes of direction, branches, tees, etc. shall be accomplished with the appropriate factory or foundry fitting meeting the requirements of these specifications. Mechanically-formed extruded tee outlets or field-fabricated tee branches and/or elbows are not acceptable.

   1. Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet Fittings will be accepted only for pipe main sizes of 2½-inch and larger with a branch nominal diameter not greater than 50% of the run nominal diameter (not greater than a 4-inch branch for an 8-inch run, for example). Install per manufacturer's written instructions.

J. All elbows shall be long-radius type.

K. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "Valves."

L. Install unions in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

M. Install flanges in piping NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ (DN 20) nipple and ball

valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

O. Install and anchor piping to allow for proper length and direction of expansion and contraction.

P. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

Q. Install expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings."

R. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

S. Hang, support, and anchor all piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

T. Restrain all piping against seismic forces as specified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

B. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Apply one coat of self-priming, rust-inhibitor paint around the entire circumference of each welded pipe joint; regardless of whether or not the piping is specified to be painted. Paint may be brush-applied, roller-applied, or spray-applied at contractor's option.

3.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents where indicated on Drawings.

C. Install air/dirt separator in pump suction, unless another location is indicated on Drawings. Install blowdown piping with full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

D. Install expansion tanks at location indicated on Drawings. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.

2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
3. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS ¾ (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS ¾ (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment, but outside the service area. For example, control valve shall be as close to hydronic coil as practical, but not within the coil pull space and/or access door swing space.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains glycol.
5. Corrosion Inhibitor: Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate, 100 to 200 ppm each.
6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
7. Tolyiriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
11. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: 0 organisms/ml.

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used. Do not pressure test with air.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. Minimum duration of test shall be four (4) hours. During the final hour of the hydrostatic test, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 2213 **- STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for steam and condensate piping:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Strainers.
3. Safety valves.
4. Pressure-regulating valves.
5. Steam traps.
6. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HP Systems: High-pressure piping operating at more than 15 psig as required by ASME B31.1.

B. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:

1. HP Steam Piping: Above 15 psig.
2. LP Steam Piping: 15 psig and below.
3. Condensate Piping: 15 psig at 250°F
4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
5. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-regulating and safety valve.
2. Steam trap.
3. Air vent and vacuum breaker.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, ¼-inch equals 1 foot scale, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, pipe, multiple pipes, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Detail locations of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-regulating valves, steam traps, air vents, and vacuum breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the following:

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 *National Electrical Code*, including but not limited to avoidance of routing piping directly above panel boards, switch boards, and other prohibited locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Stop-Check Valves:

a. Crane Co.
b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Company.
c. Lunkenheimer Valves.
d. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.

2. Steam Traps, Thermostatic Air Vents, and Vacuum Breakers:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Dunham-Bush, Inc.

c. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
d. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings and Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; Type F (furnace butt-welded), Grade A, Schedule 40; unless otherwise indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Steel Pipe: NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40; unless otherwise indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M black steel, Grade B, Schedule 40; unless otherwise indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150, 250, or 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125 or 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe. All elbows shall be long-radius type.

H. Wrought Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of Material Group 1.1, butt-weld end connections, and raised facings.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joining Materials: As specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Flexible Connectors: As specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

C. Dielectric Fittings: As specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Valves."

B. Stop-Check Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
2. End Connections: Flanged.
3. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
4. Stem: Brass alloy.
5. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
6. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
7. Pressure Class: 250.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2½ and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.
6. STEAM TRAPS

B. Thermostatic Traps:

1. Body: Bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap.
2. Trap Type: Balanced-pressure.
3. Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
4. Head and Seat: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
5. Pressure Class: 125.

C. Thermodynamic Traps:

1. Body: Stainless steel with screw-in cap.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Disc and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Operating Pressure: 600 psig.

D. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

1. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A278, cast iron.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
4. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
5. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
6. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
7. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45°F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless steel cage, valve, and seat.
9. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

E. Inverted Bucket Traps:
   1. Body and Cap: Cast iron. ASTM A126 Class 30 cast iron, rated for a maximum pressure of 250 psig at 450°F.
   2. End Connections: Threaded.

F. Head and Seat: Stainless steel. 304 stainless steel
   1. Valve Retainer, Lever, and Guide Pin Assembly: 304 Stainless Steel
   2. Bucket: Brass or stainless steel. 304 stainless steel
   3. Strainer: Integral 304 stainless-steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
   4. Air Vent: Stainless-steel thermostatic vent with continuous air venting at steam temperature.
   5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.7 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Thermostatic Air Vents:

   1. Body: Cast iron if attached to steel piping; bronze if attached to copper piping; stainless steel if attached to stainless steel piping.
   2. End Connections: Threaded.
   3. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
   4. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless-steel cage.
   5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig 300 psig .
   6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350°F

B. Vacuum Breakers:

   1. Body: Cast iron if attached to steel piping; bronze if attached to copper piping; stainless steel if attached to stainless steel piping.
   2. End Connections: Threaded.
   3. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
   4. O-ring Seal: EPR.
   5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig 300 psig .
   6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350°F

2.8 Thermometers:

A. Industrial grade with Cast Aluminum Casing, chrome-plated brass separable sockets, 9" Scales, and adjustable angle

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller : Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2½ through NPS 12 : Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

C. -steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

E. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2½ and larger, shall be Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

F. wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
2. Outlet: Type K annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.

C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

B. Install safety valves on pressure-regulating stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ full port-ball valve, and short NPS ¾ threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "Valves."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2½ and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-regulating valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

    1. All strainers in horizontal steam piping shall be installed with the basket in the horizontal plane (the "three o'clock" or "nine o'clock" position)
    2. Do not install strainers with the basket pointing downward in horizontal steam piping (the "six o'clock" position), to avoid trapping condensate.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

V. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

3.5 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.

B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

C. HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

D. Install hangers and supports according to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements therein for maximum spacing.

E. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube ends. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Apply one coat of self-priming, rust-inhibitor paint around the entire circumference of each welded pipe joint; regardless of whether or not the piping is specified to be painted. Paint may be brush-applied, roller-applied, or spray-applied at contractor's option.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

5. Notify Owner's Representative 24 hours before required testing. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the owner's representative.

B. Acceptance Testing: Perform hydrostatic test on the steam and condensate piping in accordance with ANSI B 31.1 and as follows:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Minimum test pressure shall be 150 PSIG. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 1 hour, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

4. Test gauges shall be 4" min face size, 0-160 PSIG, and have a current calibration date within 1 year of the test date.

C. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

END OF SECTION 23 2213

SECTION 23 3113 – **METAL DUCTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts and plenums for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa). Metal ducts include the following:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 07 Sections "Penetration Firestopping" for fire-resistant sealants for use around duct penetrations and fire-damper installations in fire-rated floors, partitions, and walls.
2. Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for wall- and ceiling-mounted access doors and for access to concealed ducts.
3. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for intake and relief louvers and vents connected to ducts and installed in exterior walls.
4. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation."
5. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset FRP ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
6. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
7. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
8. Division 23 Section "Air Terminals" for temperature control terminal units.
9. Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers and Grilles."
10. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for automatic control dampers and actuators.
11. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" for air balancing and final adjusting of manual volume dampers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): As defined in ASTM C168.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by the design professional. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

B. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in Part 3 of this Section.

C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." Seismic force factors are specified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2016.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.
4. Manufactured ductwork and duct fittings (if applicable).
5. MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) for each adhesive and sealant furnished.
6. Sheet metal thicknesses.
7. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
8. Reinforcement details and spacing.
9. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

B. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4-inch equals 1 foot (1:50) scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts as follows:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
4. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.

8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.

12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Comply with Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" for Coordination Drawings. Include reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components and ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
4. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
7. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
8. Ceiling-mounting items and/or items penetrating finished ceiling, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Welding certificates: Copies of certificates indicating welding procedures and personnel, to comply with requirements in "Quality Assurance" below.

E. Field quality-control test reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code – Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code – Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A-2018 *Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*.

C. AMCA Compliance: All spiral ducts shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Program seal for Air Leakage.

D. Comply with NFPA 96 *Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations* for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2016, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 – "Construction and System Start-Up."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2016, Section 6.4.4 – "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

1.7 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/SMACNA Standard 001-2008 *Seismic Restraint Manual; Guidelines for Mechanical Systems*, as published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association. 3rd ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2008. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.

B. ANSI/SMACNA Standard 006- *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*, as published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. Most current ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2005. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.

C. ANSI/SMACNA Standard 016-2012 *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual*, as published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. 2nd ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2012. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.

D. ACR 2006: National Air Duct Cleaners Association. *Assessment, Cleaning, & Restoration of HVAC Systems.* 4th ed. Washington, DC: NADCA, 2006. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sealant and firestopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle sealant and firestopping materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Delivery, storage, and handling of ductwork, fittings, and accessories shall adhere to requirements listed in specification 230500 "Basic Materials and Methods", Section 1.6 "Delivery, Storage, Handling, and Final Clean"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Field-Applied Duct Sealant Materials:

a. Ductmate, Inc.
b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. (Childers and/or Foster brands)

c. Hardcast, Inc.
d. McGill Air Seal Corporation.

2. Optional Manufactured Duct Slide-on Flange System:

a. Ductmate, Inc.
b. Nexus Inc.
c. Ward Industries, Inc.

3. Optional Round Duct Coupling System:

a. Lindab, Inc. "Spirosafe"
b. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
c. Spiramir Corp.
d. Stamped Fittings Inc. "The Edge"

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Sheet Gage: SMACNA standards notwithstanding, no material thinner than 26-gage is permitted for spiral-seam round duct, and no material thinner than 24-gage is permitted for all other ducts.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653 / A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180) or G90 (Z275).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill-phosphatized.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008 / A1008M or ASTM A366 / A366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36 / A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Comply with Articles 2.5 through 2.9, including all accompanying Tables and Figures, of the SMANCA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Two-Part Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal; Hardcast® Two-Part Sealing System, Uni-Cast® by McGill AirSeal Corporation, or equal.

B. One-Part Sealing System: Flexible, adhesive sealant, fiber-reinforced, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts. Examples of acceptable products include Uni-Mastic 181 by McGill, Foster 32-19, and Childers CP-146.

C. Water-Based Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

D. Formed-on Duct Connectors: Flange shop roll-formed onto edge of ductwork, with corner closures, cleats and gaskets for seal; TDC or TDF constructed per SMACNA T-25a or T-25b.

1. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
2. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
3. Contractor's Option: Proprietary manufactured slide-on duct connectors by Ductmate, Ward, or Nexus meeting the above requirements will be accepted wherever formed-on duct connectors are required by these specifications.

2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, deflection limits, and joint types and intervals, except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

B. All sheet metal shall be a minimum of 24-gage thickness in any case. Use 24-gage sheet metal where SMACNA allows thinner material.

C. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.

D. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.

E. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches (480 mm) and larger and 0.0359-inch (0.9 mm) thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq. m) of unbraced panel area, unless ducts are lined.

F. Pressure Classification: See Schedule in Part 3 of this Section.

G. Seal Classification: See Schedule in Part 3 of this Section.

H. Longitudinal Seams: Contractor's choice of Pittsburgh lock (SMACNA Figure 2-2 Type L-1) or Button Punch Snap Lock (SMACNA Figure 2-2 Type L-2) shall be used on all longitudinal seams. See "Seam and Joint Sealing" in Part 3 of this Section for further requirements.

I. Duct sizes shown on plans are actual sheet metal sizes and have been sized to account for the thickness of internal duct liner, if any.

J. Contractor is free to alter the indicated sizes of rectangular duct to suit field conditions, provided that revised size is selected for friction loss no greater than that of indicated size. No prior approval by the Engineer is required for equal-friction duct size changes unless proposed size has an aspect ratio greater than 4 to 1.

K. All changes of direction shall be fabricated as elbows in accordance with SMACNA Figure 4-2 except that RE-4, RE-9 and RE-10 are prohibited. RE-6 is limited to a change-of-direction angle of 45 degrees or less.

L. Divided flow branches shall be Type 1 or Type 2 per SMACNA Figure 4-5. Type 3 divided flow branches are permitted only where expressly shown. Seek Engineer's approval of Type 3 where space and/or layout clearances prohibit Type 1 or Type 2.

M. Branch connections shall be per SMACNA Figure 4-6, except that straight taps are not permitted on any ducts 2-inch pressure class or above. Straight-tap "spin-in" fittings are permitted on ½-inch and 1-inch pressure class ductwork only.

N. Offsets and transitions shall be per SMACNA Figure 4-7, except that offset Type 2 (mitered) is limited to an angle of 45° or less.

O. Fittings at obstructions shall be per SMACNA Figure 4-8, except that Figure D is not permitted. Use Figure 4-8.B in lieu of Figure 4-8.D. Seek Engineer's approval of Figure 4-8.D where space and/or layout clearances prohibit use of Figure 4-8.B.

2.5 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Section is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Contractor's Option: The contractor is permitted to furnish spiral lock-seam round or flat-oval ductwork anywhere rectangular duct is indicated, provided the Contractor's coordination drawings demonstrate that adequate ceiling clearances and space required by other trades will permit round ductwork. If this option is chosen, round duct sizes shall be selected by the Contractor according to "equal friction" with respect to the rectangular sizes shown.

C. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* except that 26-gage is the thinnest material acceptable.

D. Longitudinal-seam round ducts ("stovepipe") of a minimum 24-gage thickness, will be permitted on ½-inch and 1-inch pressure classifications only; and only if the Seal Class specified in Part 3 of this Section can be achieved.

E. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* except that 24-gage is the thinnest material available. With approval of Engineer, contractor may substitute flat oval duct where round duct is indicated, provided that revised size is selected for friction loss no greater than that of indicated size.

F. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*, with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

G. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

H. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1½ times duct diameter. Adjustable-angle elbow fittings are not permitted. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
3. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only if approved by the Engineer where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with turning vanes.
4. Round Elbows 8 Inches (200 mm) and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches (225 through 355 mm) in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches (355 mm) in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Support all ductwork in accordance with Chapter 5 of SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

C. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod. Primary duct hanger systems consisting of cable or wire are not acceptable; use steel angles, straps, and/or threaded rods.

1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

D. All supporting material surfaces in direct contact with supported ductwork (or flexible duct, or duct insulation, as applicable) shall be designed to maintain a minimum of one-inch (25 mm) contact width along full length of contact.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A36.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

B. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips. Use ASTM A492, stainless-steel cables where attached to aluminum or stainless steel ducts.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod is also acceptable.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

2.8 SHOP PRIME PAINT

A. All aluminum and galvanized steel ductwork that will be installed exposed to view in finished spaces shall be shop-primed to accept field paint.

B. Primer for galvanized steel ducts shall be galvanized metal primer with total dry film thickness of 1.2 mils; such as Moore #155 or equal. Coordinate brand and selection with the party responsible for performance of Division 09 Painting Sections.

C. Primer for aluminum shall be acrylic- or alkyd-based metal primer specifically recommended by the manufacturer for use over aluminum, with total dry film thickness

of 1.4 mils; such as Moore #163 or equal. Coordinate brand and selection with the party responsible for performance of Division 09 Painting Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT PRESSURE CLASS SCHEDULE

A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:

1. Constant-volume Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
2. Variable-volume Supply Ducts upstream of VAV boxes: 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
3. Variable-volume Supply Ducts downstream of VAV boxes: 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
4. Outdoor Air Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa), positive or negative pressure as applicable.
5. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa), positive or negative pressure as applicable.
6. Transfer Ducts: 1/2-inch wg (125 Pa).
7. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa), positive or negative pressure as applicable.

3.2 DUCT MATERIAL SCHEDULE

A. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except as follows:

1. <Insert, in separate subparagraphs, services or service locations>: [PVC-coated galvanized steel] [Aluminum] [Stainless steel] <Insert material>.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet (3.7 m) unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12-inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

E. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

F. Install ducts with a clearance of 1-inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

G. Final Clean

1. Ductwork systems shall be installed at the site to maintain "shop" or "mill" (free of mill oil) conditions. The ductwork shall be cleaned as necessary to maintain these conditions.
2. Cleaning shall be performed using a 20% isopropyl alcohol to wipe down all interior surfaces upon installation.
3. Interior surfaces must be dust free and exterior surfaces must be free of foreign substances
4. Cover all ends of installed ductwork at the end of each workday, or when work is suspended for any length of time (i.e. breaks, lunch, etc.)
5. The contractor shall insure all ends are covered on both stored and installed ductwork.
6. If installed prior to roofing, protect ductwork from water infiltration.

H. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

I. Install duct accessories as required by Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Drawings are diagrammatic in nature. Not necessarily all fittings and offsets are shown. Provide all required fittings and offsets as required by field conditions and coordination with the work of other trades, whether specifically shown or not, for a complete and functional installation.

L. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

M. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

N. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1½ inches (38 mm).

O. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

P. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic forces as further described in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

Q. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials throughout construction. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction." Deliver ducts with shop-applied impervious protective covering over all open ends. Maintain protective end coverings through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. Elevate stored ducts above grade. As ductwork is installed, remove

protective end covering as each successive segment is connected, but with protective end covering maintained over open ends remaining exposed.

R. Paint interiors of metal ducts that do not have duct liner, for 24-inches (600 mm) upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 Painting Sections.

3.4 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING SCHEDULE

A. General: Ducts noted as welded in the Duct Material Schedule above shall be made liquid-tight with all joints and seams full-penetration welded continuously along the entire length of the seam or joint. Otherwise, seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

B. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

C. Seal Class Schedule: Seal Class A and Leakage Class 6 is required for all ducts except as noted below.

1. Spiral lock-seams need not be sealed.
2. Transfer air ducts and transfer air boots need not be sealed.

D. Rectangular Duct: Sealant materials and methods shall be at contractor's option, chosen from among the products specified in Part 2 of this Section; provided that the above seal class and leakage class schedule is met.

E. Round or Flat Oval Duct: Transverse joints shall be made with a SMACNA RT-1 interior slip coupling beaded at center, fastened to duct with screws; in addition, apply Two-Part Sealing System continuously around exterior side of joint.

1. Contractor's Option: Furnish prefabricated round duct connection system consisting of self-sealing gasketed fittings. Round duct joints made with this type of fitting do not require the additional sealant specified above, provided that specified seal class is achieved.

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat-oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*.

B. Support horizontal ducts within 24-inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48-inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at one- or two-story intervals (i.e., 12 feet (3.66 m) to 24 feet (7.32 m).

D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

E. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

F. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4-inches (100 mm) thick.

G. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to attach hangers and supports, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said hanger or support attachment.

H. Provide seismic bracing and restraints as further described in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual* and prepare test reports:

1. 25% of all outdoor ducts.
2. 25% of all indoor ducts if design pressure rating is greater than 3-inch w.g.

B. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

C. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

D. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 6.

E. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.8 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.

B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to ACR 2006. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

3.9 CLEANING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Use existing service openings where possible.
2. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
3. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
4. Reseal rigid fiberglass duct systems according to NAIMA recommended practices.
5. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.

B. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and restore to their marked position on completion.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to the outside, use filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to ACR 2006. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide operative drainage system for washdown procedures.
7. Biocidal Agents and Coatings: Apply biocidal agents if fungus is present. Apply biocidal agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Verify cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before application of treatment, including biocidal agents and protective coatings.
2. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.

3. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

G. Gravimetric Analysis: At discretion and expense of Owner, sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, may be tested for cleanliness according to NADCA vacuum test gravimetric analysis.

1. If analysis determines that levels of debris are equal to or lower than suitable levels, system shall have passed cleanliness verification.
2. If analysis determines that levels of debris exceed suitable levels, system cleanliness verification will have failed and metal duct system shall be re-cleaned and re-verified.

H. Verification of Coil Cleaning: Cleaning must restore coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of pressure drop measured when coil was first installed. If original pressure drop is not known, coil will be considered clean only if it is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on thorough visual inspection.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3300 – **DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Automatic control dampers.
4. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and fire/smoke dampers.
5. Duct silencers.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Duct security bars.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for actuators associated with automatic control dampers.
2. Division 26 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating. All manufactured dampers of every type shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Program seal for Air Performance, Air Leakage, and Efficiency.

C. All prefabricated duct silencers shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Program seal for Air and Sound Performance.

1.5 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. 3rd ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2005.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra fusible links that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than two (2).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. HVAC Dampers (all types):

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. Greenheck Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
e. Ruskin Company.

2. Remote Damper Operators:

a. DuroDyne, Inc.
b. Metropolitan Air Technology LLC.
c. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
d. Ventfabrics, Inc.
e. Young Regulator Company.

3. Duct Silencers:

a. Industrial Acoustics Co.
b. McGill AirSilence; Div. of United McGill Corp.
c. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
d. Rink Sound Control; Div. of Ruskin Mfg. Co.
e. Vibro-Acoustics.

4. Turning Vanes:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. DuroDyne Inc.
c. Metalaire, Inc.
d. Semco Incorporated.
e. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

5. Duct-Mounted Access Doors:

a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.

b. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
f. McGill AirFlow LLC.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
i. Ventfabrics, Inc.
j. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
k. Ruskin Company.

6. Flexible Connectors:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Duro Dyne Inc.
c. JP Lamborn Co.
d. Ventfabrics, Inc.
e. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

7. Flexible Ducts:

a. #087 by Atco Rubber Products, Inc.
b. Type 8M by Flexmaster USA, Inc.
c. "M-KE" by ThermaFlex.

B. Buy American: Furnish only domestic materials and components in accordance with the Buy American Act (41 USC 10a-10d) or one of its exceptions as further specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements." Comply by either certifying that the materials purchased for the project meet the criteria or apply for a waiver. Document compliance by one of these methods as part of each product's shop drawing submittal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A653/A653M and having G60 (Z180) or G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Minimum Thickness: All sheet steel used on this project shall be a minimum of 24-gage thickness, and all aluminum sheets shall be a minimum of 0.04-inch thickness, regardless of whether or not SMACNA standards permit thinner gage material.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

H. Tie Rods: Comply with Articles 2.5 through 2.9, including all accompanying Tables and Figures, of the SMANCA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Gravity balanced, suitable for horizontal or vertical installations. The following requirements apply to conventional backdraft dampers, pressure relief dampers, and barometric relief dampers.

B. Rated Air Velocity: 3000 fpm (15 m/s).

C. Rated System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).

D. Frame: Match material options below to material of adjacent ductwork. For duct material, refer to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

1. 18-gage or 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
2. 16-gage or 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
3. 18-gage or 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 18-gage or 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm) thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

F. Blade Action: Parallel.

G. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl or neoprene, mechanically locked into blade edge.

H. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal, with diameter of 0.20-inch (5 mm).

I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

K. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

L. Required accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits, if vertical airflow installation.
3. 90-degree stops.
4. Duct mounting flange(s).

M. Sleeve: Minimum 20-gage or 0.040-inch- (1.0-mm) thickness.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manual volume dampers shall be standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Volume dampers may be factory-manufactured or contractor-fabricated per SMACNA Fig. 7-4/7-5.

B. Material: Match material options throughout this subsection to the material of adjacent ductwork. For duct material, refer to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

C. Frames: Hat-shaped channels with mitered and welded corners, flanges for attaching to walls, and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

1. Galvanized-steel, 16-gage or 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness, for use in galvanized steel ducts.
2. Aluminum sheet, 12-gage or 0.100-inch- (2.5-mm-) minimum thickness, for use in aluminum ducts.
3. Stainless-steel, 16-gage or 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness, for use in stainless steel ducts.
4. The above requirements may be reduced to 20-gage for round dampers installed in round ducts.

D. Blades: Multiple-blade; single-blade if duct dimension is 12-inch or less in the direction perpendicular to damper axis. Parallel or opposed-blade design (contractor's choice, unless a specific type is indicated). Stiffen damper blades for stability.

1. Galvanized-steel, 16-gage or 0.064-inch (1.62 mm) thick, for use in galvanized steel ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Aluminum, 12-gage or 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, for use in aluminum ducts.
3. Stainless-steel, 16-gage or 0.064-inch (1.62 mm) thick, for use in stainless steel ducts.
4. The above requirements may be reduced to 20-gage for round dampers installed in round ducts.

E. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel, as required to match blade material. Dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades, and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

F. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, and stainless-steel sleeve-type are acceptable.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.

H. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

I. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a ¾-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

J. Remote Damper Operators: 9-Volt Electronic remote damper operator designed for remote volume damper adjustment; required accessory for manual volume dampers installed above an inaccessible ceiling. Rotary cable shall have a minimum torque service factor of 200% when installed in accordance with manufacturer-furnished instructions.
1. Wall-Box Mounting:

a. Mounting: Recessed on wall.
b. Cover Plate Material: Stainless Steel
c. Construction: Anti-Ligature / Tamper-proof

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Low-leakage [Ultra Low-Leakage Class 1A] rating, with linkage outside airstream. Subject to compliance with requirements, an example of an acceptable product is Ruskin Model CD-36 [60].

1. Leakage Rating: Maximum 10 [3] cfm per square foot of damper area at 1-inch pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA Publication 500.
2. Temperature Class: -40 to +200°F.

B. Frames: Minimum 20 [16] gage galvanized sheet steel frame formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at the corners; with mitered and welded corners.

C. Blades: Airfoil-shaped or triple-v-groove blades of galvanized steel construction.

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6-inches (150 mm).
2. Action: Parallel or opposed action as scheduled; opposed if not scheduled.
3. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene [Ruskiprene type or equivalent] edging, mechanically locked into blade edge.
4. Blade Thickness: 16- [14-] gage or 0.064 [0.079]-inch (1.62 mm [2.00 mm]).

D. Blade Axles: ½-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized [plated] steel; square or hex-shape mechanically locked to blade; and blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

E. Bearings: High impact molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type, with thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

F. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel flexible compression type.

G. Damper Motors: Furnished and installed as the work of Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

H. Minimum Outdoor Air Dampers: In addition to the requirements specified herein, outdoor air dampers shall feature an integral airflow measuring station. Airflow measuring station shall include integral flow straightener and built-in measuring ports accurate to within 5%. Airflow measuring station shall produce a 2-10 VDC output signal when provided a 24 VDC power connection. Example of acceptable product is Ruskin Model IAQ-50.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555. Label according to UL 555C if used in a rated ceiling application.

B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.

C. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.

D. Frame: SMACNA Type A, B or C as indicated; fabricated with roll-formed, 20-gage galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. If no indication is given, use Frame Type B for rectangular ducts and Frame Type C for round ducts.

E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel.

G. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.

H. Single-use Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165°F (74°C) rated, fusible links.

I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-supplied, factory or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel sleeve; length as indicated. Include factory-supplied, field-installed two-piece "picture-frame" mounting angles with pre-punched fastener holes.

1. Factory Insulation: If used on a duct which requires thermal insulation per Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation," then provide fire damper sleeve with factory thermal insulation. Damper/sleeve assembly with thermal insulation shall be listed and labeled according to UL555.
2. Direct Grille Mounts: Where specifically indicated, furnish integral factory sleeve/ mounting angle assembly UL-listed for direct grille attachment.
3. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

J. Multiple-Section Assembly: Where indicated fire damper size exceeds the maximum UL-approved dimensions of the manufacturer's UL-listed product line, provide multiple-section dampers including mullions and other hardware necessary for a UL-approved multi-section fire damper assembly.

K. Fire dampers must have a test switch installed as an assembly provided by the manufacturer located at the damper for testing purposes. The switch shall drop the signal from the fire alarm system shutting the damper down.

L. Provide 18"x18" access panel in ductwork to access the fire dampers for repairs or required testing. All fire dampers require easy access above ceilings with no obstructions.

2.7 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream. Subject to compliance with requirements, an example of an acceptable product is Ruskin Model SD-36.

B. Smoke dampers must have a test switch installed as an assembly provided by the manufacturer located at the damper for testing purposes. The switch shall drop the signal from the fire alarm system shutting the damper down.

C. Provide 18"x18" access panel in ductwork to access each smoke damper for repairs or required testing. All smoke dampers require easy access with no obstructions where located above ceilings.

D. Leakage Rating: Class II.

E. Frames: Galvanized sheet steel frame formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at the corners; with mitered and welded corners.

F. Blades: Multiple-blade type; horizontal airfoil-shaped or triple-v-groove blades with maximum blade width of 6-inches (150 mm).

G. Blade Axles: ½-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; square or hex-shape mechanically locked to blade; and blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

H. Bearings: High impact molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type, with thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

I. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel flexible compression type.

J. Smoke Detector: Furnished and installed as the work of Division 26.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

L. Factory Insulation: If used on a duct which requires thermal insulation per Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation," then provide smoke damper sleeve with factory thermal insulation. Damper/sleeve assembly with thermal insulation shall be listed and labeled according to UL555.

M. Damper Motors: Two-position action.

N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Motors." Motor size shall be large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate above a 1.0 service factor.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Temperature Class: -40 to +200°F.
3. Action: Parallel or opposed action as scheduled; opposed if not scheduled.
4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
5. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
6. Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism for fail-safe position as indicated or scheduled. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
7. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40°F (minus 40°C).
8. Electrical Connection: 24 or 120-Volt AC.
9. Test and reset switches, damper-mounted.

O. Accessories: Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. All turning vanes, where required, shall be single-thickness type, 2-inch (50-mm) radius, 1½-inch (38-mm) spacing, at least 24-gauge thickness, and curved through an arc matching the change of direction (i.e., a vane curved through 90-degrees for a 90-degree elbow). Construct of material matching that of the adjacent duct (i.e., galvanized steel turning vanes in a galvanized steel duct, stainless steel turning vanes in a stainless steel duct, etc.).

B. Where two or more changes of direction occur with less than four duct widths (measured in the plane of the change of direction) between each elbow, each turning vane shall also include a straight trailing edge extension of 1-inch (25 mm). At contractor's option, all turning vanes may include this straight trailing edge extension even if not required.

C. Include vane rails or runners for attachment of vane blades to duct.

D. Either contractor-fabricated or factory-manufactured turning vanes meeting these specifications will be acceptable.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Factory-manufactured doors, airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Door: Double wall, rectangular, galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.

C. Insulation: 1-inch (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

D. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

E. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

F. Number of Hinges and Locks: Two hinges, or continuous piano hinge, and two sash locks.

G. Size: 18 by 10-inches (460 by 250 mm) unless noted otherwise

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5¾-inches (146 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2¾-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with neoprene or polychloroprene. Fabric layers shall be shielded with metal on both sides at the seam, attached with a mechanical metal-to-fabric bond.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200°F (Minus 40 to plus 93°C).
4. Insulated Service: Flexible ductwork connections shall be constructed of two layers of fabric as specified above, encapsulating 1-inch nominal thickness of R-4.2 fiberglass insulation. Required if the adjacent ductwork is specified to be insulated or internally lined.
5. Outdoor Service: Glass fabric shall be double-coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone. Required if installed outdoors.

E. Thrust Limits: As specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration Isolation."

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1. Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Galvanized steel wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
3. Inner Liner: CPE film, acoustically transparent to mid-range sound energy.

B. Required Pressure Ratings:

1. Sizes 12-inch and smaller: At least 8-inch wg positive and 1-inch wg negative.
2. Sizes larger than 12-inch: At least 4-inch wg positive and ½-inch wg negative.
3. Burst Rating: 2.5 times working pressure rating above.

C. Velocity Rating: 4000 fpm.

D. Temperature Rating: -20°F to +250°F.

E. Thermal Rating: Minimum R-4.2 thermal resistance.

F. Flexible Duct Connector Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18-inches, to suit duct size.

G. Provide flexible ducts with Flexflow elbow by Thermaflex for connections to air devices.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible."

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.

1. Locate dampers at least two duct diameters from fittings and as far away as possible from outlets.
2. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
3. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
4. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers, and fire/smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct security bars where indicated.

I. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts.

J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
2. Downstream of in-duct coils.
3. Elsewhere as indicated.

K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

L. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment using metal-edged connections or flanges.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect air devices to ducts with flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect air devices directly to rigid ductwork with a rigid elbow. Flex duct connections to air devices are not permitted.

Q. Install flexible ducts in accordance with the following:

1. Turn radius of flexible duct at duct centerline shall not exceed one times nominal duct diameter.
2. At least one support shall be installed for every run of flexible duct that is 60-inches (1500 mm) long or longer; more if needed to comply with next paragraph.
3. Support flexible duct so that it does not contact nor rest upon light fixtures, sprinkler and other piping, ceilings and ceiling hanger wires, electrical conduits and cable tray, and similar items.
4. All supporting material surfaces in direct contact with supported flexible duct shall maintain a minimum of one-inch in contact width along full length of contact.
5. Comply with Figures 3-10 and 3-11 in SMACNA's *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. 3rd ed. except where more stringent details are given on the Drawings.
6. Comply with Specifications 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7, paragraphs S3.19 through S3.40, of SMACNA's *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. 3rd ed., except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

B. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

C. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.

D. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 3600 – **AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single-duct air terminal units with hydronic reheat

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

B. Related sections include Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control devices and installation associated with air terminals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities; furnished specialties and accessories; shipping, installed, and operating weights; and sound-power ratings for each model indicated. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment[, seismic restraints,] and vibration isolation.

C. Verify compliance with each third-party test or rating Standard referenced in the "Quality Assurance" subsection below.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes and for adjusting software set points.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

B. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A-2015 *Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*.

C. AHRI Certification: Only air terminals that are certified under the AHRI Standard 880-2017 Certification Program and carry the AHRI Seal will be accepted.

D. Controls: Test and rate air terminal unit controls in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 195-2013 *Method of Test for Rating Air Terminal Unit Controls*. This standard specifies instrumentation, facilities, test installation methods, and procedures for determining the accuracy and stability of airflow control systems for pressure independent terminal units at various airflow setpoints for variable-air-volume and constant-volume air-moving systems.

E. Control sequences shall be in complete and strict accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 36-2018 *High Performance Sequences of Operation for HVAC Systems*.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Air Terminal Units by one of the following:

1. Air System Components Inc.
    a. Titus
2. Price Industries Inc.
3. Trane Technologies plc.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS, general

A. Configuration: Pressure independent terminal unit as scheduled; including volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud. Unit sizes, capacities, maximum and minimum airflows, maximum noise ratings, and maximum air pressure drops shall be as scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Casing: Minimum 22-gage galvanized steel or 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) aluminum.

1. Air Inlets: Beaded round stub connection of length at least 2-inches beyond airflow sensor taps for inlet duct attachment.
2. Air Outlets: Rectangular S-slip and drive connections.

3. Access: Removable panels [or access door] for access to damper, hydronic heating coil,and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

C. Oversize Casing Sizing Criteria: For any and all Air Terminal Units specified or scheduled to include a hydronic heating coil, the Air Terminal Unit casing size and hydronic coil physical size shall both be increased one standard size increment without increasing the duty-sized inlet diameter.

1. For example, a terminal whose duty calls for 8-inch nominal size shall be furnished as a 10-inch nominal size terminal but with an 8-inch inlet, airflow sensor, and damper.
2. It is not acceptable to increase the entire terminal size to satisfy the above criteria. For example, it is not acceptable to furnish to a complete 10-inch terminal size where duty calls for 8-inch inlet, airflow sensor, and damper; product must be a 10-inch nominal terminal with an 8-inch inlet.
3. The above oversizing criteria is not required for cooling-only terminals; nor terminals with an electric-resistance heating coil.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, examples of acceptable products include Titus Model DESVE and Price Model HSG.

D. Volume Damper: Minimum 22-gage galvanized steel with peripheral edge gasket and self-lubricating bearings. Include a mechanical hard stop to prevent over-stroking. Include permanent markings on damper shaft to indicate damper position by simple visual inspection.

E. Maximum allowable damper leakage is given below, when tested according to AHRI 880-2017, based on 4-inch wg (1000-Pa) differential static pressure (inlet to outlet) and 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) air velocity at nominal box inlet diameter.

1. 3% for nominal size 4-inch (100 mm).
2. 2% for nominal sizes 5-inch (125 mm) through 7-inch (175 mm).
3. 1% for nominal sizes 8-inch (200 mm) and larger.

F. Maximum allowable casing leakage is given below, when tested according to AHRI 880-2017, based on 3-inch wg (750-Pa) differential static pressure (inlet to outlet) and 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) air velocity at nominal box inlet diameter.

1. 3% for nominal size 4-inch (100 mm).
2. 2% for nominal sizes 5-inch (125 mm) through 9-inch (225 mm).
3. 1% for nominal sizes 10-inch (250 mm) and larger.

G. Airflow Sensor: Multipoint, multi-axis inlet velocity sensor with center-averaging feature, factory installed and connected to the controller with UL-listed fire-retardant pneumatic tubing. Single axis sensor is not acceptable for inlet diameters 6-inch and larger. The sensor shall output an amplified differential pressure signal that is at least 2.3 times the equivalent velocity pressure signal obtained from a conventional pitot tube. Balancing taps and airflow calibration charts shall be provided for field airflow measurements.

H. Mechanical Induction Damper: Galvanized-steel, multi-blade assembly with self-lubricating bearings.

I. Diffuser: Galvanized-steel insulated plenum with extruded-aluminum or sheet-steel diffuser, having fixed or variable geometry designed to operate from 100 percent to minimum airflow, and manual adjustment of airflow direction. Diffuser replaces the requirement for ducted air outlet connection.

J. Diffuser shall be [linear-slot] [square panel] [square louvered-face] [square perforated-face] as further described in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers and Grilles."

2.3 UNIT INSULATION

A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: All Air Terminal Units of all types shall include factory-installed internal liner. Comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181.

1. Materials: Fiberglass batt thermal insulation; 1.5-pound density glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin and faced on airstream side with fire-resistive, reinforced, foil-scrim-kraft barrier. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II. All cut edges or exposed fibers not encapsulated by the foil scrim surface shall be sealed from the airstream by mechanically bonded metal edge strips or nosings.
2. Thickness: ½-inch (13 mm) minimum; thicker if required to meet specified or scheduled values for thermal and/or acoustic performance.
3. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75ºF (0.037 at 24ºC) mean temperature per ASTM C518.
4. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84.
5. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A and with ASTM C916.

B. Fibrous-Glass Liner: All Air Terminal Units of all types shall include factory-installed internal liner. Comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181.

1. Materials: Rigid, rectangular, fibrous-glass duct board; factory molded and faced on airstream side with fire-resistive, reinforced, foil-scrim-kraft barrier. 4-pound density, 475 flexural rigidity, standard duty. All cut edges or exposed fibers not encapsulated by the foil scrim surface shall be sealed from the airstream by mechanically bonded metal edge strips or nosings.
2. Alternative Materials: Subject to compliance with other requirements specified herein, including but not limited to acoustic requirements, manufacturer's standard internal fiberglass liner will be accepted if entirely isolated from the airstream by an inner solid liner constructed of 26-gage galvanized sheet metal or 0.032-inch aluminum sheet.
3. Thickness: ½-inch (13 mm) minimum; thicker if required to meet specified or scheduled values for thermal and/or acoustic performance.
4. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75ºF (0.037 at 24ºC) mean temperature per ASTM C518.
5. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84.
6. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A and with ASTM C916.

2.4 INTEGRAL HYDRONIC HEATING COILS

A. Casing: Minimum 20-gauge galvanized steel, factory-installed, with flanged connection for outlet ductwork. See "Air Terminal Units, General" subsection above for sizing criteria.

B. Pressure Rating: Leak test to 300 psi air under water; minimum burst pressure of 2000 psi.

C. Performance Ratings: As scheduled on Drawings. Coils shall be designed, tested and rated according to AHRI Standard 410-2001 *Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils*.

D. Tube Construction: Copper, ½-inch O.D. with 0.016-inch minimum wall.

E. Fin Construction: Aluminum, 0.006-inch minimum thickness, not more than 12 per inch, mechanically-bonded to tubes.

F. Piping Connections: Male solder header. Coil connections shall be on the side of the unit indicated on the Drawings.

2.5 AIR TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLS

A. Direct Digital Controls: Bidirectional damper operator and microprocessor-based controller. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and shall have the following features.

B. Damper Actuator: 24-Volt, powered closed, powered open, fail in last position unless noted otherwise. Suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25- and 3.0-inch wg (60- and 750-Pa) inlet static pressure.

C. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:

1. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
2. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
3. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
4. Dual maximum logic, in which the first stage of heating consists of modulating the zone supply air temperature setpoint up to a maximum setpoint no higher than 95°F while the airflow is maintained at the minimum (dead-band) flow rate; and the second stage of heating consists of modulating the airflow rate from the minimum (dead-band) flow rate up to the heating maximum flow rate.
5. A fully-programmable zone controller, or a configurable controller with dual maximum logic pre-installed as described above. Configurable controllers without this feature will not be acceptable.
6. The terminal unit controller shall convert the velocity pressure signal from the airflow sensor into an analog electronic control signal using a transducer and an analog-to-digital (A/D) converter.
7. The controller shall be stable at a velocity pressure setpoint as low as 0.004 in. w.g. (1 Pa) using a 10-bit (or greater) A/D converter and a 0-1 in. w.g. (0-250 Pa) or 0-1.5 in. w.g. (0-375 Pa) range transducer.
8. Fully compatible for two-way communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

D. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

E. Supply air temperature sensor: As specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and required for all Air Terminal Units.

F. Control Logic: Dual maximum as further specified in ASHRAE Guideline 36-2018 *High Performance Sequences of Operation for HVAC Systems*.

G. Test and rate air terminal unit controls in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 195-2013 *Method of Test for Rating Air Terminal Unit Controls.*

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603

C. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

D. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

F. Requirements for Seismic Restraint: As described in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

B. Verification of Performance: Test and rate air terminal units according to AHRI 880-2017 *Standard for Performance Rating of Air Terminals*.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

B. Protect all openings of air terminal units with filters or temporary covers throughout project storage, handling, and placement, to keep clean the interiors of air terminal units.

C. Terminal units shall be continuously insulated with thermal insulation and vapor barrier, in unbroken path from inlet duct through to outlet duct, so that no bare metal surfaces are left uninsulated. Field-insulate any portions of terminal unit if not factory-insulated, including but not limited to heating coil casing and duct inlet collar. Field insulation and vapor barrier are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation."

D. Install wall-mounted temperature sensors

E. After completing system installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes. Vacuum clean the interior of air terminals if the openings were not protected during construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers and braces designed to support the air terminal units and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes, as further described in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

B. Install seismic-restraint devices for air terminal units using ANSI/SMACNA Standard 001-2008 *Seismic Restraint Manual; Guidelines for Mechanical Systems*, as issued by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 2008; Chantilly, Virginia; Third Edition.

3.4 MECHANICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ductwork: Connect ductwork to air terminals according to Division 23 ductwork Sections and Details on Drawings.

B. Hot Water Piping: Connect heating coils in accordance with Details on Drawings. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance. Piping installation requirements are specified Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Pre-packaged Hydronic Coil Connection Kits: Pre-packaged hydronic coil connection kits, composed of multiple pre-assembled components such as valves, fittings, balancing devices, strainers, flexible pipe connectors, and so forth, are acceptable at Contractor's Option provided that each individual component in the kit is in [complete and strict] [general] accordance with the respective individual component specification found in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping"; and provided that the arrangement of the kit equals the arrangement of coil trim components as detailed on the Drawings.

3.5 electrical CONNECTIONS

A. Power, signal, and control wiring for cooling-only Air Terminal Units and/or Air Terminal Units with hydronic heating coils is the work of Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions, and perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
2. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
3. Verify that control connections are complete.
4. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
5. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.
6. After installing air terminal units, and after electrical circuitry (where applicable) has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

7. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
8. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel in proper adjustment, operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of air terminal units. Refer to Division 01 for requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

SECTION 23 3713 – **DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing: Test and publish performance according to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-2006 *Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets*.

B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A-2015 *Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*. Where located less than 84 inches above finish floor, diffusers, registers and grilles shall be designed to prohibit passage of a ½-inch sphere.

C. Single-Source: Unless noted otherwise, a single manufacturer shall furnish all diffusers, registers, and grilles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS, ALL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air System Components Inc. (Titus, Krueger, and Tuttle & Bailey brands).
2. Carnes Co.
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Metalaire, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
5. Nailor Industries, Inc.
6. Price Industries.

B. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings. All model numbers, finish designations, border types, and accessory designations are based one manufacturer identified therein. Products by other manufacturers listed above may be furnished, but must be equal in all respects to the device identified, including but not limited to NC, pressure, and cfm ratings.

C. Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles Finish: Acrylic baked enamel paint, pencil hardness HB to H, color as scheduled. The finish shall pass a 250-hour ASTM 870 Water Immersion Test, a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test, and a 50 inch-pound ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test.

D. Integral Balancing Damper: Where dampers are scheduled as an integral part of diffusers and grilles (registers), provide multi-blade gang-operated opposed-blade type, radial-style if used with round ducts; 24 gage galvanized steel, except that aluminum dampers shall be used with aluminum diffusers and registers. Integral dampers shall be operable from the room side of the diffuser or register without special tools.

E. Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles Mounting: Provide border frame mounting type as scheduled. If not scheduled, provide border frame mounting type compatible with ceiling or wall type indicated on Architectural Drawings. Distinguish between flush flat-tee lay-in ceilings, drop-face lay-in ceilings, and the narrow-tee or screw-slot lay-in ceilings by providing a border type specifically designed for each as applicable; a generic standard lay-in border frame will not be acceptable for multiple lay-in ceiling types.

F. Seismic Restraint: Earthquake ceiling tabs are required on all diffusers, registers, and grilles installed in a lay-in ceiling, to provide positive connection of air device to ceiling runners. Refer to Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection" for additional seismic requirements.

2.2 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Linear Ceiling Diffuser: Continuous linear slot diffuser with number and width of slots as scheduled, in one-piece straight lengths up to 6 feet long, with factory-supplied alignment hardware for multiple sections; heavy gage extruded aluminum frame and support bars. Provide aerodynamic steel deflector blades for supply diffusers, capable of full 180-degree pattern adjustment, dampering, and shut-off. No screws, clips, or other mounting hardware shall be visible from the room served.

1. Plenum: 24-gage insulated galvanized steel plenum with a factory-drawn side inlet and minimum 1-inch collar for connection and attachment of flexible duct; specifically designed for use with diffuser.
2. Blank-offs: Provide factory vinyl or galvanized steel blank-off plates for sections of the diffuser not used for supply or return air.
3. Required Accessories: Provide matching end borders, end caps, mitered corners, and mounting hardware as indicated, depicted, or implied on Drawings

B. Square Plaque Ceiling Diffuser: 22-gage steel (use 0.040-inch aluminum where scheduled) face panel that captures a secondary panel of equal material and thickness. The face panel shall be removable via four hanger brackets. The exposed surface of the face panel shall be smooth, flat, and free of visible fasteners. The face panel shall project not more than ¼-inch below the outer border of the diffuser back pan. The back of the face panel shall have a rolled edge, shaped for horizontal discharge. Face panel shall be no smaller than 18-inch by 18-inch for diffusers nominally 24-inch by 24-inch. Face panel shall be no smaller than 9-inch by 9-inch for diffusers nominally 12-inch by 12-inch. The back pan shall be one-piece die-stamped and include an integrally drawn inlet (welded-in inlets and corner joints are not acceptable). Include a diffuser neck of minimum 1¼-inch depth for connection and attachment of round or rectangular (as scheduled) duct.

1. Include round damper constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper shall be operable from the face of the diffuser.
2. Include directional blow clips to restrict the discharge air in certain directions.
3. Include molded insulation blanket of R-6, foil-backed. Provide an additional 1-inch gap around the neck to install insulated flex duct.

4. Where an aluminum or stainless steel grille or diffuser is indicated by Schedule or note, the entire product shall be constructed of aluminum or stainless steel as applicable, including but not limited to face plate, pattern controllers, border, back pan, neck, collar, etc.

C. Security Diffuser, Register, or Grille: All stainless steel assembled and welded construction with the outer perimeter (face flange) formed to raise the grille from the wall. The edge of the face flange shall be manufactured with a beveled slope with no open or unfinished edges. The edge shall rest flat on the wall.

1. Security Level: Maximum security plus suicide deterrent.
2. Material Thickness: 14-gauge except as noted otherwise.
3. Face Arrangement: 3/16-inch x 3/16-inch horizontal louvers and vertical mullions attached to a mating frame and locked to prevent movement or removal; or 3/16-inch diameter holes on 9/32-inch staggered centers in a perforated face plate.
4. Damper Operation: Rear operated.
5. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
6. Wall Sleeve: 3/16 inch (5 mm) welded to face.
7. Mounting: 1-by-1-by-3/16-inch (25-by-25-by-5-mm) retaining angle frame.
8. Regulatory Compliance: National Institute of Corrections (NIC) Guidelines for Suicide Prevention, and California Title 24.

D. Other grilles, registers and diffusers not specified above may be specified on the Drawings or by virtue of make and model number on the Schedule.

2.3 FIELD-PROVIDED ACCESSORIES

A. Sight/Sound Screen: Provide contractor-fabricated galvanized steel return air screen or boot for all unducted return air grilles or sections of the diffuser used for unducted return air, as detailed on the Drawings.

B. Other accessories may be required by virtue of notations on the Schedule or as detailed on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

E. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

F. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 8239 **– IN-ROOM TERMINAL EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of in-room terminal equipment:

1. Flat-pipe steel radiators.
2. [Hydronic] [steam] [electric-resistance] finned-tube heaters.
3. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and [hot-water] [steam] [electric-resistance heating] coils.
4. Propeller unit heaters with [hot-water] [steam] [electric-resistance heating] coils.
5. Wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.
6. Heating and cooling fan-coil units.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection," Section 23 0100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 23 0500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CWP: Cold working pressure.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals: Product Data for LEED-NC v4 prerequisite EQp1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2010, Section 5 – "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include location and size of each field connection.

4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

.

E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that in-room terminal units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For in-room terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra filters described in Division 23 Section "Air Filters" that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

B. Airstream Surfaces: All surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

A. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Seismic Performance: In-room terminal units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-ROOM TERMINAL EQUIPMENT, GENERAL (ALL UNITS)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flat-Pipe Steel Radiators:

a. Hydro-Air Components Inc.
b. Quincy Hydronic Technology Inc.
c. Runtal North America, Inc.

2. Electric In-Room Terminal Heating Equipment:

a. Chromalox; div. of Spirax-Sarco Engineering plc.
b. Indeeco; div. of ASPEQ Heating Group.
c. Markel Products Company; TPI Corporation.
d. Marley Engineered Products; Qmark and Berko brands.
e. Trane Technologies plc.

3. Hydronic or Steam In-Room Terminal Equipment:

a. Airtherm; a Mestek company.
b. Daikin Applied Americas Inc.
c. Engineered Air.
d. Rosemex Products.
e. Slant/Fin Corporation.
f. Sterling Hydronics; a Mestek company.
g. Trane Technologies plc.

B. Capacities and Characteristics: As Scheduled on the Drawings.

2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with AHRI 440.

B. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect

1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum **0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-)** sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
2. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum **0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-)** thick sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.

3. Recessed Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
4. Control Access Door: Key operated.

C. Filters: Pleated, one-inch thickness, MERV-8 according to ASHRAE 52.2, and as further specified in Division 23 Section "Air Filters" whose requirements apply to the work of this section as if fully reproduced herein.

D. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1378 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220°F (104°C). Include manual air vent and drain.

E. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal, directly connected to motor; thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board; and as further specified in Division 23 Section "Motors" whose requirements apply to the work of this section as if fully reproduced herein.
3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

F. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

G. DDC Terminal Controller:

1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.
2. Unoccupied Period Override: [**Two**] <**Insert number**> hours.
3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operations:

    a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Fan cycles to maintain setback room temperature.

4. Heating-Coil Operations:

    a. Occupied Periods: Modulate control valve to provide heating if room temperature falls below thermostat set point.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Start fan and modulate control valve] room temperature falls below setback temperature.

5. Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:

    a. Occupied Periods: Open dampers. Delay damper opening if room temperature is more than three degrees below set point.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Close damper.

6. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

H. BAS Interface Requirements:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at central workstation.
3. Interface shall be BAC-net compatible for central BAS workstation and include the following functions:

    a. Adjust set points.
    b. Cabinet unit-heater start, stop, and operating status.
    c. Data inquiry, including supply-air and room-air temperature.

d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.

I. Electrical Connection: Factory-wired motors and controls for a single field connection.

J. Belt-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the cabinet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

K. DDC Terminal Controller:

1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.
2. Unoccupied Period Override: Two hours.
3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operations: Fan cycles on/off with call for heating or cooling.
4. Cooling-Coil Operation: Modulate control valve to maintain room temperature setpoint.
5. Heating-Coil Operation: Energize electric-resistance coil or modulate hydronic coil control valve (whichever is applicable) to provide heating if room temperature falls below setpoint.

L. BAS Interface Requirements: Provide interface relay for scheduled operation, and interface relay to provide indication of fault at central workstation. Interface shall be BACnet compatible for central BAS workstation and shall be BTL-Certified under MS/TP Protocol. Include the following functions: Adjust set points; start-stop and status monitoring; room-air temperature monitoring; and occupied-unoccupied schedules.

M. Electrical Connection: Factory-wired motors and controls for a single field connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive in-room terminal equipment for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in-room terminal equipment to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

C. Install new filters in each cabinet unit heater within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves, unions, fittings, and other specialty items as indicated by detail on the Drawings.

C. Factory, Hot-Water Piping Package: Pre-packaged hydronic coil connection kits, composed of multiple pre-assembled components such as valves, fittings, balancing devices, strainers, flexible connectors, and so forth, are acceptable at Contractor's Option provided that each individual component in the kit is in complete and strict accordance with the respective individual component specification found in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping"; and provided that the arrangement of the kit equals the arrangement of coil trim components as detailed on the Drawings.

D. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

E. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

B. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.

C. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 8239

SECTION 26 0500 - **COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical installations and includes requirements common to all sections of Division 26. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 00 and 01. This section is also applicable to Division 27 "Communications" and Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security".

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including general and supplementary conditions and specification sections Divisions 00 through 02, apply to this Section.

C. Codes and Standards: All equipment, material and installations shall comply with applicable codes, standards, and installation practices. Comply with the requirements of the applicable local building codes, the applicable NEC, all local rules and regulations including those of the fire authorities. Comply with all applicable NFPA standards. All material and equipment shall be listed by the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standard that is applicable for the specific purpose of the material and equipment. The National Electrical Code, National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Standards, and applicable ANSI and IEEE standards shall apply to the pertinent materials, equipment, and installation practices. Testing shall be in accordance with the applicable International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) standards.

1. These specifications include references to the 2017 edition of the NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. The word "furnish" means supply for use, the word "install" means connect up complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" means to supply for use and connect up complete and ready for operation.

B. Provide all new materials as indicated on the drawings and specifications and all items required to make the electrical system complete and in working order.

C. System descriptions included in scope of work are as follows:

1. Electrical power systems, including luminaires, distribution equipment, motors, wiring devices, etc.
2. Grounding system.
3. Fire alarm system.
4. Power and communications for temperature control system.
5. Wiring of equipment furnished by the Owner or other Divisions.
6. Selective demolition work and modification of existing systems and equipment.
7. Low voltage systems as described in Divisions 27 and 28.
8. Low voltage systems rough-in, as indicated on drawings, for installation of low voltage equipment by others.

D. Work not included:

1. Temperature control wiring for plumbing and HVAC equipment (unless otherwise indicated) shall be by other Divisions.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All work that produces excessive noise or interference with normal building operations shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner. Such work may require scheduling of work after occupied hours or weekends. The Owner reserves the right to determine when such work is conducted.

1.4 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare a set of coordination drawings showing major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components. Prepare drawings to an accurate scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot-0 inches or larger. Indicate the locations of all equipment and materials, including clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment and required access panels.

B. Prepare floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections and details to conclusively coordinate and integrate all installations. Show National Electrical Code-required clearances, maintenance access, and equipment removal clearances. Indicate locations where space is limited and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Equipment room layouts.
2. Specific equipment installations, including, but not limited to the following:

    a. Control panels
    b. Equipment connections
    c. Panelboards
    d. Cable tray

3. Wiring diagrams: Indicating field-installed electrical power and control wiring and cabling layouts, overcurrent protective devices, equipment and equipment connections.
4. Work in pipe spaces, chases, trenches and tunnels.
5. Exterior wall penetrations.
6. Ceiling plenums which contain piping, ductwork, or equipment in congested arrangements.
7. Locate, identify and protect electrical services passing through remodeling or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational. When transit services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls and other structural components as they are constructed.

D. Coordinate and indicate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

E. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing or Bid Data:

1. Thoroughly review the contract documents and specifications and visit the site prior to issuing bid. Resolve all reported deficiencies with the Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of specified manufacturers, or approved equals as determined by the Engineer, are acceptable.
2. Employ only workmen who are skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, and Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the state, city and local codes, laws and ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction over this installation.
2. Conform to all requirements and standards of the University of Missouri, latest edition.
3. Conform to all Planning, Design, and Construction Guidelines for University of Missouri Health Care Facilities, latest edition.
4. If there are any discrepancies between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Engineer shall determine the method or equipment to be used.
5. Inform the Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification at the time of the bidding, if any parts of the drawings or specifications are found not to comply with the codes or regulations. Submit a separate price to make the system comply if there is insufficient time for this procedure.
6. Inform the Engineer in writing requesting a clarification if there is any discrepancy between a manufacturer's recommendation and these specifications.
7. Follow the current issue of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" if there are no local codes having jurisdiction.

D. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the indicated work are diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the electrical work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, wiring devices, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment. Field verification of dimensions on plans is required. The actual conditions, including heights, lengths and orientation shall be the basis of the work.
2. The architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical drawings and specifications shall be considered as mutually explanatory and complementary. Any electrical work called for by one and not by the other shall be performed as though required by all. All sections and subsections of the Electrical work shall be governed by and subject to the general and supplementary conditions. Report any discrepancies in or between the drawings and specifications, or between the drawings and actual field conditions to the Engineer in sufficient time to issue an addendum for clarification.

3. Determine the exact locations for equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of raceways.
4. Do not scale drawings to determine equipment and system locations.
5. Not all required components are shown on the documents, including junction boxes, pull boxes, conduit fittings, etc. Provide all components required for proper installation of the work.
6. Any item either shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be included in this contract.
7. Determine quantities and quality of material and equipment required from the documents. Provide the more expensive or higher quality amount where discrepancies arise among drawings, schedules or specifications.

E. Electronic Media and Files:

1. Electronic media files of the contract drawings in AutoCAD or PDF format and copies of the specifications in PDF format may be requested. The Revit model will not be released to the Construction Team.
2. Complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by Ross & Baruzzini upon request for electronic media,
3. Obtain approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of their part of the documents if the information requested includes information prepared by other than Ross & Baruzzini.
4. The electronic contract documents may be used for preparation of shop drawings and record drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
5. The drawings prepared by Ross & Baruzzini for bidding purposes may not be used directly for raceway layout drawings or coordination drawings.
6. The use of these documents does not allow relief from the responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
7. The information is provided to expedite the project with no guarantee by Ross & Baruzzini as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. Ross & Baruzzini accepts no responsibility or liability for the use of the provided information.

1.6 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements in Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection" including required submittals described under Section 20 0800.

1.7 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Coordinate equipment rough-in requirements with Divisions 02 through 28.

1.8 SUBMITTAL REVIEW RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Submittals are not requested for all products covered in the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section or where indicated in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Un-requested submittals will not be processed or reviewed and will be returned to the

submitter. Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of each specification section. All required submissions of that specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution.

1. Non-requirement of submittals, when so noted, is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not provide relief from full compliance with the contract documents.
2. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution. A formal request for substitution must be submitted prior to bid date (no exceptions), in accordance with the procedures and time limitations set forth in Division 01, if the use of other than specified items is being proposed. Where not defined in Division 01, requests for substitutions shall be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to bid date. The submitter must pay the engineer for review of substitution requests. Charges for this substitution review will be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

B. Definitions:

1. Product Data: Pre-printed manufacturer's data.
2. Shop Drawings: Drawings made specifically for the manufacture of a particular piece of equipment to be used on this project.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Information containing instructions on the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment, complete with written text, diagrams, photos, exploded views and parts lists.
   Record Documents: Information indicating the actual installed conditions of the project on Mylar, electronic media, photographs or typed paper. Photographs are not allowed as a substitute for correcting the construction documents; the photographs are for the Owner's future reference. Submit type, quantities and on media specified where indicated to be submitted.

C. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is relevant to the work.

D. Where the manufacturer lists multiple part numbers or options on a single data sheet, the part number and options to be used shall be clearly set apart from other part numbers shown on that sheet.

E. Ensure that all submittals have been reviewed for total completeness and accuracy as to the requirements of the specifications and drawings before being submitted to the Engineer for review. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals before submittal to the Engineer. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. The item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements if deviations are not clearly marked.

1. One comprehensive submittal shall be provided for each individual specification section. All required submittal information called for in each individual specification section shall be included in the submittal. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected.
2. The Engineer shall not be responsible for informing the submitter on items that have not been included and are necessary for a complete review of the required submittal information for a specification section.

3. The Engineer shall have the option of returning any submittal, unmarked, if all required documentation called for in the specifications has not been provided in the submittal.
4. The Engineer shall review each submittal no more than two times and return to the submitter with the appropriate disposition.
5. If the Engineer is required to review a submittal a second time, it will be limited to review of the changed information, which must clearly be highlighted by the submitter. The submittal will be returned to the submitter with the appropriate disposition.
6. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a third time, it shall be done at the expense of the submitter. Charges for this additional submittal review will be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: All items required for insertion into each Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual are called out in the submittals portion of each specification section or in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Ensure that the O&M submittal has been reviewed and includes all the requirements of the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section. FAX or photo copies are not allowed as submittals for operating and maintenance manuals. The Engineer will review the submittal for the Operation and Maintenance Manual one time and return to the submitter with the appropriate disposition.

1. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a second time, it shall be done at the expense of the submitter. Charges for this additional submittal review will be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
2. Submittals for the Operation and Maintenance Manual must be original documentation.
3. Photo copies of marked up Operations and Maintenance submittals are not acceptable.

G. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein and as indicated in the Special Conditions. Provide the Engineer with one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner when required in this specification. Coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.

H. Refer to Division 01 and each individual Division 26, 27 and 28 Section for additional submittal requirements.

1.9 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where two or more materials are listed in the "Part 2 – Products" subsection of any Division 26, 27 or 28 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is an option. Refer to "Part 3 – Execution" subsection of that same specification section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of conductors, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of conductors to use for a given application.

B. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, wire, conduit, fittings, sheet metal, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in Work except as otherwise indicated.

C. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

D. Substitutions: Products other than those specified must be submitted, approved and secured in writing from the Engineer via Addendum. If requested, a sample of the proposed substitution must be submitted to the Engineer for evaluation. This sample shall be supplied at no cost to the Engineer, and will be returned to the submitter, at the submitter's expense at the end of the evaluation period.

E. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis of design and establishes the quality required.

F. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufactures which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Engineer via Addendum. Assume all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, including the part of other Divisions whose work is affected.

G. Voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials may be listed on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. Assume all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material or equipment on his part or on the part of other Divisions whose work is affected.

H. All material substitutions requested after the final Addendum must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.10 PRODUCT, DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage and handling. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

B. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations. Review the site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment.

C. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.

D. Keep all materials clean, dry and free from damaging environments.

1.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Materials Include:

1. Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment.
2. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment.
3. Sealers for sealing around electrical materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in floors and walls.
4. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.

1.12 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to the Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Divisions 26, 27 and 28 into a separated set of vinyl covered, three-ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment, date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. Warranty requires correction of all work found to be defective or nonconforming to the Contract Documents, without cost to the Owner. Bear all costs associated with corrective measures and damage due to defects or nonconformance with the Contract Documents, excluding repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or normal wear and tear as determined by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide products by one of the following

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. GPT Link-Seal
d. Metraflex Co.
e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
5. Place head end of bolts on accessible side of wall to allow for future adjustments.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounted items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right-of-Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Jobsite Safety: The Contractor is the sole entity responsible for jobsite safety.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and application of sealants and access panels. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install equipment and materials in accordance with manufacturer instructions and the requirements in Section 20 08 00 "Seismic Protection."

3.3 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Coordinate equipment rough-in requirements with Divisions 02 through 28.

3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Coordinate electrical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for electrical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and other structural components as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

F. Install systems, materials and equipment to conform to project requirements and approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.

G. Systems, materials and equipment which will be exposed in finished areas shall be installed level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.

H. Install electrical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned.

I. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Maintain code clearances in front of and about all electrical equipment. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting with minimum of interference with other installations.

J. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems and structural components.

K. Include in the Work all labor, materials, equipment, services, apparatus and drawings (in addition to the Contract Documents) as required to complete the intended Work.

L. Control and interlock wiring shall be installed in a separate raceway and shall not be installed in the same raceway as power conductors.

M. Only new, clean and perfect equipment, apparatus, materials and supplies of latest design and manufacture shall be incorporated in the Work in order to assure an electrical system of high quality.

N. Determine electrical elevations prior to installation and coordinate with other trades. Installation priorities at a minimum shall be as follows:

1. Luminaires.
2. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
3. Sheet metal.
4. Cable trays, including access space.
5. Other piping.
6. Conduits and wireway.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES

A. In many instances the drawings show an outlet box and power supply for specific equipment, be it Owner- or Contractor-furnished. It is to be understood, unless otherwise noted, that the Work includes a connection from the box to the equipment or appliance. Verify circuit conductor quantities and sizes and overcurrent device number of poles and rating as well as any special grounding requirements, for all Owner-furnished equipment and adjust the required work accordingly.

B. Owner Furnished Equipment:

1. Install and connect Owner-supplied items electrical items indicated on Architectural Equipment Plans and Schedules even if not shown on the electrical plans. Connect all Owner-supplied items requiring electrical connections, whether or not shown on the electrical plans. Make all electrical system connections required for fully functional units.
2. The Owner will supply manufacturer's installation data for new equipment purchased by owner for this project.
3. Repair all damage to Owner-furnished equipment caused during installation, to the satisfaction of the Owner.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 01 Section "Execution." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, the following requirements apply:

1. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:

a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
b. Remove and replace defective Work.

c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
f. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to, removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.

2. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.

a. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
b. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking and anchorage accurately in location, alignment and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 APPLICATION OF SEALERS

A. General: Comply with sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric sealants.

B. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.11 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve.

B. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

C. Install in concrete slabs and walls and all other fire-rated floors and walls for raceways and cable installations. Provide insulated bushings at each end of sleeve. For sleeves through fire rated-wall or floor construction, apply UL-listed firestopping sealant in gaps between sleeves and enclosed conduits and cables.

1. Conduit Seals: Install seals for conduit penetrations of slabs on grade and exterior walls below grade and where indicated. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.

3.12 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply rated firestopping sealants at all penetrations of fire and smoke walls; at all penetrations of floors and at other locations as noted on the drawings or where required by Code. Consider walls that are common to different abutting buildings, to different additions to buildings, and to fire and smoke separations within buildings as requiring firestopping sealant. Refer to architectural drawings. For existing buildings where fire separations are not noted on any drawings, use reasonable logic as to which separations are fire-rated. When in doubt, consult with Engineer or Architect.

B. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.13 PAINTING

A. Paint all electrical equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available. All equipment shall have a finished coat of paint applied unless specifically allowed to be provided with a prime coat only.

B. Paint equipment, conduit, boxes, hangers, etc. as covered under Division 9.

C. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with based enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chipping, etc. Verify color preference with the Engineer before ordering equipment if a color option is specified.

3.14 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, etc., from all equipment.

C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

D. Refer to the Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general requirements for final cleaning.

3.15 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the installation of all equipment, controls, devices, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.

B. Install all equipment to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final location, placement and orientation of equipment with the Owner's representative prior to setting equipment.

C. Include removal and reinstallation of equipment and devices if they were installed without regard to coordination of access requirements and without previous confirmation with the Owner's representative.

3.16 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. The electrical systems shall be complete and operating. Include system start-up, testing, balancing and satisfactory system performance. This includes all calibration and adjustment of electrical controls, balancing of loads, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be needed.

B. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Testing all interlocks, safety shut-downs, controls and alarms.

1. Utilize only skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. Reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested if the Engineer is requested to visit the job site for troubleshooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation, workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design. Pay the Owner for services required that are project-, installation- or workmanship-related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. All required equipment and systems tests shall be made during and post-Construction as required.
2. All required testing instruments, meters, etc., shall be provided.
3. Technicians operating testing equipment shall be trained in testing procedures.
4. Testing shall confirm that equipment and systems provided by the Contractor have been installed properly.
5. Unsatisfactory test results shall result in revisions or replacement of equipment or settings as required to provide a system capable of meeting test requirements. Tests shall be repeated or additional tests made as necessary to confirm system capability as required by the Owner, Engineer or Authority Having Jurisdiction.

3.18 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section: "Closeout Procedures" for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

B. In addition to the information required by Division 01 for Maintenance Data, include the following information:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventive maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

C. Submit three (3) properly indexed and bound copies in "D" ring style notebooks, of the Operations and Maintenance Instructions to the Architect or Engineer. Make all corrections or additions required.

D. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Notebooks shall be heavy duty locking three-ring binders, black in color, and incorporate clear vinyl sheet sleeves on the front cover and spine for slip-in labeling. "Peel and stick" labels are not acceptable. Sheet lifters shall be supplied at the front of each notebook. Size notebooks a minimum of 1/2 inch thicker than the material for future inserts. Label the spine and front cover of each notebook. If more than one notebook is required, label in consecutive order. For example; 1 of 2, 2 of 2. No other forms of binding will be acceptable.
2. Prepare binder covers (front and spine) with printed title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions," title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
3. Title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and Subcontractor with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.
4. Table of Contents describing all index tabs.
5. Listing of all Subcontractors and major equipment suppliers with addresses, telephone numbers and contacts.
6. Index tabs dividing information by specification section, major equipment, or systems. All tab titles shall be clearly printed under reinforced plastic tabs. Label all equipment to match the identification in the construction documents.
7. Copies of warranties.
8. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Copy of power system study and overcurrent protective device settings.
9. Copies of all factory inspections and or equipment start-up reports.
10. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
11. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
12. Detailed parts lists, each with a list of suppliers.
13. Operating procedures for each system.
14. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
15. Repair procedures for major components.
16. Replacement parts and service material requirements for each system and the frequency of service required.
17. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

E. Operation and maintenance data shall consist of written instructions for the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems. Instruction books, cards, manuals furnished with the equipment shall be included.

F. In addition to the information required by Division 01 for Maintenance Data, include the following information:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventive maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

G. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representative in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

H. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by factory personnel in the care, maintenance and operation of the equipment and systems.

I. Make DVD format compact disc of the instructions to the Owner while explaining the system so additional personnel may view the instructions at a later date. The video shall become the property of the Owner.

J. The instructions shall include:

1. Maintenance of equipment.
2. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
3. Description of emergency system operation.

K. Notify the Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to the Owner's representative so his representative can be present if desired.

L. Minimum hours of instruction time for each item and/or system shall be as indicted in each individual specification section.

M. Operating Instructions shall include instructions to the Owner's representatives for the electrical and specialized systems, using factory-authorized technical representatives.

3.19 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate installed conditions for:

1. Raceways of 2-inches and larger, indicating size and location; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Location of every home run point, such as receptacle, lighting fixture, or switch.
4. Approved substitutions, Contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
5. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to conduit size and location; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; fuse and

circuit breaker size and arrangements; support and hanger details; change orders; concealed control system devices.

6. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions, change orders, actual equipment and materials used.

B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of electrical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.

C. Mark drawings and specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used. Mark all Change Orders, RFI responses, clarifications, and other supplemental instructions on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Reimburse the Engineer for all costs for the Engineer to develop record documents which comply with this requirement if unable to comply with said above requirements. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect or Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of the work.

D. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect or Engineer's examination at any normal work time.

E. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Engineer.

3.20 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01:

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. Certify that the project jobsite is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Reimburse the Engineer, based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates as defined in their contract with the Owner, for additional time and expenses when additional trips are required because the project jobsite was not ready for final observation and additional trips are required by the Engineer for review of final conditions.
3. Notify the Engineer a minimum of two working days prior to installation of ceiling tiles or lay-in ceilings to allow the Engineer to visit the project site.

C. Submit the following documents to the Architect or Engineer prior to requesting final payment:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including electronic AutoCAD drawings and specifications.
3. Documentation of completion of all required training of Owner's personnel.
4. Provide spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
5. Inspection and testing reports.
6. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation or start-up.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

SECTION 26 0519 - **CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conductors and Cables.
2. Remote Control and Signal Cable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."

1. Conform to applicable codes and regulations regarding toxicity of combustion products of insulating materials.

C. UL Compliance: Provide components which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories under the following standards.

1. UL Std. 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
2. UL Std. 486A Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

D. NEMA and ICEA Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standards:

1. WC-70: Power Cables Rated 2,000V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.

E. IEEE Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standard.

1. Std. 82: Test procedures for Impulse Voltage Tests on Insulated Conductors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
4. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions and location where installed.

B. Feeders: Copper, 98% conductivity, 600 volt insulation. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits: Copper, 98% conductivity, 600 volt insulation. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation.

E. Wire for the following specialized systems shall be as shown on drawings or as dictated within these specifications. Where not designated, the systems manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to for the following systems:

1. Fire Alarm.
2. Low Voltage Switching.
3. Sound.
4. Electronic Control.
5. Data.
6. Telephone.
7. Security.
8. TV.
9. Nurse Call.

F. Single Conductors for Feeders and Branch Circuits:

1. Stranding: Provide solid conductors for branch circuits and non-vibrating power utilization equipment utilizing Number 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for Number 8 AWG and larger. Provide stranded conductors, regardless of size, for connections to vibrating equipment such as motors and transformers.

2.3 HEALTH CARE FACILITIES (HCF) TYPE METAL CLAD CABLE

A. General: Healthcare-grade metal clad cables may be utilized for branch circuit wiring as defined in NFPA 70, Article 330 and Article 517 subject to acceptance by State and

Local Codes. Approved use of health care facilities metal clad cable is limited. Refer to Part 3 of this specification for permitted uses.

B. Construction: Health Care Facilities Metal Clad cable to be a factory assembly of one or more individually insulated conductors enclosed in a metal sheath qualified as a grounding conductor with a redundant grounding/bonding conductor. MC cable shall be listed and labeled under UL 1569.

C. Sheathing: Green steel or aluminum interlocking tape, smooth tube or corrugated tube. Convolutions of interlocking tape shall not separate when cable is bent at a radius as tight as seven times the external diameter of the cable sheath.

D. Conductor Material: Copper, minimum 12 AWG.

E. Grounding Conductor Material: Copper, minimum 12 AWG.

F. Conductor Insulation: Minimum temperature rating of 90 degrees Celsius and of a type listed in NEC Table 310-13.

G. Dedicated Neutral: Each 120 Volt circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for cable derating.

H. Redundant Grounding: Factory provided assembly shall include redundant grounding provided by an armor assembly comprised of interlocked armor with a full-sized bare aluminum grounding/bonding conductor and a separate green insulated copper grounding conductor. The bare aluminum grounding/bonding conductor shall be located outside the binding tape covering for the phase, neutral and equipment grounding conductor.

I. Health care facilities (HCF) type metal clad cable shall **not** be used for circuits connected to the essential electrical system.

2.4 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

A. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.

B. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.

C. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type and class for application and service required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR INSULATION, APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Metal Clad cable is not permitted. Hospital Grade Metal Clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where used to connect to an under-cabinet luminaire, health care facilities metal clad cable may be used only for the vertical drop concealed within a wall to the final termination at the under-cabinet luminaire. A junction box should be provided above the ceiling at the wall where the cabinet is mounted to transition to HCF cable. HCF metal clad cable shall **not** be used for circuits serving the Essential Electrical System

B. Exposed, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Class 1 Control Circuits: Install per NEC Article 725.

D. Class 2 Control Circuits: Install per NEC Article 725.

3.2 DEVIATION FROM CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Basis of Design is copper conductors installed in raceway, based on 30 degrees C ambient temperature (NEC Table 310.15(B)(16)). If materials or methods selected for installation differ from the basis of design, this contractor shall be responsible for sizing conductors and conduits to meet or exceed the ampacity of circuits selected for the basis of design.

B. Routing multiple conductors within a single conduit requires the conductor ampacity to be derated per National Electrical Code Article 310. Do not provide more than 4 conductors within a single conduit to serve loads such as panelboards and motors over 1/4 horsepower, etc.

C. Where ungrounded conductors are increased in size for any reason, equipment grounding conductors shall be increased in size proportionally according to the circular mil area of the ungrounded conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings and floors unless otherwise indicated.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

E. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire and cable grips which will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable. Do not exceed maximum tensile strength of conductor or grip. Do not exceed maximum sidewall pressure limitations of cables.

F. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in the same raceway.

G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Feeder conductors shall be continuous and shall not contain splices.

I. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than Number 10 AWG cabled in individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no more than 1/8 inch of exposed bare conductor at the terminal. Observe NEC 310.15 (B)(3)(a) adjustment factors.

J. Verify that area has been protected from work likely to damage wire and cable prior to installing wire and cable.

K. Use conductor not smaller than Number 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

L. Single conductors used for control circuits shall not be smaller than Number 14 AWG.

M. Use Number 10 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet, unless drawings requirements are more stringent.

N. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase, neutral and ground of a circuit within the same raceway or cable when routing parallel conductors. Conductor lengths must be equal.

O. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports."

P. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION, APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Open cabling shall be routed in a symmetrical manner, tight and parallel to walls.

B. Support open cable by appropriate size bridle rings or j-hooks at five foot intervals. Open cable may not rest on suspended ceilings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed within the same bridle rings or j-hooks. Neatly bundle grouped cables every two-and-a-half feet with a nylon tie wrap.

C. Open cable may only be installed where specifically dictated on drawings or permitted elsewhere within these specifications.

3.5 CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A.

B. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

C. Utilize solderless compression terminals applied with circumferential compression for conductor sizes 8 AWG and larger and crimp in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Indenter compression method may be used for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Phase Sequence: Connections to phase conductors at electrical equipment shall be made such that the A-B-C conductors, when facing the equipment, are oriented top to bottom, or left to right.

E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.6 SPLICES AND TAPS

A. Conductor splices shall be kept to a minimum.

B. Only splice within accessible junction boxes or enclosures.

C. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors. Splices and taps shall be capable of carrying the full ampacity of the conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

D. Use copper compression connectors applied with circumferential compression for conductor sizes 6 AWG and larger.

E. Use pre-molded insulated tap connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, Number 8 AWG and smaller. Insulate with UL listed insulating cover supplied by same manufacturer as connector.

F. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, Number 10 AWG and smaller.

G. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor, or three layers of tape, whichever is greater.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.

B. Measure tightness of bolted connections with properly scaled and calibrated torque tool and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.

C. Before energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short circuits.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning conductors and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0526 - **GROUNDING AND BONDING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid grounding of electrical systems and equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer of products to be used are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for the specific purposes by Underwriters Laboratories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. General: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables" for insulated grounding conductors. Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated; conductor metal shall match branch circuit conductor metal.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.

D. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded copper except as otherwise indicated.

E. Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
4. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure (clamp) type with at least two bolts.

C. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.

E. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application.

F. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected for the specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

G. Compression Connectors: Irreversible compression connectors must be factory filled with oxide inhibitor and fully crimped with a 14-ton or larger hydraulic tool so that index number is embossed on the connector. May be used above or below grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Seal all exterior wall penetrations air-tight.

3.2 GROUNDING BUS

A. Grounding Bus: Install where indicated on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuit conductors. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.

3.4 BONDING

A. Air Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120-V and above including air cleaners and heaters. Bond the conductor to each such unit and to the air duct.

B. Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, pumps, blowers, electric heaters and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

C. Building Expansion Joints: Provide flexible bonding jumper between columns and beams on both sides of each expansion joint.

D. Separately Derived Systems: Where the NEC requires separately derived systems to be grounded, provide grounding in accordance with the NEC.

E. Connection to Other Systems: Bond electrical system grounding, telephone, CATV, other communications systems, metal water piping, metal gas piping and other piping systems together.

F. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-inch by-4-inch by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

G. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

H. Braided-Type Bonding Jumpers: Install to connect ground clamps on water meter piping to bypass water meters electrically. Use elsewhere for flexible bonding and grounding connections.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Select connectors, hardware and conductors and make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis.

1. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
2. Aluminum to steel connections shall be with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
3. Aluminum to galvanized steel connections shall be with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
4. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
5. Exothermic Welded Connections or Compression-type Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections. Install at connections to ground rods and plate electrodes. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Compression connections should be inspected for visible die index number matching the die and connector used. Connections that do not show this are not acceptable.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Exothermic-welded or compression-type connectors.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Exothermic-welded or compression-type ground stud connector.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure-type grounding lugs.

D. Metallic Raceway Continuity: Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors.

E. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools of at least 14-ton size to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections: After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Maximum Ground Resistance Values:
   a. Equipment rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ohms.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0529 - **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Secure support from the building structure for electrical items by means of hangers, supports, anchors, sleeves, inserts, seals and associated fastenings.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

C. Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of four times the applied force.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Electrical components shall be listed and labeled for the specific intended purpose by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Slotted Metal Angle and U-Channel Systems:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. American Electric.
    c. B-Line Systems, Inc.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Unistrut Diversified Products.

2. Conduit Sealing Bushings:

    a. Bridgeport Fittings, Inc.
    b. Killark Electric Mfg. Co.
    c. O-Z/Gedney.
    d. Raco, Inc.
    e. Red Seal Electric Corp.

2.2 COATINGS

A. Coating: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish or inherent material characteristic.

2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets and spring steel clamps.

B. Fasteners: Types, materials and construction features as follows:

1. Expansion Anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.
2. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
3. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

C. Conduit Sealing Bushings: Factory-fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for sealing around conduit or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps and cap screws.

D. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

E. U-Channel Systems: 16-gauge steel channels, with 9/16-inch-diameter holes, between one and one half and two and one half inches on center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacture.

2.4 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. General: Shop- or field-fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-channel components.

B. Steel Brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.

C. Pipe Sleeves:

1. Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

a. Interior Dry Locations: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe.
b. Exterior or Interior Wet or Damp Locations: Fabricate from Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe.

2. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members without approval from the Structural Engineer.
3. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
4. Install all sleeves concentric with conduits. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
5. Where conduits rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4-inch resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
6. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with NEC requirements.

B. Coordinate with the building structural system and with other disciplines' installations.

C. Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:

1. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selection and installation of supports.
2. Strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 lbs, provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 pounds safety allowance in the strength of each support.
3. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
4. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze-type hangers.
5. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of hangers only for 1-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits, telephone and data above suspended ceilings only. For

hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use 1/4-inch-diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing.

6. Space supports for raceways in accordance with Table I of this section. Space supports for raceway types not covered by the above in accordance with NEC.
7. Support exposed and concealed raceway within 3 feet of boxes, access fittings, device boxes or cabinets.
8. In vertical runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway or conductor terminals.
9. Vertical Conductor Supports: Install simultaneously with installation of conductors.
10. Miscellaneous Supports: Support miscellaneous electrical components as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers and other devices.

D. Fastening: Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, cabinets, panelboards, boxes, disconnect switches and control components in accordance with the following:

1. Fasten by means of wood screws or screw-type nails on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry, and machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps, or items other than threaded studs to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.
2. Holes cut to depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4-inch in concrete shall not cut the main reinforcing bars. Fill holes that are not used.
3. Do not fasten supports to ceiling systems, piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment or conduit unless otherwise noted.
4. Do not use powder-actuated anchors without specific permission.
5. Do not drill structural steel members.
6. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
7. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

E. Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25 percent of the proof test load.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

TABLE I: SPACING FOR RACEWAY SUPPORTS

			Maximum Spacing of Supports (Feet)		
Raceway Size (Inches)	No. of Conduits in Run	Location	RMC	EMT	RNC
HORIZONTAL RUNS					
1/2, 3/4	1 or 2	Flat ceiling or wall.	5	5	3
1/2, 3/4	1 or 2	Where it is difficult to provide supports except at intervals fixed by the building construction.	7	7	--
1/2, 3/4, 1	3 or more	Any location.	7	7	--
1 & larger	1 or 2	Flat ceiling or wall.	6	6	--
1 & larger	1 or 2	Where it is difficult to provide supports except at intervals fixed by the building construction.	10	10	--
1 & larger	3 or more	Any location.	10	10	--
Any	--	Concealed.	10	10	--
VERTICAL RUNS					
1/2, 3/4	--	Exposed.	7	7	--
1, 1-1/4	--	Exposed.	8	8	--
1-1/2 and larger	--	Exposed.	10	10	--
Up to 2	--	Shaftway.	14	10	--
2-1/2	--	Shaftway.	16	10	--
3 & larger	--	Shaftway.	20	10	--
Any	--	Concealed.	10	10	--

END OF SECTION 26 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0533 - **RACEWAYS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following raceways electrical wiring:

1. Metallic Conduit and Tubing.
2. Metal Wireways.
3. Low Voltage Cabling Support.
4. Communications Raceway Accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. RMC: Rigid metallic conduit

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

C. Comply with NECA "Standard of Installation."

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories for the specific purpose and comply with the following standards:

1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
3. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
4. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
5. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable.
6. NECA "Standard of Installation."
7. TIA/EIA-569-A – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications pathways and spaces.
8. TIA/EIA-606-A – The Administrative Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.
9. "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" published by the Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) for each service indicated. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by installer to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NFPA 70 for raceways.

B. Bushings: Bushings for terminating conduits smaller than 1-1/4 inches are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides, with smooth upper edges to prevent injury to cable insulation. Install insulated type bushings for terminating conduits 1-1/4 inches and larger. Upper edge to have phenolic insulating ring molded into bushing. Bushings to have screw type grounding terminal.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. General
1. Conduits routed interior to the building shall be color coded as part to identify electrical systems as indicated within 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems. Conduit coloring shall be a factory applied finish. Raceway couplers, boxes, and fittings shall also be color coded to match.

B. Rigid Steel (Metallic) Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
c. O-Z Gedney.

d. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped galvanized rigid steel. Threads to be cut and ends chamfered prior to galvanizing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to inside and outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled under UL 6.
3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1, single piece threaded, cadmium plated malleable iron.
4. Joint Compound: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
c. O-Z Gedney.
d. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped or electro-galvanized steel tubing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.3 - 1983 and listed and labeled under UL 797.
3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Compression.

4. Expansion fittings for use with EMT shall allow for a minimum of four inches of movement and shall be similar to O-Z Gedney TX series, complete with bonding jumpers and hardware.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc-coated steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems.
b. Alflex Inc.
c. Electri-Flex Co.

2. Description: Interlocked steel or aluminum construction, consisting of spirally wrapped, convoluted hot dip galvanized steel strip. Zinc coating to cover both sides and all edges of steel strip. Convolutions to be interlocked to prevent separation when conduit is bent at radius equal to 4-1/2 times conduit O.D. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 1.
3. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1 -1988. Threadless hinged clamp type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron.

E. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems.
    b. Alflex Inc.
    c. Electri-Flex Co.

2. Description: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket, listed and labeled under UL 360
3. Fittings: and Conduit Bodies: Watertight, compression type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 360.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    2. Hoffman.
    3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, 12, or 3R as environmental conditions dictate, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Material: Primed and painted sheet steel for indoor locations, galvanized sheet steel for outdoor locations sized as indicated or required, whichever is greater.

    1. Wireway up to 6 inch by 6 inch cross section shall be minimum 16 gage.
    2. Wireway larger than 6 inch by 6 inch cross section shall be minimum 14 gage.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged. Utilize flanged-and-gasketed type for outdoor locations.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray enamel finish.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE CABLING SUPPORT

A. General: The following supporting products are for use in systems below 50V.

B. Open top cable supports (J-Hooks):

    1. Galvanized steel construction with smooth rounded edges.
    2. Complies with UL, cUL, NEC, and ANSI/TIA/EIA requirements for structured cabling systems.
    3. Manufacturers:

        a. Erico.
        b. B-Line.
        c. Panduit.

C. Small Secondary Pathways:

1. Mounting for up to ten 4 pair UTP cables may be supported from ceiling grid support wires (at least every 5 feet).
2. Manufacturers:

a. Erico.
b. B-Line.
c. Panduit.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY ACCESSORIES

A. Pull cords:

1. Pull wires shall be nylon type.
2. Provide in all empty conduits, sleeves, raceways and all cabling pathways for future use.
3. Pull cords shall have a tensile rating of 200 pounds minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METALLIC CONDUIT APPLICATION

A. Outdoor Locations Above Grade (Including Roofs): RMC

B. Indoor Locations:

1. Exposed, not subject to physical damage, or above 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor: RMC or EMT.
2. Exposed, subject to physical damage, or within 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor: RMC.
3. Concealed in ceilings and interior walls and partitions: EMT.
4. Wet or Damp Locations: RMC.
5. Connections to vibrating equipment: FMC, except use LFMC in wet or damp locations.

C. Communications Cable: EMT.

D. Conduit Size: Conduits shall be sized as shown on drawings. Where conduit sizes are not indicated, conduits shall be sized in accordance with the latest version of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and shall be limited to a 40 percent conductor fill percentage. Conductor ampacities must be maintained; therefore adjustment factors for temperature and quantity derating values must be observed.

1. Minimum Conduit Size: Unless otherwise noted, 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size with the following exceptions:

a. Telecommunication Conduit: 1 inch.

3.2 METALLIC CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements

1. Conduits shall be mechanically and electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets unless a properly sizes grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per NFPA 70.
2. Do not reduce the indicated sizes of raceways. Conduit sizes may only change junction and pull boxes.
3. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
4. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.
5. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in raceway system.
6. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Empty raceways shall be labeled at each end indicating origin of the raceway. Labels shall be self-adhesive vinyl labels.
7. This contractor shall be responsible for all openings required in masonry or exterior walls for conduit routing. A qualified contractor capable of repairing all openings in a manner that matches existing conditions shall be hired by the electrical contractor.

B. Conduit Routing:

1. In general, conduit shall be concealed in walls within finished spaces and may be exposed within unfinished spaces (such as mechanical and utility areas) where conditions dictate and as practical.
2. Raceway routing proposed on Drawings is diagrammatic in nature and shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Coordinate conduit routing with beams, joists, columns, windows, etc., as required to complete wiring system. Verify field measurements, routing and termination locations of raceway with obstructions and other trades prior to rough-in. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for any expense due to the failure of coordination between other trades to ensure fit and avoid conflict.
3. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated.
4. Route exposed conduit and conduits above ceilings parallel and perpendicular to building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible.
5. Raceways are not to cross pipe shafts or ventilating duct openings, nor are they to pass through HVAC ducts. Support riser raceway at each floor level with clamp hangers. Maintain adequate clearance between raceway and piping.
6. Coordinate layout and installation of conduit with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance and access.
7. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Conduit Supports:

1. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel. All conduit supports shall be secured to walls, structural members, slabs and bar joists. Do not support conduits from non-structural members, such as ductwork, water or fire suppression piping.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common support racks where practical and make bends from same center line to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways. Provide space within each rack for 20 percent additional conduits.
2. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports."

D. Conduit Fittings and Terminations:

1. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
3. Install raceway sealing fittings according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank coverplate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings where conduits enter or leave hazardous locations, where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces, such as kitchen cold boxes, air-conditioned spaces and other places indicated on the drawings or required by NFPA 70.
4. Expansion/Deflection Joints: Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and contraction where raceway crosses seismic and expansion joints. Install expansion fittings in the full open position if installed during a period of lowest expected temperature, and in the fully closed position if installed during a period of highest expected temperature. Install at proportionate intermediate position for intermediate temperatures.

    a. In addition to the foregoing, provide expansion fittings according to the following table, for exposed linear runs or runs in hung ceilings where such runs do not contain junction boxes, pull boxes, nor bends totaling more than 30 degrees.
    b. EMT and RMC expansion couplers shall be UL listed with an internal copper braided bonding jumper that meets the requirements of NEC 250.98. Fitting shall be listed as suitable for wet locations and rain water tight when installed in wet or outdoor locations.

Raceway Material	Indoor, conditioned areas	Outdoors and non-conditioned areas
Steel	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 80 feet, additional expansion fittings every 400 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 40 feet, additional expansion fittings every 200 feet

5. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible metal conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement and for all motors. Use Liquidtight flexible metal conduit in wet or damp locations. Install ground conductor across flexible connections.

6. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.

E. Conduit Bends:

1. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
2. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.
3. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one-shot bender when field-fabricated elbows are required for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
4. Stub-Up Connections: Use type of conduit described for stub-ups from slab. Extend conduit through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment to a distance 6-inches above the floor. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

3.3 WIREWAY INSTALLATION

A. Wireway shall be securely fastened to walls using steel channels. Mount plumb and level.

3.4 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. These guidelines are intended to supplement the requirements listed in other portions of this specifications section.
2. Minimum raceway size shall be as necessary to comply with fill ratio of referenced standards, but in no case less than 1 inch.
3. Provide specified pull wires in all cabling pathways.
4. Ground and bond all systems in accordance with the NEC and ANSI/TIA/EIA 607.
5. All installation material and practices shall fully comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" and ANSI/TIA/EIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (BICSI).
6. Coordinate work with the building structural systems and electrical installation.
7. All work shall fully comply with these Specifications and related Drawings and all manufacturers' recommended installation practices.
8. Do not install conduit in concrete slab.
9. There shall not be more than the equivalent of 180 degrees of bends in any single run of conduit between adequately sized pullboxes.
10. Conduits entering a Telecommunications room below the finished ceiling shall be extended a minimum of 4-inches below the ceiling, and shall be routed as tight to the adjacent wall as possible.
11. Conduits entering a Telecommunications room through a wall shall extend 15 inches into the room and kept a minimum of 8 feet above finished floor.
12. Conduit bends:

    a. Bends shall be made so that the conduit will not be flattened or kinked and the internal diameter of the conduit will not be reduced.

b. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than as indicated by the National Electrical Code and ANSI/TIA/EIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
c. In no case shall any conduit be bent or any fabricated elbow be applied to less than the allowable bending radius as specified by the cable manufacturer of the installed conductor.
d. When necessary to make field bends, use tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.

13. A conduit run shall not be longer than 100 feet between pull boxes for conduit runs inside a building.
14. The contractor shall not cut, burn or drill any structural member to mount electrical equipment or to facilitate tray or conduit installations without having previously received approval, in writing, from the Architect/Engineer/Consultant.
15. Mount all conduit a minimum of 6 inches above any accessible type ceiling.
16. Maintain conduit runs at least 6 inches from insulate pipes, steam lines or any other hot pipes they pass. Where the lines are not insulated, the clearances shall be increased until the temperature of the conduit, with no live conductors enclosed, does not rise above the ambient temperature of the installation area.

B. Communications Pathway Separation Requirements:

1. Provide separation of communications pathways to minimize the effects of electromagnetic interference (EMI) by installing pathways in the following manner:
   a. Provide a minimum of 37 inches separation from electrical motors and transformers and communications pathways.
   b. When power lines or cables of different signal conditions must intersect, crossing shall be made at 90 degree angle, with proper separation as outlined above.

C. Open Top Cable Supports (J-Hooks):

1. Install J-hook pathway, supporting at least every 5 feet, as straight as possible parallel and/or perpendicular to building structure.
2. Shall be mounted to building structure or suspended by threaded rod from the deck above approximately at least 12 inches above suspended ceiling.
3. Attachment of J-hooks must be to building structure directly or utilize a minimum of 1/4 inch all-thread rod anchored into deck above.
4. Bundle cables with Velcro cable straps per TIA 596C and at each directional change.
5. Under no condition shall there be more than 12 inches of vertical cable sag between supports.
6. Cinch-tight cable ties are prohibited for all low voltage cabling support.
7. Cable routes of less than ten 4 pair UTP (or equivalent weight) may be supported with bridal rings at maximum 5 feet-0 inch intervals.
8. During installation of cables thru open top cable supports, pulling tension of cables shall not exceed 25 lbs.

3.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Whenever Specification Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection" is included in these specifications, the following is also required for those life safety, emergency, fire alarms, etc., conduits that are defined therein. Details on the drawings, when shown, are intended to clarify or supplement these requirements:

1. All expansion joints shall be considered seismic joints that can cause movement in any direction during a seismic event. Conventional expansion fittings are not adequate for this condition.
2. For exposed conduit runs or runs in hung ceilings, provide a length of flexible metal conduit across the joint that will allow 2 inches of conduit movement in any direction. Length of the flexible section shall not exceed 6 feet.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches and abrasions.

3.9 MARKING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Mark and identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 0553 “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

B. Mark and identify communications conduits in accordance with Section 27 0553 “Identification for Communications Systems.”

3.10 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual routing of all feeder and sub-feeder conduits regardless of size and branch circuits conduits larger than 2-inches.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0534 – **BOXES, CABINETS, AND ENCLOSURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes boxes, cabinets and enclosures for electrical wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with the following standards:

1. NECA "Standard of Installation."
2. NEMA OS 1: Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
3. NEMA OS 2: Non-Metallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
4. NEMA FB 1: Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable.
5. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. General: Outlet boxes shall be constructed in accordance with National Electrical Code Article 314. Outlet boxes shall be sized for the volume required by the National Electrical Code, but in no case shall they be less than 1-1/2 inches deep.

B. Sheet Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

C. Cast Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, type FD with gasketed cover and threaded hubs.

D. Boxes for receptacle, telephone and data outlets shall be 4-11/16 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep and shall be provided with extension rings. Furnish outlet boxes with fixture studs where required.

E. Boxes for switches or local light control shall be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep and shall be provided with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. Provide single box for multiple-ganged devices with single coverplate, sized for the quantity of devices to be installed.

F. Provide 4-inch octagonal and square outlet boxes for all exposed conduit work with fixture extension pan or deep fixture canopy to enclose the outlet box.

G. Boxes for recessed light fixtures shall be 4-inch octagonal or square according to fixture hardware requirements, minimum 1-1/2 inches deep complete with blank cover.

H. Provide corrosion-resistant steel knockout closures for unused openings.

2.2 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel. Flush-mounted boxes shall have an overlapping cover.

B. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, galvanized with gasketed cover.

C. Covers: Covers shall be the same material as the box. Covers shall be on the largest access side of the box, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Less than 12 inches in any dimension: Screw-on cover.
2. Greater than 12 inches in any dimension: Hinged cover.

D. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.3 ACCESS POINT ENCLOSURES

A. Manufacture: Oberon Model 1030-00

B. Design: AP enclosure designed to be surface mounted on hard-lid ceilings or walls. Designed to accommodate APs with integrated or non-detachable antennas. Plastic dome in door

C. Performance: UL Listed and designed to meet NEC300-22 and 300-23 for air handling space installations. Dome is transparent to wireless signals

D. Fully hinged locking door, keyed alike

E. Construction: 16 ga. back-box, 14 ga. door frame, powder-coated steel; impact-resistant dome is UL 94-5VA classified ABS plastic

F. Size: 17 x 17 x 3.5 in. (432 x 432 x 89 mm) (total depth), the dome is 12 x 12 x 2 in. (305 x 305 x 51 mm)

G. Made in the USA

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BOX AND CABINET INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. The Engineer or Architect shall be allowed to adjust the location of boxes up to 10 feet in any direction without additional cost to the project. This is intended for boxes for receptacles and switches and other wiring devices.
2. Provide boxes as shown and for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment and fixture connections and where required by applicable codes and installation practices.
3. Locate boxes to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance. Locate to allow proper access. Provide access doors for boxes located above inaccessible ceilings.
4. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.
5. Support all boxes, cabinets and enclosures rigidly and independently of conduit except where specifically allowed by the National Electrical Code. Use supports suitable for the purpose.
6. Boxes located outdoors above ground shall be raintight and gasketed cast aluminum.
7. Provide covers for all boxes.
8. Do not install boxes back-to-back in same wall. Provide at least 6 inch separation or greater where required by the building code. In hollow fire walls, maintain minimum 24 inch horizontal separation between outlets on opposite sides. As an alternate to the 24 inch separation, the use of listed putty pads or other listed materials and methods approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction are acceptable.

B. Outlet Box Installation:

1. All devices (receptacles, switches, occupancy sensors, fire alarm devices, low voltage devices, telephone jacks, TV jacks, data jacks, microphones jacks, etc., and any other device) furnished under this project shall be mounted on or in an outlet box regardless of whether or not the associated system wiring is in conduit, unless otherwise noted.
2. Flush-mount outlet boxes in finished areas. Outlets in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and the above removable ceilings may be surface-mounted.
3. Use multiple gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together. Provide barriers to separate different voltage systems.
4. For outlets mounted above counters, benches, or backsplashes, coordinate location and mounting heights with architectural details. Install with bottom of box minimum 6 inch above backsplash.
5. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats and similar devices.
6. Adjust outlet mounting height and horizontal location to agree with required location for equipment served as may be shown on installation instructions or shop drawing for the equipment.
7. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling drawings. For recessed boxes in finished areas, secure to interior wall and partition studs; allow for surface finish thickness.

8. Ensure that thermal insulation will be in place behind outlet boxes before installing them in insulated walls. Do not damage insulation.
9. Special care shall be taken to set all flush boxes square and true with the building finish. The edge of the cover shall meet the building finish or be no greater than 1/8 inch back from the finish surface. All wall outlets shall be rigidly secured to the stud system, using adjustable supports where necessary, to prevent all box movement.
10. Do not set boxes back further than required by Code. Coordinate with building finishes. Do not install any box so that the device pushes back into the wall when pushed. All boxes are to be set so that the device yoke will securely bear upon the box or wall finish. Where the sheetrock contractor cuts an opening too big for this to be achieved, install a fitting such as Caddy # RLC.
11. Installation within Masonry walls:

    a. Adjust position of outlets in finished masonry walls to suit masonry course lines where possible. Do not, however, violate maximum heights defined by accessibility codes such as ADA.

        1) Coordinate cutting in of walls to achieve neat openings for boxes. Locate boxes in walls so that only the corner need be cut from masonry units where possible.
        2) Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

12. Outlet Box Application: Unless otherwise noted, outlet boxes shall be installed as follows:

    a. Galvanized Steel Box Installation Locations:

        1) Concealed interior locations.
        2) Exposed interior locations above 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor.
        3) Kitchen and laundry rooms, when recessed.

    b. Cast Box Installation Locations:

        1) Exterior locations.
        2) Hazardous locations.
        3) Exposed interior locations within 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor.
        4) Wet or damp locations.
        5) Direct contact with earth or concrete slabs on grade.
        6) Kitchen and laundry rooms, when exposed.

C. Pull and Junction Boxes:

1. Locate above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
2. Locate pull or junction boxes to limit conduit runs to no more than 150 linear feet of four (4) 90 degree bends between pulling points. For telephone/ data limit bends to no more than three (3) 90 degree bends to pulling points.

D. Cabinets and Enclosures:

1. Install hinged cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. At a minimum, support at each corner.

E. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.Access Point Enclosures:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent materials. Test units for proper operation. Chalk at ceiling around box per manufacturer's requirements for psychiatric patient areas.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

3.5 MARKING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Mark and identify boxes, cabinets and enclosures in accordance with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 26 0534

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0536 - **CABLE TRAYS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cable trays.
2. Cable tray accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include for each tray type, dimensions, support points, clamps, hangers, connectors, fittings, expansion joint assemblies, accessories and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable tray, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
2. Seismic-Restraint Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.

a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
b. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported cable trays.

C. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the cable tray layout with all building components (ducts, pipes, fire protection, columns, beams, walls, etc.). Make changes in cable tray direction and elevation as required. Provide floor plans and sections, drawn to scale. Include scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Show the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain cable tray components through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with the following codes and standards:

1. NFPA 70.
2. ASTM B 633.
3. ASTM F 593.
4. ASTM F 594.
5. ASTM F 1136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store indoors to prevent water or other foreign materials from staining or adhering to cable tray. Unpack and dry wet materials before storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.

B. Sizes and Configurations: See the drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations in specific locations.

C. Structural Performance: See articles on individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:

1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 2.
2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Legrand Cablofil.
2. PW Industries.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Cope, T. J., Inc.; a subsidiary of Allied Tube & Conduit.
5. MONO-SYSTEMS, Inc.
6. MPHusky.
7. Chalfont Manufacturing Company.
8. Thomas & Betts.

2.3 WELDED WIRE MESH CABLE TRAYS

A. Tray: Continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable tray with continuous top wire safe edge with T-weld.

B. Wire mesh shall be welded at all intersections.

C. Size: Depth, loading depth, and width to be as shown on drawings. Mesh to be 2 inch x 4 inch nominal.

D. Provide grounding clip for continuous grounding of tray.

E. Load Span Criteria: Install and support cable management system in accordance with span load criteria of L/240.

F. Material and Finishes:

1. Steel:

a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 1011/A 1011M
b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 510/A 510M, Grade 1008.
d. Finish: Finish shall be applied after welding and bending of mesh. Finish to be electro-plated zinc galvanizing: ASTM B633, Type I, SC-1.

1) Standard: Comply with ASTM B 633.
2) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B 633.

G. Cable Tray Accessories:

1. Accessories: Provide all supporting, hanging, tee, cross, level change, reducing, drop outs, and miscellaneous hardware as required for a complete and functioning installation to manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
3. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.
4. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.4 WARNING SIGNS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent, legible warning label indicating the following:

WARNING! DO NOT USE AS A WALKWAY, LADDER, OR SUPPORT FOR PERSONNEL. TO BE USED ONLY AS MECHANICAL SUPPORT FOR CABLES AND TUBING!

B. Label shall also indicate cable tray NEMA load class. Label shall be a maximum of 10' on center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements

1. Refer to the drawings for specific cable tray routings, sizes, types, and accessories to be installed in specified locations.
2. Cable tray shall be installed parallel and perpendicular to building structural and wall lines.
3. Install cable tray in accessible locations only. Where portions of a cable tray route will be inaccessible, provide conduit sleeves for the duration of the inaccessible route. Conduit sleeves shall have cable capacity equal to or greater than the capacity of the cable tray being supplemented.
4. Install in conformance with NEMA VE 2 requirements and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Support cable tray at each connection point, at the end of each run, and at other points to maintain spacing between supports of 8 feet maximum.
6. Tray shall be electrically continuous from source to termination and shall not change elevation, direction or otherwise expose cables to travel without support.
7. All splices of tray shall be provided with splice washers, bars or springs as recommended by the manufacturer.
8. Provide bonding continuity between cable tray sections, fittings and conduit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Make connections to aluminum tray and fittings using an antioxidant compound.
9. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
10. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
11. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
12. Install capped sleeves for future cables through firestop sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers as shown on drawings.
13. Install cable trays with sufficient space to permit access for installing cables. Install tray bottom within 18 inches of access ceiling paneling for ease of access. Adjust mounting height only momentarily for field coordination with other trades and systems as required.
14. Provide separation of cables of different systems, such as power, telecommunications, fire alarm system, security systems and audio or visual systems. Install barriers between power and low voltage cables.
15. Provide seismic bracing of cable tray in accordance with Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."
16. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
17. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
18. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment. Maintain minimum 12-inch clearance above cable tray. Promptly notify Engineer where this minimum clearance deviates for approval.
19. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square-neck carriage bolts and locknuts.
20. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure and install seismic restraints.

21. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Comply with Division 20 seismic-restraint requirements.
22. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans and provide clearances as required. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.
23. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
24. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.
25. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
26. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
27. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
28. The contractor shall be required to make changes in direction and elevation in order to provide a continuous cable tray routing as indicated on the construction documents and engineer approved coordination drawings. Changes in direction and elevation shall be made using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
29. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
30. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."
31. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
32. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as communications, and data processing.
33. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding-bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

C. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.

B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the

cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.

C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches (450 mm).

D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches (1800 mm).

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.

B. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

C. Install cables only when cable tray installation has been completed and inspected.

D. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties as recommended by NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.

E. On vertical runs, fasten cables to tray every 18 inches (457 mm). Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.

F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable tray.

G. Ground cable trays according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor with cable tray, in addition to those required by NFPA 70.

3.5 WIRE MESH TYPE CABLE TRAY

A. Cut standard straight sections to length in field.

B. Tray shall be field cut using the manufacturer’s approved cutting device and methods. Cutting device shall be an offset blade bolt cutter. The use of standard bolt cutters is strictly prohibited.

C. Bends in tray shall be accomplished by utilizing manufacturer’s cutting guides.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.

2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0536

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0553 - **IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification for wires, cables and conductors.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Instruction signs.
5. Equipment identification labels.
6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Do not submit product data or shop drawings. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following standards:

1. ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
2. NFPA 70.
3. 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
4. ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

B. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Electromark - Wolcott, New York.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. 3M.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Seton Name Plate Co.
6. Thomas & Betts.
7. W. H. Brady, Co. - Signmark Division - Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS:

A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels (Raceways and Boxes): Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape for Banding (Raceway, Wire and Cable): Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide.

C. Self-Adhesive Tape Markers (Wire and Cable): Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable and conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letters.

D. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape (Raceways, Wires, and Cables): Self-adhesive plastic coated cloth tape similar to Brady 441XX or 442XX series.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands (Raceways and Cables): Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Conductor Identification Products:

1. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
2. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plasticized Card Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends to suit the application. Orange background, except as otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.

D. Engraved, Plastic-Laminated Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8-inch thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white face and punched for mechanical fasteners.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with lettering and background colors as indicated. Labels shall be at least 2¼ inches high. Where space does not permit this label size, smaller stock and lettering is permitted.

2.5 CABLE TIES

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, nylon one-piece, self-locking cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a minimum temperature range from minus 50 deg F to 350 deg F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color-coding.

B. Identification Cable Ties: Same as "Cable Ties" above, except with integral tab of suitable size for marking requirements.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior). Comply with maximum volatile organic compound levels imposed within Division 09.

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Increase size of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor for elevated components.

C. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering and colors as required by code.

D. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.

E. Clean and degrease surfaces prior to applying identification products. Apply identification to surfaces that require finish after finish work is completed. Utilize primer

for metal surfaces, heavy-duty acrylic resin block filler for concrete masonry, and clear alkali-resistant alkyd binder-type sealer for concrete surfaces.

F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 LABEL COLOR CODE LEGEND

A. Provide the following color coding scheme for each label based on the power system it is identifying:

1. Normal Power: Black letters on white background.
2. Critical, Life Safety and Equipment Power: White letters on red background.

3.3 RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Coding: Conduits shall be painted using a factory applied finish:

1. Life Safety Distribution System: Red.
2. Critical Distribution System: Orange.
3. Equipment Branch Distribution System: Yellow.
4. Fire Alarm System: Red with red junction boxes.

B. Where conduits leave a switchboard, panelboard, etc., identification shall be provided on each conduit indicating the load being served.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Owner with laminated, colored, typewritten legends indicating the identification color scheme. At a minimum, these legends should be installed in the main electrical room and branch electrical closets. Provide two additional legends to the Owner to use at their discretion.

D. Identification of Raceways with Labeling:

1. Raceway Labeling: Provide labeling on conduits indicating electrical distribution system contained within (e.g. Normal, Life Safety, etc.) and operating voltage level. Label size shall be as follows:

Nominal EMT conduit size	Nominal RGS conduit size	Length of color background on label	Height of letters
up to 1 inch	up to 3/4 inch	8 inches	1/2 inch
1.25 to 1.5 inches	1 to 1.5 inches	8 inches	3/4 inch
2 to 5 inches	2 to 5 inches	12 inches	1.25 inches

3.4 BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage:

1. Normal Power.
2. Critical, Life Safety and Equipment Power.

B. At each junction, pull and connection box, identify the following: with self-adhesive vinyl labels or permanent marker (color coded) neatly hand-printed. Identification of these boxes shall be located on the inside of cover if located in finished spaces:

1. Power and lighting circuits: Indicate system voltage and identify contained circuits and panelboard serving load (e.g., "120V, PP1-1, 3, 5").
2. Other wiring: Indicate system type and wiring description (e.g., "FIRE ALARM NAC #2").

C. Paint box covers to correspond with system types as follows:

1. Fire Alarm: Red.
2. Temperature Control/Building Automation System: Blue.

3.5 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Label conductors as follows:

1. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Where multiple branch circuits are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor with source and circuit number.
2. Multiple Control Wiring and Communication/Signal Circuits in Same Enclosure: For control and communications signal/wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tape.

3.6 CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, panelboards, switches, etc., use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification: Use colors listed below all conductors.

a. Color shall be factory-applied, or field-applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if Authorities Having Jurisdiction permit

1) Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

b. Colors for 208/120V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral: White.
5) Ground Bond: Green.

B. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

C. Open Cable Identification

1. Low Voltage Cable (Less than 120V): Provide self adhesive pre-printed vinyl tape markers at 20 foot intervals to identify all cables run exposed or located above the accessible ceilings. Indicate the associated system by using the following color coding schemes:

a. Fire Alarm: Red lettering on white background.
b. Temperature Controls: Blue lettering on white background.
c. Security System: Black lettering on white background.
d. Telephone System: White lettering on blue background.

3.7 RECEPTACLE AND SWITCH IDENTIFICATION

A. Coverplates: Provide engraved identification directly on all receptacle and switch coverplates indicating the source panelboard and circuit number serving the device (e.g., PP1#1). Font height shall be 1/8-inch.

3.8 SIGNAGE

A. Install instructional sign in each electrical room including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

B. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

1. Install warning, caution or operating instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding or other emergency operations where required by NEC or where required to assure safe operation and maintenance.
3. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: Provide signage on all electrical equipment such as switchboards, panelboards, and control panels indicating arc flash hazard warning and advising appropriate PPE.

3.9 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, one-line diagram, schedules and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Each section of a multiple-section equipment lineup shall be provided with its own identification label. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

B. Labeling Instructions:

1. Indoor Equipment: Provide self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
2. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
3. Nameplate Data: Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.
4. Fusible Switches: Install fuse manufacturer-supplied labels inside the door of the fusible switch indicating the proper type and fuse required for replacement.
5. Automatically Started Equipment: Provide adhesive label reading "DANGER - WARNING THIS MACHINE IS AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED. IT MAY START AT ANY TIME" on all motors, generators and other moving or hazardous equipment which is remotely or automatically operated. Sign to be similar to Brady Number 88191.

C. Specific Equipment Requirements:

1. Power Distribution Equipment: Including, but not limited to switchboards, distribution panelboards, and branch panelboards.

a. Identification label shall include the following:

1) Equipment type and tag designation shown on the contract documents using 1/2 inch high bold lettering.
2) Voltage and phase rating of the equipment using 1/4 inch high bold lettering.

3) The name of the upstream equipment and location/room number it is located in using 1/4 inch high bold lettering.
4) Rating and type of overcurrent protection device serving the equipment (e.g., "FED FROM 200A/3P CIRCUIT BREAKER") using 1/4 inch high bold lettering.

b. Example Identification Label:

DISTRIBUTION PANEL 'DP1'
208Y/120V 3-Phase 4-Wire
Fed from Panel MP1; Room 200
Fed from 200A/3P Circuit Breaker

c. Distribution panelboards and switchboards shall be provided with permanent labeling adjacent to each overcurrent protection device indicating the load being served and the location of the equipment.
d. A typewritten directory of circuits shall be provided at all branch panelboards. Provide explicit description and identification of items served by each individual switch and circuit breaker.

2. Control Equipment: Including but not limited to disconnect switches, starters, variable-speed controllers, contactors, pushbutton stations, etc.

a. Identification label shall include the following:

1) Equipment type and tag designation shown on the contract documents of the actual equipment served in 1/2 inch high bold lettering.
2) Location of equipment being served in 1/4 inch high bold lettering. If the equipment being served by the control equipment is located in the same room, identify location as "THIS ROOM."
3) Voltage and phase rating of equipment in 1/4 inch high bold lettering.
4) The name of the upstream equipment and location/room number it is located in using 1/4 inch high bold lettering.

b. Example Identification Label:

AHU-6 Supply Fan 'AHU-6S'
Located in Mechanical Room 001
208V 3-Phase, 3 Wire
Fed from Distribution Panel MHEQ; Room 200

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0573 - **POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current analysis and report, overcurrent protective device coordination study and arc flash hazard analysis and report.

1. Electrical service fault current calculation labeling shall be provided based upon the results as required in NFPA 70 Article 110.24.
2. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
3. Arc flash labeling shall be provided based upon results of arc flash analysis Study per the requirements set forth in the current issue of NFPA 70E-Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE Standard 1584-2002, the IEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Calculations.

B. The scope of the studies shall include the entire electrical system proposed within the contract documents. Study shall include all electrical equipment buses and overcurrent protective devices added or modified as part of this scope of work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For short-circuit current study, coordination study, and arc flash hazard calculation computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

B. Qualification Data: The power system studies shall be performed based upon the contract documents and approved shop drawings. Power system study shall reflect the specific equipment, settings and performance to be provided and estimated conductor lengths. Study shall be amended to reflect actual conductor lengths installed prior to printing arc flash labels. Provide Owner with final Power System Study reflecting all as-built conditions.

C. Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. A preliminary Arc Flash Hazard analysis shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative no later than six (6) weeks after the overcurrent protective device shop drawings have been approved.

1. Documentation shall be provided in a report format, contained within a bound booklet or three-ring binder. Individual studies shall be separated with identification labels. Shop drawings shall be provided for all overcurrent protective devices in a separate section of the same document.

a. The report shall include the following sections:

1) Executive Summary including Introduction, Scope of Work and Results/Recommendations.
2) Short-Circuit Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.

    a) Fault current calculations shall be provided for both utility fault current contributions and on-site standby-power generation fault current contributions. Calculation input data shall be provided including fault current contributions. Fault current calculations shall be submitted in both report form and plotted one-line diagrams.

3) Short Circuit Device Evaluation Table
4) Protective Device Coordination Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations

    a) This section shall include Coordination Study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.

5) Protective Device Settings Table.
6) Time-Current Coordination Graphs and Recommendations.
7) Arc Flash Hazard Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.

    a) This section shall include the details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations, along with Arc Flash boundary distances, working distances, Incident Energy levels and Personal Protection Equipment Levels.

8) Arc Flash Labeling.

    a) This section shall include descriptive information as well as typical label images for the types of labels to be provided.

9) Computer generated One-Line diagram of the Electrical System.

    a) The One-Line diagram must clearly identify individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the short-circuit analysis, cable and bus connections between the equipment, calculated maximum short-circuit current at each bus location, device numbers used in the time-current coordination analysis and other information pertinent to the computer analysis.

2. Power system study project model and results shall be submitted on electronic media for use by the Owner. Electrical model information shall include complete coordination files including all device curves. (When using the SKM PowerTools program, Project - Backup shall be used to provide all project electrical model information.)
3. Calculations and analysis shall include the stamp or seal and signature of the preparing Registered Professional Electrical Engineer and shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer of Record.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs defined in this specification. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Power System Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Engineering Firm: The approved Engineering firm shall have a minimum of fifteen (15) years experience in performing power system studies.
2. Professional Electrical Engineer: The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be licensed in the state where Project is located, and will be responsible for the studies. All elements of the studies shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of the Registered Professional Electrical Engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

E. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA70E-2009 for arc flash hazard analysis.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc. Power Tools for Windows (PTW) – latest edition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings, in the Specifications, by the Owner, and as required by the applicable edition of the National Electrical Code NFPA 70.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.
2. The short circuit, overcurrent protective device coordination analysis and arc flash hazard calculations shall be based upon a complete electrical model of the electrical system from the utility service through the entire building's electrical distribution system, including branch circuit and lighting panelboards, individual motor control devices, motor disconnect switches and distribution panelboards.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain existing comprehensive Power System Study for Facility from Owner and utilize as basis for study.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

    a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance and X/R ratios.
    d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage and source impedance.
    e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation and length.
    f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram showing the following, where applicable:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Panelboards and switchboards ampacity and interrupting rating in Amperes (RMS, Symmetrical).

3.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in Amperes (RMS, Symmetrical) from the utility service to and including circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system shown on the drawings.

B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

C. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at the main bus of all switchgear, switchboards, distribution panelboards, branch panelboards, motor controllers (including variable frequency drives) and disconnect switches.

D. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

E. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

F. Study Report:

1. Input Data: The study shall include input circuit data including electric utility system characteristics, source impedance data, conductor lengths, number of conductors per phase, conductor impedance values, insulation types, transformer impedances and X/R ratios, motor contributions and other circuit information as related to the short-circuit calculations.
2. One-Line Diagram: Documentation shall be made in one-line diagram form showing the magnitude and location of each calculated fault. A summary of the fault currents available shall also be submitted.
3. Calculations: Provide tabulated form of calculated quantities including short-circuit currents, X/R ratios, equipment short-circuit interrupting or withstand current ratings and notes regarding adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment ratings.
4. Provide a comprehensive discussion section evaluating the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment and include recommendations as appropriate for improvements to the system.
5. Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of any circuit protective devices or electrical equipment buses improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

3.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. The analysis shall include comparing time/current curves of primary protective devices, service and distribution transformers, main service overcurrent protective devices, switchboards, distribution panelboards, panelboards and branch feeder devices.

1. Where applicable, the analysis shall include the standby and emergency power system components, including the standby power source fault currents and overcurrent device operations.
2. Terminate device characteristics curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

3. The protective device settings shall address the need to minimize arc flash hazards while maintaining proper coordination.

B. Selective Coordination Analysis

1. Provide a complete selective coordination analysis, comparing time/current curves of the protective devices to be installed to assure complete selectivity between main and downstream devices for code-required branches and branches identified specifically one the one-line diagram.
2. Provide settings of protective devices to assure complete selectivity between devices as indicated below and as required by Code while providing proper protection.

C. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. One-Line Diagram: Provide a one-line diagram which clearly identifies individual equipment buses, bus numbers, protective device identification numbers and the maximum available short-circuit current at each bus when known.
2. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices: Provide a separate tabular printout containing the type and recommended settings of all adjustable overcurrent protective device parameters, the equipment designation where the device is located, and the device identification number corresponding to the device on the system one-line diagram.
3. Coordination Curves: Prepare log-log scale graphs using time-current curves to determine settings of series connected overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Identify the device associated with each curve by device identification number, manufacturer type, function and, if applicable, tap, time delay and instantaneous settings recommended. In addition, include the following information on the time-current curve graphs, where applicable:

    a. Fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance and damage bands.
    b. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
    c. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
    d. Ground fault protective devices.
    e. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points.
    f. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
    g. The largest feeder circuit breaker or fuse in each applicable panelboard.

4. Include time current curves for both the phase and ground fault settings for each overcurrent protective device including device set points.
5. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of any significant deficiencies in protection and/or coordination, along with recommendations for improvements.

3.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2009, Annex D after completion of settings for all overcurrent protective devices in the electrical model and calculation of the maximum available fault currents at each bus.

B. Arc flash hazard analysis shall calculate the flash boundary and incident energy at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. Safe working distances shall be based on IEEE 1584. The calculated arc flash protection boundary shall be determined using those working distances.

D. Arc flash PPE level shall not exceed 2 at any electrical bus or main protective device.

E. The fault calculations and resulting arc flash hazard calculation results shall be compared for multiple scenarios to determine the greatest incident energy for each equipment location. Calculations shall be performed at both maximum and minimum fault currents, and for scenarios where system is operating based upon utility or standby power sources.

1. A minimum calculation shall assume the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off).
2. A maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum about of motors to be operating.
3. Where applicable, calculations must take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility source.

F. The short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices shall be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model and utilized within the arc flash hazard analysis. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

G. The incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3 to 5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per the above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Coordination should be checked among all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location, and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002.

L. Where it is not physically possible to move outside the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

M. Create and install NFPA 70E compliant labels describing the arc flash hazard level at all switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches and other locations in the electrical distribution system where work could be performed on energized parts. Labels shall reflect data from final approved revision of study reflecting as-built conditions. Labels shall not be printed until final study has been approved by Owner.

1. The label shall include the incident energy calculated in the analysis and the hazard category or appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) required to perform maintenance on the system when energized, the study report number and the date the calculations were performed. Labels shall be waterproof vinyl or laminated, with a self-adhesive backing.
2. Install labels on the front of each individual section of floor standing and wall mounted equipment

N. A list of all hazard categories and the corresponding PPE requirements shall be posted in the main electric room, engineering office or other location. The list shall be plastic laminate or typewritten and housed in a plastic frame. Coordinate actual mounting location of this list with the Owner.

O. Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Results of the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis in tabular form, Include device or bus name, bolted fault and arcing fault current levels, flash protection boundary distances, working distances, personal-protective equipment classes and Arc Flash Incident Energy Levels.
2. Report incident energy values based on recommended device settings for equipment within the scope of the study.
3. Recommendations to reduce Arc Flash Incident Energy Levels and enhance worker safety, where applicable, without sacrificing overcurrent protective device coordination.
4. Final, approved version of entire Power System Study, including SKM backup files delivered in both hardcopy and reproducible format.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Manufacturer's authorized representative or Contractor shall set all adjustable protective devices to values indicated in the approved coordination study.

B. The Contractor shall make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. The Short Circuit Study, Coordination Study and Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall be reviewed and updated to reflect any changes and corrections to conductor length within one week of the final electrical walk through for punch list.

3.7 TRAINING

A. Provide two hours of Owner training of arc flash hazard risks and labeling.

END OF SECTION 26 0573

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0600 - **ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical coordination, materials and methods for electrical demolition associated with remodeling of an existing area or facility for re-use.

1.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:

B. Selective demolition including:

1. Nondestructive removal of materials and equipment for reuse or salvage as indicated.
2. Dismantling electrical materials and equipment made obsolete by these installations.
3. Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment required to remain.
4. Firestopping as required to maintain existing partition ratings.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions Affecting Selective Demolition: The following project conditions apply:

1. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
2. Locate, identify and protect electrical services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
3. Maintain and protect existing building services that transit the area affected by selective demolition.

1.5 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical, fire alarm and communication services with the Owner. Coordinate any electrical outages required for service switchovers or connections with the Owner a minimum of five working days prior to the interruption. Comply with Owner's specific requirements for partial or complete outage requests.

B. All work that produces excessive noise and/or interference with normal building operations, as indicated on the drawings, shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner.

C. Assume that all required re-connection of existing systems or equipment not indicated for demolition must remain operational unless otherwise noted. Provide temporary connections to maintain electrical services and systems serving adjacent areas during required outages.

D. Maintain existing electrical service, electrical distribution, fire alarm and communication equipment in operation until the new electrical service or distribution equipment is energized, tested and accepted.

1.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical drawings and specifications shall be considered as mutually explanatory and complementary. Any electrical demolition work called for by one and not by the other shall be performed as though required by all. All sections and subsections of the Electrical work shall be governed by and subject to the general and supplementary conditions. Any discrepancies in or between the drawings and specifications, or between the drawings and actual field conditions shall be reported to the Engineer/Architect in sufficient time to issue an addendum for clarification.

B. The electrical drawings are diagrammatic and the drawings indicate the general layout of the electrical systems. Field verification of scale dimensions on plans is directed since actual locations, distance and levels will be governed by actual field conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Materials and methods required for removing, patching, connections, etc., shall be as specified in the associated specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 EXAMINATION AND COORDINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions with Installer present for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting demolition.

B. Coordinate the demolition scope of work with the Owner and other Contractors to confirm that all required electrical demolition is addressed and scheduled to avoid disputes.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. The Electrical Contractor shall remove, cap and/or relocate equipment, outlets, conduit, wire, etc., as shown and specified on drawings and as may become necessary because of existing field conditions. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to visibly examine all existing walls designated for removal to determine the conduit and the wiring that will require capping and/or removal, whether or not such conditions are indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall be held to having visited the site and taken all existing conditions into consideration.

B. Where the architectural drawings indicate that partitions, walls, ceilings, etc., are to be removed the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for removal of all electrical components within those structures including equipment, lighting fixtures, lighting controls, wiring devices, raceways, wiring, electrical systems, etc.

C. In addition to the foregoing, comply with the following:

1. Maintain circuit continuity to all existing fixtures, equipment, outlets, etc., to remain in use whether noted on the plans or not. Field-verify existing items to remain in use. Wiring for existing circuits which must be re-routed or which are partially abandoned, shall be reconnected to service the remaining outlets on the circuit.
2. In the demolition work, remove all unused wiring and cables and unused conduit that is exposed or within accessible ceilings which is affected by and is in the area of the work of this contract.

D. The intention of the electrical demolition drawings is to disconnect and remove all electrical work made void by the scope of the construction and alteration. Field-verify exact material quantities required to be removed.

E. Abandoned electrical power distribution equipment, including motor controllers, panelboards, lighting fixtures and controls and wiring devices shall be disconnected and removed unless otherwise noted. All supporting equipment for this equipment to be removed, including hangers, supporting rods, ballasts, etc., shall be removed.

F. All existing electrical work and associated raceway and wiring, which has been made obsolete by the work and/or is shown dashed on the electrical demolition drawings shall be disconnected and removed back to the source of power unless otherwise noted. Although an attempt has been made to indicate all of this work, total accuracy is not guaranteed. Contractor shall visibly examine all areas and walls and ceilings scheduled for removal to determine existing electrical items to remain.

G. Where electrical equipment, conduit, boxes and supporting hardware are removed, patch and finish the surface as required to match the existing unless otherwise noted.

H. Where buried conduits extending out of a concrete slab become abandoned, cut and grind the conduits off flush with top of slab and plug with non-shrink waterproof grout fill.

I. All removed materials, other than removed materials to be relocated, or stored or turned over to the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project site.

J. Acceptance of contract means installer accepts existing conditions.

K. Contractor shall coordinate all demolition work with all other trades.

L. In walls or floors where a flush device is being removed, but the wall or floor remains or for any outlet which must remain, but has a device removed, provide a blank cover over the outlet. Match the color and material of existing remaining covers in the room or space.

M. In areas where the partitions, ceilings, etc., are indicated to be temporarily removed, the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the disconnection, storage, re-installation and re-connection of equipment or devices within that partition, ceiling, etc., unless otherwise noted.

N. Legally dispose of hazardous materials, including equipment containing PCB, mercury or oil. Comply with all Federal, state, and local laws. This includes lighting fixture ballast and lamps determined to be hazardous waste. These shall be disposed of at a permitted hazardous waste disposal facility or other appropriately permitted entity.

O. Provide manifests and travel and disposal forms and documents to Owner when required by Owner or regulatory agencies.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean existing electrical distribution equipment affected by the project, including switchboards, motor controllers, panelboards, etc. Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide coverplates for openings. Modify existing panelboard directories (or replace) for panelboards which have had alterations to the circuits originating therein. Describe the load and location.

B. Where luminaires are indicated to be retained and re-used, the Electrical Contractor shall clean all exterior and interior surfaces. Broken electrical parts, including guards and lens shall be replaced to match existing construction unless otherwise noted.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical demolition to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 0600

SECTION 26 0800 – **ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Validation of proper installation of Division 26 systems and equipment

B. Systems and equipment testing and startup

C. Equipment performance verification

D. Functional testing of control systems

E. Documentation of tests, procedures and installations

F. Coordination of training

1.2 SCOPE INCLUDES

A. Systems to be commissioned include the following:

1. Power Distribution Modifications
2. Lighting and Controls
3. Nurse Call
4. Access Control
5. Fire Alarm System (Commissioning by MU, documentation to be included in Final Commissioning Report)

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Commissioning Plan - This plan is part of the Contract Documents and outlines many responsibilities, procedures and tasks throughout the commissioning process.

B. Section 01 9113 – General Commissioning Requirements

C. Section 23 0800 – Mechanical Commissioning Requirements

D. Division 26 Sections - Individual Sections stipulate installation, startup, warranty and training requirements for the system or device specified in that Section.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013: The HVAC Commissioning Process.

B. ANSI/NEBB Standard S110-2019 – Second Edition – Whole Building Technical Commissioning

1.5 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a process to assure all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and

meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems. It establishes testing and communication protocols in an effort to advance building systems from installation to fully optimized operation.

B. The Commissioning Authority will work with the Contractor and Design Engineer to coordinate, oversee, and document the commissioning process during the Construction Phase of this project.

C. This Section defines responsibilities of the Contractor to facilitate the commissioning process particularly during the Construction Phase of the project.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase - The phase of the project when the facility and its systems and equipment are inspected, tested and verified. Most of the functional performance testing and formal training occurs during this phase of the project. It will generally occur after the Construction Phase is complete including execution of checklists and startup. The Acceptance Phase typically begins with Substantial Completion and ends with Functional Completion.

B. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers

C. Commissioning (Cx) - The process of verifying all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained.

D. Commissioning Authority (CxA) - An individual or company who will oversee the commissioning process; stipulate many of the commissioning requirements; and verify that systems and equipment are designed, installed and tested to meet the Owner's requirements.

E. Commissioning Team - A group of individuals who will collaborate to ensure the facility is fully and completely commissioned. This team will include the Commissioning Authority, the Owner's representative, the TAB contractor and a commissioning coordinator provided by the Contractor. Generally the installing contractor, subcontractor and manufacturer will also be an integral member of the team for any given system or equipment.

F. Construction Phase – The phase of the project during which the facility is constructed and/or systems and equipment are installed and started. During this phase Contractors complete installation startup forms, submit operation and maintenance (O&M) information, establish trends, etc. The Construction Phase will generally end upon the completed startup and TAB of systems and equipment.

G. Contractor - As used herein is a general reference to the applicable installing party and can therefore refer to the general contractor, subcontractors, or vendors.

H. Deficiency - An installation or condition that is not in conformance with the construction documents and/or the design intent.

I. Functional Completion - A milestone that marks the successful completion of the Acceptance Phase. It generally includes the functional performance testing of the systems in the initial season.

J. Functional Performance Testing - The dynamic testing of systems and equipment under various modes of operation and different conditions. Both component performance and environmental objectives will be monitored during this testing.

K. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

L. Owner - As used herein is a general reference to The University of Missouri

M. Party - Individual, company or entity involved in the construction and commissioning activities of the project. Refer to the Commissioning Plan for names, roles and responsibilities.

N. Prefunctional Check – The static testing of equipment to establish that the equipment has been installed correctly.

O. Scheduled Outage – A period of time scheduled by the Owner in which the system is out of service or not in use by the occupants.

P. Startup - A process whereby the Contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the startup checklist, and energizes the device or system, and verifies it is in proper working order.

Q. TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing as specified in Section 230593.

R. Warranty Phase - Includes the early occupancy of the building and continues through the warranty period into the opposite season from when the system was initially tested.

1.7 DOCUMENTATION

A. Contractor shall send Commissioning Authority one copy of the following per the procedures specified in other sections of the Specification:

1. Shop drawings and product data related to systems and equipment to be commissioned on this project. CxA will review and incorporate comments via the Design Engineer.
2. Initial draft of equipment startup plan checklists along with manufacturers' startup procedures. CxA will assist in development and recommend approval.
3. System Test Reports. CxA will review and compile prior to FPT.
4. System certificate of readiness including completed equipment startup forms along with the manufacturers' field or factory performance test documentation. CxA will review and approve prior to FPT.
5. Equipment Warranties.
6. Training Plans.
7. O&M documentation per requirements of the Commissioning Plan and the Specifications, Division 1.
8. Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain at the site an updated set of record or "as-built" documents reflecting actual installed conditions. As-built drawings will be

updated in electronic format by the Contractor and submitted to the CxA on a regular basis.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Systems can be in various stages of the commissioning process where appropriate, in order to expedite close out of the facility. The CxA and Contractor shall cooperate to schedule Cx tasks to minimize the duration of Cx activities. Sequential priorities shall be followed per the Cx Plan.

B. Commissioning Schedule - Contractor shall incorporate the commissioning process into the project schedule. Startup, TAB and FPT shall be itemized as applicable for each system. Durations for each task shall be coordinated with the CxA.

1.9 COORDINATION MANAGEMENT PROTOCOLS

A. Coordination responsibilities and management protocols relative to Cx are initially defined in the Cx Plan but will be refined and documented at the commissioning scoping meeting. Contractor shall have input to the protocols and all parties will commit to scheduling obligations. The CxA will record and distribute notes from the meeting.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Construction Phase

1. Plan and conduct commissioning scoping meeting
2. Review applicable project documentation (shop drawings, product data, TAB reports, O&M information, record drawings, etc.) for adequacy and to verify system functionality.
3. Review and approve startup checklist forms.
4. Inspect equipment and system installations periodically.
5. Attend selected planning meetings to observe progress and help expedite completion.
6. Witness selected tests, startups and equipment training.

B. Acceptance Phase

1. Verify (spot check) equipment performance certifications.
2. Functionally test systems and equipment.
3. Review training plan.
4. Assist the contractor in the coordination of training activities.
5. Record commissioning procedures.

1.11 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Construction Phase

1. Include commissioning requirements in price and plan for work.
2. Attend scoping and coordination meetings scheduled by the CxA.
3. Remedy deficiencies identified during the construction period.
4. Prepare and submit required draft forms and equipment information requested by the CxA. Typically this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-

contracted tests, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, start-up and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CxA.

5. Assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
6. Provide limited assistance to the CxA in preparing the specific functional performance test procedures. Contractors shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
7. Thoroughly complete and inspect installation of systems and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically Part 3 of this Section.
8. Startup systems and equipment prior to verification and performance testing by the CxA. Startup procedures shall be in accordance with Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically Part 3 of this Section.
9. Record startup and test procedures on startup forms and checklists and certify the systems and equipment have been started and tested in accordance with the Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically Part 3 of this Section. Each form shall be signed and dated by the individual responsible for the startup or test.
10. Complete pre-approved startup checklists and submit along with other installation certification documentation such as certificate of readiness, warranties, test results, etc.
11. Schedule and coordinate Cx efforts required by appropriate subcontractors and vendors. Participate in respective portions of start-ups and training.
12. Demonstrate the systems as specified.
13. Certify systems have been installed and are operating per Contract Documents through certificates of readiness.
14. Maintain an updated set of record documentation.
15. Copy CxA on indicated documentation.
16. Conduct equipment operation, maintenance, diagnosis and repair training as required by the respective section of the Specifications.

B. Acceptance Phase

1. Assist CxA in verification and performance testing. Assistance will generally include the following:

    a. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
    b. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate testing.
    c. Manipulate control systems to facilitate verification and performance testing.

2. Correct any work not in accordance with Contract Documents and non-conformances included in the commissioning issues log.
3. Participate in the systems and operational training as it relates to O&M information and the Preventative Maintenance (PM) program.

C. Warranty Phase

1. Provide warranty service.
2. Participate in the opposite season and deferred functional testing.
3. Correct any deficiencies identified.
4. Update record documentation to reflect any changes made throughout the Warranty Phase.

1.12 CONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION

A. Contractor shall completely install, thoroughly inspect, startup systems and equipment. All activities shall be documented on specified forms. Contractor shall notify Design Engineer, Owner and CxA via the certification of readiness that systems are complete and ready for verification and functional performance testing.

B. Contractor shall notify CxA at least 10 business days in advance of any tests, startups or training. CxA shall witness selected tests and startups.

1.13 STARTUP CHECKLISTS

A. Startup checklists for each type of equipment and system shall be submitted to CxA for approval prior to startup. The forms shall be designed by the appropriate subcontractors or vendors to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Forms shall be developed for the specific equipment being installed for this project.

B. Startup checklists shall generally include the following for each (as applicable):

1. Project specific designation, location and service
2. Pertinent nameplate data
3. Indication of the party performing the test
4. Field for signature of the startup technician along with the date
5. Clear explanation of the inspection, test, measurement, etc. with a pass/fail indication and a record of measurement parameters
6. Checklist space that proper maintenance clearances have been maintained
7. Checklist space indicating that any required special tools and/or spare tools were turned over to the Owner
8. Checklist space indicating that required prerequisite equipment and systems were successfully started.

C. Startup checklists shall incorporate the manufacturer-specified procedures. Contractor shall compile the startup and checkout procedures indicated in the manufacturer's documentation prior to designing the forms. Include specified acceptance criteria as applicable. The manufacturer's startup and checkout procedures shall be submitted to the CxA along with the draft startup checklists.

D. Completed startup plans for all pieces of equipment included in a system shall be submitted to CxA prior to verification and performance testing.

E. See specification 01 9113 for additional information regarding Startup Checklists.

1.14 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Participation: CxA will coordinate, test and/or witness functional performance tests after the successful startup and documentation of systems and equipment is complete. Contractor shall assist, as described above, with manipulation of the systems or equipment; provision of supporting equipment or materials (lifts, ladders, specialty test equipment, etc.); and on the spot remediation of minor identified deficiencies.

B. Detailed Test Forms: CxA will prepare detailed testing procedures and forms to conduct and document the FPT. These will be developed during the Construction Phase and completed during the Acceptance Phase.

C. Test Documentation: CxA will record test results on the forms developed for the testing. CxA will Pass or Fail the testing and record the date and time of the test. Deficiencies shall clearly indicate when the test has failed. CxA shall recommend acceptance of the system or component after all related testing is successfully complete.

D. Deficiencies and Retesting: When deficiencies are identified during testing, depending on their extent or magnitude, they can be corrected during the test and the testing can continue to successful completion. Significant deficiencies will fail the test and require retesting of the affected portions of the test. The CxA will subsequently track the resolution of the deficiency via the Project Deficiency List. All tests shall be repeated until successful completion.

E. Opposite Season Testing: Testing procedures shall be repeated and/or conducted as necessary during appropriate seasons. "Opposite season" testing will be required where scheduling prohibits thorough testing in all modes of operation.

1.15 TRAINING

A. Contractors shall prepare and conduct training sessions on the installed systems and equipment for which they are responsible.

B. Contractor shall compile the training plans of the subcontractors and vendors and present a comprehensive training plan as outlined in Section 017900.

C. Equipment Specific Training: The appropriate Contractor shall instruct the Owner's designated representative on the safe and proper operation, maintenance, diagnosis and repair of each piece of equipment. Submitted O&M information shall be used during training. Sessions shall include as a minimum:

1. Conceptual overview of how the equipment works
2. Contact information including names, addresses, phone numbers, etc. of sources for equipment information, tools, spare parts, etc.
3. Details of the warranty or guarantee
4. Intended sequences of operation in all modes of operation
5. Limits of responsibility (ex: unit mounted control vs. building management system)
6. Sources of utility support
7. Routine operator tasks involving monitoring and operation covering all modes of operation and mode switching as applicable
8. Relevant health and safety practices/concerns
9. Common problems and their diagnosis and repair
10. Proper maintenance schedules, tasks and procedures with demonstrations

11. Emergency response, documentation and recovery procedures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This Section outlines specific startup, checkout, and functional testing requirements for systems and equipment. Generally these procedures are the direct responsibility of the Contractor as a basic element of validating that the installation is correct. These requirements along with those specified in the individual Section provide a minimum guideline for development of startup procedures, checklists and tests. Contractor shall synthesize these requirements with that of the manufacturer's and/or applicable codes and standards to develop specific and itemized startup procedures specific to that installed on this project.

B. Refer to all Division 26 Specifications for tests performed on installed equipment and systems.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The electrical contractor shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in 01 9113. The Contractor has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the commissioning authority or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the CxA and Contractor. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all startup plan checklists as soon as possible.

3.3 STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. Verify that equipment testing work is complete before starting functional performance of power equipment.

B. Verify that operational manuals are complete and been approved by the Owner's Representative before starting functional performance testing.

C. Inspect equipment and confirm that it is clean and ready for operation. All shipping tags re- moved, nameplates installed and equipment manuals in place.

D. Verify all equipment labeling corresponds with drawings and indices and meets required Specifications. Correct any deficiencies for electrical systems.

3.4 NORMAL POWER DISTRIBUTION – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. System in place and tested, including all components indicated.

B. Connected to utility company power system on a permanent basis.

C. Wiring installed in conduits or other raceways.

D. System checked for unwanted grounds, short circuits or open circuits.

E. Ground installed as indicated, including transformers.

F. Equipment connections properly torqued.

G. Equipment, where indicated, on housekeeping pads.

H. Equipment cleaned and shipping blocks removed.

I. Equipment labeled.

J. Boxes and nameplates meet color coding requirements.

3.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. System in place and tested, including all components indicated.

B. Wiring installed in conduits or other raceways.

C. System check for unwanted grounds, short circuits or open circuits.

D. Grounds installed as indicated.

E. Equipment labeled.

F. Boxes and nameplates meet color coding requirements.

G. Connected to emergency power system where required.

H. New portion of system connected and interfaced with existing lighting control system.

I. New portion of system connected and interfaced with existing lighting control system.

J. Verify system has been inspected and given approval by jurisdictional authority.

3.6 NURSE CALL SYSTEM – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. System in place and tested, including all components indicated.

B. Connected to emergency power system.

C. Wiring is plenum rated where required.

D. Exposed Areas: Wiring installed in conduit.

E. System checked for grounds or breaks.

F. New portion of system connected and interfaced with existing hospital nurse call system.

G. Wiring installed in cable tray, or J-hooks, or bridal spring clips.

H. Cables have color coded identification tags.

I. Boxes and nameplates meet color coding requirements.

J. Verify system has been inspected and given approval by jurisdictional authority.

3.7 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. System in place and tested, including all components indicated.

B. Connected to emergency power system.

C. Wiring installed in conduits or other raceways.

D. System check for unwanted grounds, short circuits or open circuits.

E. Grounds installed as indicated.

F. Equipment labeled.

G. Boxes and nameplates meet color coding requirements.

H. Connected to emergency power system where required.

I. New portion of system connected and interfaced with existing security system.

J. Verify system has been inspected and given approval by jurisdictional authority.

3.8 FIRE ALARM SYTEM – STARTUP/CHECKOUT

A. System in place and tested, including all components indicated.

B. Connected to emergency power system.

C. Wiring is plenum rated where required.

D. Wiring installed in conduit.

E. System checked for grounds or breaks.

F. System connected to sprinkler alarm system and air handling systems.

G. Cables have color coded identification tags.

H. Boxes and nameplates meet color coding requirements.

I. Verify system has been inspected and given approval by jurisdictional authority.

3.9 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. This section specifies the functional testing requirements for Division 26 systems and equipment. From these requirements, the Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall develop step-by-step procedures to be executed by the Contractors or the Commissioning Authority. The general functional testing process, requirements and test method definitions are described in Section 01 9113. The test requirements for each piece of equipment or system contain the following:

1. The contractors responsible to execute the tests, under the direction of the CxA
2. A list of the integral components being tested
3. Startup plan checklists associated with the components
4. Functions and modes to be tested
5. Required conditions of the test for each mode
6. Special procedures
7. Required methods of testing
8. Required monitoring
9. Acceptance criteria
10. Sampling strategies allowed

B. PREREQUISITES

1. The following applicable generic prerequisite checklist items are required to be completed and submitted with the equipment/system certificate of readiness and checked off by CxA prior to functional testing.
2. All related equipment has been started up and startup plan checklists submitted and approved ready for functional testing.
3. All control system functions for this and all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents, including final setpoints and schedules with debugging, loop tuning and sensor calibrations completed.
4. Test and balance (TAB) complete and approved for the air and hydronic systems
5. All A/E punchlist items for this equipment corrected
6. Schedules and setpoints provided to the CxA
7. False loading equipment, system and procedures ready
8. Sufficient clearance around equipment for servicing

C. MONITORING

1. Monitoring is a method of testing as a stand-alone method or to augment manual testing.
2. All points listed in the required monitoring section of the test requirements which are control system monitored points shall be trended by the controls contractor. Other points shall be monitored by the CxA using dataloggers. At the option of the CxA, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring. At the CxA's request, the controls contractor shall trend up to 20% more points than listed herein at no extra charge.
3. Trend output data must be in an ASCII delimited text file with time continuous down left column and point values in column(s) to the right.
4. All trends for points of a group must start at the same moment in time, unless specifically approved otherwise with the commissioning agent.

3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM FPT

A. Parties Responsible to Execute Functional Test

1. Electrical contractor
2. CxA: to witness, direct and document testing.
3. Equipment manufacturer's representative, as required.
4. Owner's Representative
5. Owner's maintenance staff, as desired.
6. Design Engineer.

B. Prerequisites: The applicable prerequisite checklist items listed in paragraph 3.9.B shall be listed on each certificate of readiness form and checked off prior to functional testing. The commissioning agent will also spot-check misc. items and calibrations on the startup plan checklists previously completed by the installer, before the beginning of functional testing.

C. Functions / Modes Required to be Tested

1. Demonstrate operation of lighting control system per specifications including the following:

a. Control switches
b. Dimming performance
c. Verify tie-in and proper system remote operation
d. Verify system function upon loss of power

D. Results: If specified equipment performance is not achieved, the Contractor shall have corrections made and reschedule Functional Performance Test as soon as possible after corrective work is completed.

E. Acceptance Criteria

1. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the system, integral components, and related equipment respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.

END OF REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM TEST

3.11 NURSE CALL SYSTEM FPT

A. Parties Responsible to Execute Functional Test

1. Electrical contractor
2. CxA: to witness, direct and document testing.
3. Equipment manufacturer's representative, as required.
4. Owner's Representative
5. Owner's maintenance staff, as desired.

B. Prerequisites: The applicable prerequisite checklist items listed in paragraph 3.9.B shall be listed on each certificate of readiness form and checked off prior to functional testing. The commissioning agent will also spot-check misc. items and calibrations on the startup

plan checklists previously completed by the installer, before the beginning of functional testing.

C. Functions / Modes Required to be Tested

1. Demonstrate operation of nurse call system per specifications including the following:

a. Alarm initiating devices including code blue, emergency stations, pull stations, patient bed stations, pillow speaker controllers, and bed side-rail control.
b. Staff, duty and sub stations.
c. Nurse Call master stations.
d. Patient entertainment interface.
e. Notification devices, visual and audible.
f. Staff locator system.
g. Verify tie-in and proper system operation with any connection of interface with other building systems.
h. Management software and wireless telephone interface.
i. Verify system function upon loss of power.

D. Results: If specified equipment performance is not achieved, the Contractor shall have corrections made and reschedule Functional Performance Test as soon as possible after corrective work is completed.

E. Acceptance Criteria

1. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the system, integral components, and related equipment respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.

END OF REQUIREMENTS FOR NURSE CALL SYSTEM TEST

3.12 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM FPT

A. Parties Responsible to Execute Functional Test

1. Electrical contractor
2. CxA: to witness, direct and document testing.
3. Equipment manufacturer's representative, as required.
4. Owner's Representative
5. Owner's maintenance staff, as desired.

B. Prerequisites: The applicable prerequisite checklist items listed in paragraph 3.9.B shall be listed on each certificate of readiness form and checked off prior to functional testing. The commissioning agent will also spot-check misc. items and calibrations on the startup plan checklists previously completed by the installer, before the beginning of functional testing.

C. Functions / Modes Required to be Tested

1. Demonstrate operation of access control system per specifications including the following:

    a. Card reader control of doors through access control system.
    b. Verify tie-in to existing hospital systems.
    c. Verify system function upon loss of power.

D. Results: If specified equipment performance is not achieved, the Contractor shall have corrections made and reschedule Functional Performance Test as soon as possible after corrective work is completed.

E. Acceptance Criteria

1. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the system, integral components, and related equipment respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.

END OF REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM TEST

3.13 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM FPT (Commissioning by MU, documentation to be included in Final Commissioning Report)

A. Parties Responsible to Execute Functional Test

1. Electrical contractor
2. Life Safety Systems contractor
3. Equipment manufacturer's representative, as required.
4. Owner's Representative
5. Owner's maintenance staff, as desired.

B. Prerequisites: The applicable prerequisite checklist items listed in paragraph 3.8.B shall be listed on each certificate of readiness form and checked off prior to functional testing. The commissioning agent will also spot-check misc. items and calibrations on the startup plan checklists previously completed by the installer, before the beginning of functional testing.

C. Functions / Modes Required to be Tested

1. Demonstrate operation of fire alarm system per specifications including the following:

    a. Alarm initiating devices including pull stations, ceiling smoke detectors, duct smoke detectors, heat detectors, and sprinkler alarm switches.
    b. Air handling unit redirect upon alarm and alarm reset.
    c. Verify tie-in and proper system operation with any off-site system monitoring.
    d. Fire alarm system annunciator panel.
    e. Alarm devices, visual and audible.

D. Results: If specified equipment performance is not achieved, the Contractor shall have corrections made and reschedule Functional Performance Test as soon as possible after corrective work is completed.

E. Acceptance Criteria

1. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the system, integral components, and related equipment respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.

END OF REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TEST

END OF SECTION 26 0800

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0923 - **LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Countdown time switches.
2. Occupancy sensors.
3. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, and manual light switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

C. For products used in lieu of basis of design, submit a lighting plan clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location and orientation of each sensor.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products supplied shall be from a single manufacturer that has been continuously involved in manufacturing of lighting controls for a minimum of five (5) years. Mixing of manufacturers shall not be allowed.

B. All components shall be U.L. listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet all state and local applicable code requirements.

C. All occupancy sensors shall be tested to NEMA WD 7-2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including luminaires, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide as listed per each sensor type or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay(s), complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit and the branch circuit it controls.
4. Relay Unit: Sensor shall utilize one or two relays as indicated on documents to control lighting loads or circuits. Dry contacts shall be rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Building Automation and HVAC Control: Provide isolated relay unit for use with Building Automation System and HVAC equipment integration. Coordinate requirements with Owner's Representative and Division 23.
6. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

7. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
8. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement. All sensors tested per NEMA WD7 standards.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inch (232 square cm).
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. foot (93 square. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.
4. Normally open/normally closed contacts available for 3rd party integration.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide as listed per sensor type or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application[, and shall comply with California Title 24].
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 49 degrees C).
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag SO:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 20 feet x 15 feet.
2. Sensing Technology: Passive Infrared.
3. Switch Type: field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V
5. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector between 1 and 30 minutes.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag SO2:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 20 feet x 15 feet.
2. Sensing Technology: Passive Infrared.
3. Switch Type: Two independent relays, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off" for each relay.
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V
5. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector between 1 and 30 minutes.

2.3 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper ELCU-200 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bodine
2. Functional Devices.

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. The contractor and manufacturer shall select units with the required contact voltage and current ratings as required for the lighting load the sensor is to control, taking into account the nature of the load.

C. In addition, select sensors to completely cover the physical area in which they are to be installed. Within large areas, or rooms with complex shapes, provide units or multiple units to achieve complete coverage. When necessary, provide interconnecting wiring between units, relays and manufacturer's control units where required. These accessories are not shown or specified but shall be provided where the physical conditions of the room or the electrical requirements of the load so necessitate.

D. For all units but especially for non-standard room shapes, such as in the case of long narrow rooms or hallways, select units with the appropriate field of view, standard or long range lenses, wide angle lenses, linear coverage, etc., all as required to suit the application.

E. Make all adjustments for each occupancy sensor for light level, sensitivity and time delay in coordination with and to suit the needs and requirements of the owner. Tilt and adjust adjustable units for maximum coverage.

F. Coordinate the exact locations for ceiling mounted units with other ceiling mounted equipment and with reflected ceiling plans.

G. Mount occupancy sensor relay unit within a standard junction box in an accessible location above the ceiling.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Verify occupancy sensors operate per design intent.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

   1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
   2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

END OF SECTION 26 0923

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 2416 - **PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Review of submittals for this equipment will not be considered complete without an approved Power System Study to confirm adequate short-circuit current ratings and protective device coordination. Refer to specification 26 0573 for additional information.

B. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features and ratings such as voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes.
2. Include make and model of the main breaker and trip unit. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of main overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit electronically compatible with SKM PowerTOOL's software; include selectable ranges for each type of main overcurrent protective device.
3. Include selective coordination study to prove all essential electrical systems, All Essential Electrical System panelboards selectively coordinate with upstream overcurrent protective devices.
4. Include manufacturer's selective coordination tables indicating coordination between the main and branch circuit breakers. The main breaker and branch breakers being provided shall be clearly labeled on the tables.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 20 Section "Seismic Procedures."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1 "Panelboards."

E. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Panelboard and components shall be warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of one year after project acceptance by Owner.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

B. Enclosures: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, flush or surface mounted as shown on drawings.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

3. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Copper.
2. Main bussing shall be fully rated, non-tapered, ready to receive those overcurrent devices indicated as spaces without modifying the bus. Neutral bus to be rated at 100 percent of the main bus rating, capable of accepting terminations based on the maximum number of branch circuit protective devices allowed in the panelboard plus 6 additional conductors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for panelboard feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Equipment ground bus shall be large enough and have sufficient quantity and sizes of terminations to allow for termination of panelboard feeder plus one equipment-grounding conductor per circuit, based on the maximum number of branch circuit protective devices allowed in the panelboard plus 6 additional conductors. Increase terminations to accommodate additional feeder conductors where double-lugged panelboards are indicated. When panelboards are multiple sections, provide equipment ground busses in each section of sufficient size for all grounding conductors in that section. Ground busses to be insulated from the panelboard enclosure where isolated ground busses are called for. Ground busses shall be bonded to enclosure when isolated ground buses are not called for.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Main, Neutral, and Ground Lugs and Buses: Provide mechanical connectors for conductors. Provide necessary additional wire bending and terminating space when sub-feed and feed-through lugs are called for.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

F. Overcurrent Protection Devices: Multiple pole overcurrent protection devices shall be provided with a common trip handle for all poles. Tandem circuit breakers are not allowed.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: All distribution and branch circuit panelboards shall be fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short circuit current available at terminals. Series rated equipment is not allowed.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
3. Eaton

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Dimension Restrictions: Branch-circuit panelboards are to be installed in existing electrical rooms within existing constraints created by existing walls and equipment. This contractor shall ensure, prior to ordering, all new electrical equipment will meet NFPA 70 electrical equipment and working clearance requirements without encroaching existing electrical equipment clearances. Maximum width: 20 inches.

D. Doors: Hinged front cover, entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within concealed hinged trim cover (door-in-door). Provide flush locks, keyed alike.

E. Interiors: Provide physical means to prevent installation of more overcurrent protection devices than the quantity for which the enclosure was listed. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom feed.

F. Box: Box shall be nominally 5-3/4 inches deep by 20 inches wide.

G. Circuit Numbering: Provide factory fabricated circuit numbers adjacent to each circuit breaker pole position. Numbering shall be continuous from topmost pole position to last possible pole position. Number sequence on left shall be 1-3-5-7, etc., and number sequence on right shall be 2-4-6-8, etc. Numbering material shall be insertable or strip type, as manufactured by the panelboard manufacturer for the specific panelboard. Adhesive markers and pen type markers are not acceptable.

H. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Circuit Breakers: Provide molded-case, thermal-magnetic, trip-free, bolt-on circuit breakers (unless otherwise noted) replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. Circuit breaker escutcheon shall have ON and OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the "ON" or "OFF" position. Circuit breaker faceplate and handle shall indicate rated ampacity. Circuit breaker faceplate shall indicate UL certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding AIC ratings. Circuit breakers 30 amperes and less shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 60, 75 and 90 degrees Celsius, with conductors sized from the 60 degree Celsius column of Table 310.15(B)(16) of the NEC. Circuit breakers larger than 30 amperes shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 75 or 90 degrees Celsius with conductors sized from the 75 degree Celsius column of Table 310.16 of the NEC.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD or HID for switching lighting loads; Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning or refrigeration loads. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on drawings. Arc fault circuit breakers shall comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.

I. Short Circuit Rating: Provide short circuit rating for each panelboard as indicated on drawings. Ratings indicated are minimum values. Manufacturer shall provide the next larger rating if the value indicated is unavailable.

2.3 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ACCESSORY OPTIONS

A. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

B. Shunt Trip: 120V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

C. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in the "ON" or "OFF" position.

D. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

B. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

C. Mounting height: Mount panelboards such that the center grip of any operating handle, when in its highest position, is not more than 79 inches above the floor. Align top edges of panelboard covers where multiple panelboards are installed in the same general area.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit breaker trip ranges as dictated within approved selective coordination study.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from each recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements within Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Circuit Directory: Provide typed circuit directory reflective of final circuit changes. Identify all circuits including spares. Spaces shall be left blank. Circuit designations shall describe the load type and location. For example, "Lighting - North Corridor" or "Receptacles - Rooms A, B, C and X, Y, Z." Use Owner's room designations, not designations shown on the plans, if different. Type on cardboard stock installed behind clear acrylic holder enabling removal of the directory.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.
2. Exercise and perform operational tests of all mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, alignment and fit of components.
4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2726 - **WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles (Hospital Grade and Tamper Resistant).
2. GFI Receptacles.
3. USB charger devices.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
5. Cord and plug sets.
6. Multi-outlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 498: "Attachment Plugs and Receptacles."

D. Comply with UL 943: "Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters."

E. Listing and Labeling: Provide products which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which installed.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

A. Keys: Furnish a total of ten (10) key switches to Owner upon project completion. All key switches utilized for this project are to be keyed alike.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1, "General Purpose Wiring Devices" and NEMA Standard WD6 "Wiring Device Dimensional Requirements."

B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Receptacles, Straight-Blade and Locking Type: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with UL Standard 498, "Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles." Provide UL labeling of devices to verify these compliances. Provide straight blade receptacles per table on the following page.

D. Any receptacles that are controlled by an automatic control device shall have the centralized receptacle marking furnished with the device or cover plate.

E. Receptacles shall include plug tail connectors consisting of a female at the device and a matching male on the pigtail are acceptable provided that that ratings and listings and other portions of this specification apply. The device shall have no exposed parts or wiring when the mating connector is installed.

F. Receptacles located in areas accessible to Psychiatric Patients must be hospital grade and tamper resistant type.

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: SNAP5362
b. Leviton: M5362
c. Pass & Seymour: PT5362

B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498 Supplement SD.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: SNAP8300
b. Leviton: M8300
c. Pass & Seymour: PT8300

C. Hospital Grade, Tamper-Resistant, Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: SNAP8300TR
b. Leviton: MT830
c. Pass & Seymour: PTTR8300

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: GFRST20SNAP
b. Leviton: MGFN2
c. Pass & Seymour: PT2097

C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: GFR83SNAP
b. Leviton: MGFN2-HG
c. Pass & Seymour: PT2097HG

D. Hospital-Grade, Tamper-Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Hubbell: GFTWRST83SNAP
b. Leviton: MGFT2-HG
c. Pass & Seymour: PT2097HGTR

2.4 USB CHARGER DEVICES

A. Hospital-Grade, Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following (catalog numbers provide general type and may vary based upon receptacle quantities):

a. Hubbell: SNAP8300UAC
b. Leviton: M58AC-HG
c. Pass & Seymor: PTTR20HACUSB

2. Description: Labeled and complying with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.
3. USB Receptacles: 5A “C”USB and “A” Ports
4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Male configuration with nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Snap Switches: Quiet-type a.c. switches, Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled as complying with UL Standard 20 "General Use Snap Switches." Switches shall be heavy duty industrial rated, 20A, 120/277V, ivory handle, back and side wired, number of poles as required, with ground screw.

B. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
b. Leviton: 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
c. Pass & Seymour: 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

D. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell: HBL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Leviton: 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
c. Pass & Seymour: PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Hubbell: HBL1221L.
    b. Leviton: 1221-2L.
    c. Pass & Seymour: PS20AC1-L.

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle. All key-operated switches must be keyed alike.

F. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Hubbell: HBL1557.
    b. Leviton: 1257.
    c. Pass & Seymour: 1251.

G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Hubbell: HBL1557L.
    b. Leviton: 1257L.
    c. Pass & Seymour: 1251L.

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider with preset on/off button; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Fluorescent and LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular, compatible with dimmer ballasts and/or LED driver; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast/driver combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 10 percent of full brightness.

1. Products: Low voltage electronic ballast/driver, 16A minimum capacity, subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Lutron: DVTV Series.
    b. Lightolier: ZP Series
    c. Pass & Seymour: CD Series
    d. Wattstopper: ADF Series

2. Provide engraving on dimmer switch to indicate source circuit controlling load. Refer to specification 26 0553 for additional information.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Tamper-Resistant Securing Screws: Metal, TORX configuration with head color to match plate finish.
3. Material for Finished Spaces not accessible to Psychiatric Patients: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
4. Material for Finished Spaces accessible to Psychiatric Patients: 14 gauge one piece cold rolled steel with polyester powder finish over zinc plated steel with tamper resistant screws. (Basis of Design: Hubbell Security Wall Plates SWP Series).
5. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel
6. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Device Enclosures for Wet and Damp Locations: Enclosure shall be suitable for wet locations while in use in accordance with Article 406.8 (B) and listed and labeled for the specific use by Underwriters Laboratories. Enclosure shall be clearly and visibly marked by the factory with the wording "Suitable For Wet Locations While In Use." Enclosure shall be non-metallic with hinged clear cover and integral key operated cover lock. Cover to have two exit holes for up to 3/8 inch diameter cords with holes located at bottom of cover. Provide cover with device opening matched to type of wiring device used, e.g., duplex receptacle, GFCI receptacle, and toggle switch.

C. Color: Match wiring device except as otherwise indicated.

2.9 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell: HBL2000 Series
2. Wiremold: 2000 Series
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.: 1900 Series

B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

E. Provide receptacle spacing at 6 inches on center as indicated on the drawings.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the coverplate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete. Protect devices and assemblies during painting if installed prior to wall painting.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
11. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
12. Utilize weather-resistant receptacles in wet or damp locations.
13. For all devices mounted flush in walls where communications backboards are installed, provide extension ring with sufficient depth for the outlet and coverplate to mount flush to the face of the communications backboard. Devices and coverplates that mount recessed to the communications backboard are not acceptable.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.

4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943 and per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least 6 times.
6. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
7. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones and retest as specified above.
8. Replace damaged or defective components.

C. Test straight blade hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

3.4 CLEANING

A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 5100 - **INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior luminaires and accessories.
2. Drivers.
3. Emergency lighting units and exit signs.
4. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 0923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, digitally addressable lighting control systems, and multi-pole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. LED: Light Emitting Diode

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. For each type of luminaire, arranged in order of luminaire designation. Include complete product model number and product data sheets on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire including dimensions, as well as effective projected area for exterior luminaires.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
5. LED photometric report per latest IESNA LM-79-08 testing guidelines, including luminaire model number, manufacturer of LED chip array/board and driver, input wattage, and independent testing laboratory name, report number, and date tested.

6. Dimmer device data for all LED luminaires specified as dimming. Must be from approved manufacturer per luminaire manufacturer requirements, furnished and installed by contractor. Contractor responsible for dimmer control and luminaire compatibility.

B. Custom Luminaires: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. LED Chip Arrays/Boards: 3 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers, Lenses, Globes and Guards: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Glass and Plastic Lenses: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, or by an independent agency complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code" and NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver luminaire and components to site. Store such that luminaires, finishes, lenses, and trims are protected. Install with protective films on and remove only after construction clean-up is complete.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period for LED chips/arrays and drivers: 5 years from date of substantial completion.

B. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries, Emergency Fluorescent ballasts, and self-powered exit signs: 5 years from date of substation completion.

C. Warranty Period for Luminaires: 5 years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Refer to Luminaire Schedule on the drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES AND COMPONENTS

A. All luminaires shall carry a UL listing, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule. Exterior luminaires shall carry a UL wet location listing as well as designated IP rating, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule.

B. Recessed Luminaires: Housing shall be constructed of steel or aluminum, free of burrs and sharp corners and edges, free of light leakage and accessible without use of tools. Components shall be formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging. Lamp and driver compartments shall be accessible from below the ceiling.

1. Lensed troffers shall be provided with hinged door frames and positive spring-loaded latches, UV stabilized acrylic prismatic lenses with a minimum of 0.12 inch thickness, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule.
2. Direct/Indirect luminaire LED chambers shall be made of one-piece perforated steel. Reflectors shall have a minimum reflectance of 90%. Both LED chamber and reflector shall be painted after fabrication.
3. Volumetric luminaires shall have UV stabilized acrylic lens with optical pattern as designated on Luminaire Schedule. Reflectors shall have a minimum reflectance of 90%, painted after fabrication.
4. Where fire-rated ceilings are specified, luminaires should be provided with listed enclosures meeting requirements to maintain fire-rated system rating.

C. Suspended Luminaires: Canopies, power feeds, and mounting accessories shall be coordinated with architectural-designated ceiling type. Luminaires shall be installed plumb and level at luminaire height designated on Luminaire Schedule.

2.3 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS

A. Light emitting diodes shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 80 for interior applications unless otherwise noted. Refer to Luminaire Schedule for color temperature of the luminaires.

B. Color changing LED chip arrays shall have chip colors as noted on the Luminaire Schedule.

C. LED chips shall be wired so that operation of chip array is not prohibited by failure of one chip.

D. LED Driver:

1. Solid state driver with integral heat sink. Driver shall have overheat, short-circuit and overload protection, power factor 0.90 or above and maximum total harmonic distortion of 20%. Surge suppression device for all exterior luminaires.
2. Drivers shall have dimming capabilities as outlined in the luminaire schedule for each luminaire type.
3. Driver shall have a minimum of 50,000 hours rated life.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

C. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Luminaires: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Lay-in Ceiling Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from luminaire corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of luminaire at a safety factor of 3.

D. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

E. When installing luminaires, the contractor shall use the luminaire manufacturer's mounting hardware and follow all manufacturer's installation direction.

F. All recessed downlights must be installed so that the bottom of the throat is even with the finished ceiling plane. The overlapping flange must then fit flush to the ceiling plane/throat. No light leak must be visible. All miscellaneous hardware above the ceiling plane to accomplish the above shall be included in the base bid.

G. All recessed downlights shall have self-flanged reflectors unless otherwise noted.

H. When installing linear luminaires or luminaires with a center feature, consistent orientation shall be maintained in a given area.

I. When luminaires are installed in continuous rows of 2 or more, luminaires shall be approved for use as wireway.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of luminaires after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

B. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 27 1500 - **COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work to be performed by the Contractor includes:

1. Provide cable support pathways as defined on the drawings and in the specifications and as required by applicable EIA/TIA standards and University of Missouri Division of IT standards.
2. Provide rough-in for telecommunications devices as defined on the drawings and in the specification and as required by applicable EIA/TIA standards and University of Missouri Division of IT standards.
3. Provide firestopping components for telecommunication cables as specified herein.
4. Installing UTP cabling as furnished by University of Missouri Division of IT staff to the Contractor. Contractor shall coil all cables at each end.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. LAN: Local area network.

E. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with University of Missouri Division of IT staff.

B. Coordinate telecommunications rough-in locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI DIVISION OF IT GROUP

A. Work of this contract associated with the work of the voice, data and cable television systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the standards of University of Missouri Division of IT group.

1. Prior to commencement of work, meet jointly with representatives of University of Missouri Division of IT staff to exchange information and agree on details of installation interfaces, points of service pick-up, etc. Prepare a Meeting Record to document topics discussed, agreements reached, etc. Furnish a copy of the Meeting Record to the Contractor, Owner and the Architect.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Cable support components.
2. Pre-manufactured fire rated pathways.
3. Pre-manufactured smoke and acoustic pathways.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician and installation supervisor.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. University of Missouri Division of IT staff shall deliver cables to be installed by the Contractor to the Project site.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for properly storing cables after taking delivery of the cables from University of Missouri Division of IT staff.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Rating: All vertical and horizontal in-building cable shall be plenum rated.

B. Length Limitation: The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 linear feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the device outlet or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 CABLE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Cable tray: Refer to specification section 260536 "Cable Tray" for information.

B. J-Hooks: Wide base design with smooth, beveled edges. Caddy "Catlink" models CAT16HP, CAT32HP, CAT48HP, or CAT64HP as required by installation, or approved equal. Provide J-hook manufacturers standard system components and accessories as required for a complete and working installation.

C. Wall penetration pathways: Provide fire rated pathways from STI ("EZ Path") as specified herein where telecommunications cables extend through fire-rated wall assemblies. Provide smoke and acoustic pathways from STI ("EZ Path") for all non-fire-rated wall assemblies.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: The Owner shall test all cables installed by the Contractor.

B. Cable shall be considered defective if it does not pass the Owner's test and inspections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING AND SUPPORT METHODS

A. General: Conceal cables within accessible ceilings and walls utilizing approved raceways. Support hardware shall be free of sharp edges. Cables must be supported and may not lay directly on-top of other building elements (such as lighting, ductwork, piping, accessible ceiling grid, etc.).

B. Route telecommunication cables within conduits, cable tray, premanufactured fire or smoke and acoustic wall penetration pathways or j-hook pathway as indicated on drawings.

C. Capacity: Cable pathways shall be sized to provide 33% spare capacity for future cable installation.

D. Cable Tray: Where available or provided new as part of this scope of work, route new horizontal cables within cable trays. Provide J-hook support for open cables routed between above ceiling conduit stubs and cable tray in intervals not to exceed 4 feet.

E. Maintain minimum 12-inch clearance above cable tray.

F. J-hooks: When installed above accessible ceilings, open cables routed outside of cable trays shall be installed within new J-hook supports. Supports shall be provided in intervals not to exceed 4 feet.

1. Cable bundles supported by J-hooks shall not be larger than 50 cables, unless additional support is provided.

G. Conduit: Cables routed within walls and above inaccessible ceilings shall be installed in EMT conduit per specification section 260533 "Raceways" and this specification.

H. Cables shall be installed above the corridor ceilings as much as possible.

I. The amount of cables routed above drywall ceilings shall be kept to a minimum.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT AND OUTLET BOXES

A. At a minimum, conduit shall be extended from the outlet location box into the ceiling for entrance into the building cable distribution system. The conduit should turn 90° and provided with a bushing. Conduit must terminate before passing through a fire rated wall.

B. The ends of metallic conduit shall be reamed, bushed and grounded according to the National Electrical Code and the National Electrical Safety Code.

C. When conduit is used, sections of conduit shall not exceed 150 feet without the use of a pull box, and must not have more than, or the equivalent of 270° bends between pull points or pull boxes.

D. Conduit inside bend radius must be:

Conduit size	**Bend radius**
2" or less	Six times the inside diameter
More than 2"	Ten times the inside diameter

E. Pull boxes should be placed directly after a bend or sized accordingly if the pull box is located at the bend.

F. Conduit Fill Limits:

1. 1 inch - (3) CAT 6A cables maximum.
2. 1 ¼ inches – (4) CAT 6A cables maximum.
3. 1 ½ inches – (6) CAT 6A cables maximum.
4. 2 inches – (12) CAT 6A cables maximum.
5. 3 inches – (20) CAT 6A cables maximum.

G. Outlet boxes for telecommunication devices shall be 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep. Provide a single gang device ring on boxes to accommodate the installation of telecommunications devices.

1. Joint power and telecommunication boxes are not allowed, even when provided with separation.

H. Provide an empty conduit with pull wire (1 inch minimum) from the outlet box to above the nearest accessible ceiling. Provide a nylon grommet on the end of the conduit above the ceiling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Cables shall not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 48 inches.
3. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
4. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
5. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot long service loop on each end of cable.
6. At the wall mounted and ceiling mounted devices, provide a 12 inch long service loop on the cable at the top of the vertical conduit stub. Do not coil cables in backbox.
7. At the video surveillance camera rough-in, provide a 10 foot service loop at the camera location and 20 foot service loop at the rack location within the telecommunications closet.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend UTP cable not in a raceway or pathway at the highest possible elevation above ceilings by cable supports not more than 48 inches apart. Maintain a minimum of 6 inches between the ceiling and cable pathway installation where ceiling space is at a minimum.
2. Cable shall not exhibit sag after installation to provide visual evidence that the cable tension is within 25 pounds as required by EIA-568-A.
3. Bundles of cable supported by J-hooks should not be larger than (50) cables.
4. Cables shall not be tightly cinched together. Ty wraps shall be hand tightened without the use of tools. Cables shall never be twisted.
5. Cables shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
6. Cables shall not lie on or be supported from suspended ceiling support wires or frames.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. All pathways shall provide clearances of at least 48 inches from motors or transformers; 12 inches of clearance from conduit and cables used for power distribution and 5 inches from fluorescent lighting.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

D. Provide fire rated pathways as specified herein where telecommunications cables extend through fire-rated wall assemblies. Provide smoke and acoustic pathways from for all non-fire-rated wall assemblies.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will perform tests and inspections.

B. The Owner shall label and terminate all cables installed by the Contractor.

C. Cables found to be defective as a result of the Owner's testing exercises shall be replaced with new cable. University of Missouri Division of IT shall provide the cable for re-installation.

END OF SECTION 27 1500

SECTION 28 3111 - **DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The fire alarm design documents and this specification section describe the minimum required features, material quality and operational requirements of the fire alarm system. These documents do not depict every connection to be made and wire to be installed. The Vendor and Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming, interconnections and additional equipment required to create a complete and fully functional fire alarm system, based on the equipment and performance characteristics described within these documents.

B. Provide all components, devices, hardware, software, programming, peripheral devices, extension components, conduit, wiring, etc., required to extend the existing fire alarm system. Required components include, but are not limited to, initiating devices and circuits, signaling devices and circuits, notification devices and circuits, monitoring devices and circuits, power supplies, batteries, auxiliary devices and control circuits for other building systems such as dampers, magnetic door hold open devices, fan shut down, elevator recall, etc. Integrate the new fire alarm system in a manner that the existing fire alarm system's functionality and annunciation is equivalent to the existing conditions unless otherwise noted. Upon completion of construction, the complete fire alarm system shall function as a single system, able to be reset from any single reset location point, and annunciated at any annunciator location.

C. Device layouts and limited equipment have been shown on the construction documents. Additional equipment, wiring, components, etc required to create a complete and fully functional system has not been shown, and is the responsibility of

the Contractor. Shop drawing submittals shall indicate all requirements to create said fire alarm system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Failure to comply with all of the requirements within specification 26 0500 and within this specification section will result in the submitted shop drawing being rejected without review. All listed requirements must be submitted within a single submittal package.
2. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect/Engineer.
3. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
    c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated on drawings and required to complete installation if not indicated on drawings. Indicate part numbers being ordered for each equipment or component variation required. If device or equipment is shown on construction documents, indicate corresponding fire alarm symbol at the top of each product data sheet.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include CAD floor plans indicating the complete layout of the entire system, including auxiliary equipment, wiring and device addresses.

    a. A legend shall be provided to indicate which fire alarm symbols correspond with construction document fire alarm symbols, if different.

2. Include a complete fire alarm riser diagram indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring.
3. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
4. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
5. Include battery-size calculations including total available capacity, used capacity and future capacity available.
6. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
7. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

8. Provide equipment rack elevation, console layout, grounding detail and amplifier power calculations for voice alarm systems.
9. Manufacturer wiring requirements, such as size, type and manufacturer.
10. Photocopy of NICET certification of person overseeing the preparation of fire alarm drawings, shop drawings, installation and testing.

D. Installation and maintenance manuals per Section 26 0500.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

4. Provide shop drawings as reviewed by the Architect/Engineer and Authority Having Jurisdiction.
5. Provide hardcopy and electronically reproducible CAD floor plans indicating location of fire alarm devices, wiring and associated addresses.

G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Device address list.

H. Project Record Documents:

1. Submit record documents per Section 26 0500.
2. Provide a CAD drawing of each building area depicting each device location and address. Labeling of devices on drawings shall be consistent with labeling in the field. Scale CAD drawings no smaller than 1/16 inch = 1 foot-0 inch.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A factory authorized, licensed electrical or security contractor with minimum 5 years experience in the design, installation and maintenance of fire alarm systems by fire alarm system manufacturer specified and selected. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level **III** technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain system from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. UL-certified automatic and manual addressable fire alarm system consisting of multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only. Compliant with NFPA 72.

B. Alarm Indication: By synchronized sounding of emergency voice alarm communication system and tone signals and synchronized flashing of strobes. Tone and visual signals shall be synchronized throughout the facility.

C. Voice Communication: An emergency voice alarm communication system shall be utilized to notify occupants of fire alarm initiation, and provide instructions to evacuate the facility using digitized voice messages. Manual voice override functionality shall be provided.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

B. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide one (1) year warranty for all labor and materials from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire alarm system is to be an extension of existing fire alarm system manufactured by Siemens Building Technologies Inc; Fire Safety Division. All devices, equipment and

installation are to be provided by a single source who assumes the responsibility fo the entire system per NFPA 72. Non addressable devices do not have to be of the same branck as the main system, but must meet the manufacture;s requirements and UL ratings for the system installed.

2.2 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUIT DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes:

1. Comply with UL 38.
2. Boxes shall be directly connected to a SLC loop and finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
3. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base in locations shown on drawings with all mounting hardware provided. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Photoelectric Smoke Detector: Detector shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
7. Detector shall be directly connected to a SLC loop. Each detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
8. Dual status LEDs shall be provided on each smoke detector to indicate the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, or in an alarm condition.
9. Each detector shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel.
10. Low Frequency Sounder Base: Where shown within sleeping rooms, each detector shall be provided with a local, addressable sounder base, capable of being controlled by the fire alarm control panel. Sounder base shall be capable of providing a temporal 4 evacuation tone and a 520Hz tone.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268A.
2. The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric smoke detector having the same features specified for standard smoke detectors with the following additional features required below.
3. Provide sampling tubes and mounting hardware to match the duct to which it is attached. Sampling tube design and dimensions shall be as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity and installation conditions where applied. Where the detector housing is larger than the duct height, the Contractor shall fabricate a mounting bracket for the detector and attach according to the fire alarm manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
5. Remote Indication: Provide a remote LED indicator device if detector is not visible from a floor standing position. If detector is located above a suspended ceiling, mount remote indicator in ceiling directly below detector with a white single-gang faceplate, labeled to indicate device type and mechanical equipment being monitored.

D. In-Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. The in-duct smoke detector shall have the same features listed under the "Smoke Detectors" section of this specification, and listed for in-duct use.
2. Remote Indication: Provide a remote LED indicator device if detector is not visible from a floor standing position. If detector is located above a suspended ceiling, mount remote indicator in ceiling directly below detector with a white single-gang faceplate, labeled to indicate device type and mechanical equipment being monitored.

E. Heat Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 521.
2. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 degrees F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 degrees F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
3. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases. Provide two-piece head/base design.
4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
5. Device shall connect directly to a SLC loop.
6. Dual status LEDs shall be provided on each smoke detector to indicate the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, or in an alarm condition.
7. Each detector shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel.

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Audio Speaker Devices 8 inch Diameter:

1. All speakers shall operate on 25V RMS system, have a minimum frequency range of 400 to 40000Hz, and shall be provided with field selectable output taps available in 3dBA increments.
2. Speakers in corridors and public spaces shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet.
3. All speakers shall be capable of reproducing a clear signal consisting of a live or prerecorded voice, with intelligibility.
4. Speakers shall be white in color, without lettering.

C. Visual Notification Appliances:

1. Xenon strobe lights or equivalent in compliance with UL 1971 and ADAAG with clear or nominal clear lens for fire alarm systems.
2. The maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 second) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. The flash rate shall be 1 Hertz.
3. Visual alarm notification appliances shall be flash in a temporal pattern and fully synchronized with all other units.
4. Rated Light Output:

    a. 15/30/75/110/177 Candela, selectable in the field, as indicated on drawings.

5. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.
6. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

D. Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances:

1. Single device with integral audible and visual notification, meeting the requirements for each component (audible and visual) per this specification.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Addressable Relays:

1. Addressable relay module available for control of auxiliary devices, rated for the electrical load being controlled. Contractor shall provide additional slave relay(s) as required to achieve desired function.
2. Addressable relays shall connect directly to a SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24VDC circuit. Addressable relay shall supply 24VDC power to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

B. Addressable Monitor Modules:

1. Addressable monitor module available for monitoring of auxiliary devices. It shall interface initiating devices with the fire alarm control panel.
2. Addressable monitor modules shall connect directly to a SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24VDC circuit.
3. The addressable monitor module shall provide the required power to operate the monitored device(s).
4. At the Contractor's option, an integral relay capable of providing a direct signal auxiliary device may be provided within the monitor module.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT EXTENDER PANELS

A. This Contractor and Vendor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing notification appliance circuit extender panels as necessary to provide remote power supply for notification appliance circuits, based on calculations performed by the Vendor.

B. Notification appliance circuit extender panels may be installed only in telecommunications closets. Coordinate final locations with Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in where not indicated on drawings. Indicate locations of extender panels on shop drawing submittals.

C. Notification appliance circuit extender panels shall be self-contained remote power supplies with batteries and charger mounted in a surface or recessed lockable cabinet. Manufacturer shall match fire alarm control panel.

D. Battery capacity shall be sufficient for operation for 24 hours of non-alarm state, followed by alarm for 15 minutes.

E. Notification appliance circuit extender panels shall be provided with 25 percent spare capacity for future devices.

F. Power for notification appliance extender panels shall be from a 120VAC circuit supplied by the nearest life safety panelboard. Extend two #12 conductors and 1#12 ground in 3/4 inch conduit to each notification appliance circuit extender panel from a dedicated 20A, single pole circuit breaker. Provide red handle-lock device for each circuit breaker serving notification appliance extender panels.

2.6 WIRING

A. All fire alarm wiring and cables shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

B. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer.

C. All analog voice speaker and analog telephone circuits shall utilize twisted/shielded pair to eliminate cross talk.

D. All wiring and cables shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70 Article 760.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, local and state codes and manufacturer recommendations for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Connection to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connecting new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.

2. Connecting new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Provide all items, wiring, devices, components, programming, etc., to modify, supplement and expand the existing fire alarm system as necessary to extend existing fire alarm system. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
4. After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing, disconnected fire alarm equipment and restore damaged surfaces.

C. Devices specified to be surface mounted shall be mounted on a manufacturer provided backbox, painted to match the color of the device. The backbox shall be the same size and shape of the device, and must not have visible knockouts.

D. Signaling Line Circuit Devices:

1. General:

a. Do not install pull stations, fire alarm annunciators and signaling appliances before all dust producing construction in the area has ceased.
b. Ceiling mounted devices shall be located where shown on the floor plans or reflected ceiling plans. Where a conflict arises with architectural elements or other items that will not allow installation in shown location, the Contractor shall adjust location of device such that the new location meets all NFPA 72 requirements and applicable building codes.
c. Coordinate the location of all ceiling devices with luminaires, sprinkler heads, piping, diffusers, grilles and other obstructions to maintain a neat and operable operation. Mounting locations and spacing must in accordance with NFPA 72.
d. Center ceiling mounted devices within each ceiling tile where installed in a grid type ceiling. Devices installed within hard ceilings shall be arranged in a neat and uniform pattern.

2. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes:

a. Mount semi-flush in recessed back boxes, installed 48 inches above the finished floor.

3. Smoke Detectors:

a. Detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning, unless required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning, they may not be installed until they can be connected to a fully functional fire alarm control panel.
b. All smoke detectors must be installed in an accessible location, including in-duct smoke detectors, Provide access panels as required. Coordinate with General Contractor.
c. Provide a smoke detector at each Fire Alarm Panel and Notification Appliance Circuit Extender Panel location whether shown on drawings or not.
d. Smoke detectors must be located at least 3 feet-0 inches from each supply air diffuser and return grille.

e. Smoke detectors shall be installed at least 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.

4. Duct Smoke Detectors:

a. Duct smoke detectors with respective sampling tubes shall be installed on the duct where shown on drawings in compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Sampling tubes shall extend the full width of the duct. All duct penetrations shall be sealed air-tight.

5. Heat Detectors:

a. Detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning, unless required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning, they may not be installed until they can be connected to a fully functional fire alarm control panel.
b. All heat detectors must be installed in an accessible location.
c. Heat detectors shall be installed at least 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.

E. Notification Appliance Devices:

1. Devices shall be located where shown on drawings.
2. Wall mounted devices shall be installed on flush-mounted backboxes.
3. Ceiling mounted devices shall be installed flush with ceiling, centered within ceiling tile if installed in a grid-type system. Devices installed within hard ceilings shall be arranged in a neat and uniform pattern.

F. Addressable Interface Devices:

1. Addressable Relays:

a. Mount each addressable relay within an enclosure located in an accessible serviceable area as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled unless otherwise specifically noted. Provide all required mounting hardware, and label each enclosure to indicate relay function. Provide remote indicator to allow inspection of the device status from a floor standing location if device is not visible from a floor standing position.

2. Addressable Monitor Modules:

a. Mount each addressable monitor module within an enclosure located in an accessible serviceable area as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled unless otherwise specifically noted. Provide all required mounting hardware, and label each enclosure to indicate device being monitored. Provide remote indicator to allow inspection of the device status from a floor standing location if device is not visible from a floor standing position.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 WIRING

A. Fire alarm wiring shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in compliance with the National Fire Codes.

B. Connect all components together for a completely functional ready to operate system as shown on the drawings, as specified herein and as directed by the manufacturer.

C. Install all fire alarm wiring in conduit.

1. Wiring not associated with fire alarm detection, alarm or auxiliary fire protection functions shall not be routed in fire alarm conduits.

D. Fire alarm wiring splices are not allowed.

E. Notification appliance circuits connecting devices shall not span floors.

F. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall not span floors.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Paint all junction boxes associated with the fire alarm system red. Identify SLC and NAC circuit on junction box cover.

C. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Differentiate the following circuit types by using different conductor colors with an overall red jacket.

1. Alarm Circuits.
2. Supervisory Circuits.
3. Initiating Circuits.
4. Notification Circuits.
5. Door Release.
6. Central Station.
7. DC Power Supply.
8. Power Branch Circuits.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100 and manufacturer written requirements. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire alarm control unit.

B. For audio circuits, minimize the following to the greatest extent possible: ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk and other impairments.

3.5 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. General:

1. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix within the drawings for basic requirements and system input/output relationships.

B. Fire Alarm Visual Alarm Sequence:

1. Visual alarms throughout the building shall flash. Strobes within the building shall be synchronized.

C. Fire Alarm Audible Alarm Sequence:

1. Audible alarms throughout the building shall sound.

D. Air Handling Unit Shutdown Sequence:

1. Utilizing addressable relays, the fire alarm system shall directly shut down the air handling units through the each unit's local motor controller.
2. All air handling units shall simultaneously shutdown throughout the building.
3. Once alarm state has been reset, air handling units shall automatically be re-energized and resume normal operation.

E. Smoke Damper Sequence:

1. Utilizing an addressable relay, the power connection to smoke and/or fire/smoke dampers shall be interrupted, allowing them to close. Coordinate all interconnection requirements with the mechanical contractor.
2. In the event a smoke damper is located in a main air duct and closure of this damper will completely block airflow to the ductwork system being served by that particular air handling unit, the smoke damper sequence shall also initiate the air handling unit shutdown sequence for that unit.
3. If all of the smoke and/or fire/smoke dampers associated with a particular air handling unit are closed, the air handling unit shutdown sequence shall be initiated for that unit.
4. All smoke and/or fire/smoke dampers shall be closed throughout the building.

F. Door Holder Release Sequence:

1. Utilizing an addressable relay, the power connection to magnetic door holders and/or 'hold' switch circuitry within door hardware shall be interrupted, allowing doors to close.
2. Door holders shall be released individually based on the location of the alarming device specifically designated for that door.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Owner's representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72 Chapter 14, local Fire Marshal requirements and local building codes.
2. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Contractor shall test and adjust the voice fire alarm system after all furnishings, wall and floor coverings and fixed equipment is in place and operating. Measurements should be taken at a height of five feet above the finished floor level.

    a. Adjust speaker taps to the lowest tap setting that achieves a sound level higher than or equal to the following:

        1) 15dBA above ambient levels as indicated in NFPA 72 table A.18.4.3
        2) 15dBA above measured ambient. 5dBA above the maximum measured sound level with duration of more than 60 seconds.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Contractor and Owner shall coordinate actual room numbers to be used within facility. Final room numbers should be used for fire alarm system programming and record documents.

3.7 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. Authorized manufacturer representative shall provide the following minimum on-site training to instruct the Owner's representative as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.

1. System Operators: One day.

B. The contractor and/or the system manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION 28 3111

This page left intentionally blank.